

AGENDA

Executive

Friday, 31 May 2013 AT 16:00 In the Flensburg Room, Civic Centre, Carlisle, CA3 8QG

Apologies for Absence

To receive apologies for absence and notification of substitutions.

Declarations of Interest

Members are invited to declare any disclosable pecuniary interests, other registrable interests and any interests, relating to any item on the agenda at this stage.

Public and Press

To agree that the items of business within Part A of the agenda should be dealt with in public and that the items of business within Part B of the agenda should be dealt with in private.

Minutes of Previous Meetings

To confirm the Minutes of the meetings of the Executive held on 11 February and 11 March 2013.

(Copy Minutes in Minute Book Volume 39(5))

<u>Decisions made at this meeting, if not subject to call-in, will become live on 12 June 2013</u>

PART A

To be considered when the Public and Press are present

A.1	2012/13 PROVISIONAL OUTTURN REPORTS	
	(Key Decision - KD.09/13)	
(a)	PROVISIONAL GENERAL FUND REVENUE OUTTURN 2012-13	7 - 30
	The Director of Resources to submit a report on the Provisional General Fund Revenue Outturn 2012/13.	
	(Copy Report RD.12/13 herewith)	
4. \		0.4 40
(b)	PROVISIONAL CAPITAL OUTTURN 2012/13 AND REVISED	31 - 48
	CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2013/14	
	The Director of Resources to submit a report on the Provisional Capital Outturn for 2012/13.	
	(Copy Report RD.11/13 herewith)	
(c)	TREASURY MANAGEMENT OUTTURN 2012/13	49 - 68
	The Director of Resources to submit a report on the Treasury Management Outturn 2012/13.	
	(Copy Report RD.13/13 herewith)	
(d)	PROVISIONAL OUTTURN FOR COUNCIL TAX AND NATIONAL	69 - 78
(u)		03 - 70
	NON DOMESTIC RATES 2012/13	
	The Director of Resources to submit a report on the provisional outturn and performance position for Council Tax and National Non Domestic Rates.	
	(Copy Report RD.14/13 herewith)	

(e) <u>ELECTED MEMBERS' ALLOWANCES - PROVISIONAL</u> OUTTURN FOR 2012/13

79 - 84

The Director of Resources to submit a report on the amount of allowances paid to Members as part of the Elected Members' Allowances Scheme for 2012/13. (Copy Report RD.15/13 herewith)

A.2 CSP PARTNERSHIP PLAN

85 - 90

(Key Decision - KD.06/13)

Pursuant to Minute EX.35/13, the Director of Community Engagement to submit a report concerning the Carlisle and Eden Community Safety Partnership's draft Partnership Plan for 2013/14. The matter was considered by the Community Overview and Scrutiny Panel on 28 March 2013.

(Copy Report CD.32/13 and Minute Excerpt herewith)

Background Papers - Report CD.28/13 is available on the Council's website - http://cmis.carlisle.gov.uk/cmis/

A.3 BRING SITES REVIEW

91 - 100

(Key Decision - KD.07/13)

The Director of Local Environment to submit a report concerning the review of Bring Sites. The matter was considered by the Environment and Economy Overview and Scrutiny Panel on 8 May 2013.

(Copy Report LD.08/13 and Minute Excerpt herewith)

Background Papers - Report RD.05/13 (Audit Services Progress Report 2012-13 (No. 4)) is available on the Council's Website - http://cmis.carlisle.gov.uk/cmis/; Private Report CD.28/13 (Bring Sites Review)

A.4 CARLISLE DISTRICT LOCAL PLAN 2015-2030 - PREFERRED OPTIONS

101 -356

(Key Decision - KD.014/13)

The Director of Economic Development to submit a report providing details of the Preferred Options stage of the Carlisle District Local Plan. (Copy Report ED.11/13 herewith)

A.5 NOTICE OF EXECUTIVE KEY DECISIONS

(Non Key Decision)

The Notice of Executive Key Decisions, published on 1 May 2013, is submitted for information.

The Director of Local Environment was scheduled to report on the Migration of Purple Sacks to Wheeled Bin Refuse Collection (KD.01/13). The matter has, however, been deferred to allow adequate consideration of consultation responses.

A.6 SCHEDULE OF DECISIONS TAKEN BY OFFICERS

357 -358

(Non Key Decision)

A Schedule of Decisions taken by Officers under delegated powers is attached for information.

(Copy Schedule herewith)

A.7 JOINT MANAGEMENT TEAM

359 -

364

(Non Key Decision)

The Minutes of the meetings of the Joint Management Team held on 22 March, 8 April, 24 April and 7 May 2013 are submitted for information. (Copy Minutes herewith)

A.8 TALKIN TARN TASK AND FINISH GROUP

365 -

386

(Non Key Decision)

To consider the final report of the Talkin Tarn Country Park Task and Finish Group and respond to the recommendations contained therein. (Copy Report OS.12/13 and Minute Extract herewith)

Background Papers - Report OS.11/13 is available on the Council's website - http://cmis.carlisle.gov.uk/cmis/

A.9 REPRESENTATIVES ON OUTSIDE BODIES

387 -394

(Non Key Decision)

The Director of Governance to submit a report seeking the nomination of Members to serve on various outside bodies.

(Copy Report GD.28/13 herewith)

Background Papers - Carlisle City Council's Constitution is available on the Council website

A.10 LAND AND PROPERTY TRANSACTIONS

395 -

404

(Non Key Decision)

The Director of Resources to submit a report seeking Executive approval to the release and sale of three properties identified for disposal. (Copy Report RD.16A/13 herewith)

PART B

To be considered when the Public and Press are excluded from the meeting

B.1 PROCESSING OF PENALTY CHARGE NOTICES FOR CUMBRIA COUNTY COUNCIL

 Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information);

B.2 LAND AND PROPERTY TRANSACTIONS

 Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information);

Enquiries to: Morag Durham ext 7036

Notes to Members: Decisions made at this meeting, if not subject to call-in, will become live on 12 June 2013



Report to Executive

Agenda Item:

A.1(a)

Meeting Date: 31st May 2013

Portfolio: Finance, Governance and Resources

Key Decision: Yes: Recorded in the Notice Ref: KD.09/13

Within Policy and

Budget Framework YES
Public / Private Public

Title: PROVISIONAL GENERAL FUND REVENUE OUTTURN 2012/13

Report of: DIRECTOR OF RESOURCES

Report Number: RD12/13

Purpose / Summary: This report summarises the 2012/13 provisional outturn for the General Fund revenue budget and gives reasons for the variances.

The outturn position shows a net underspend of £75,247 for Council services as at 31 March 2013, once committed expenditure totalling £696,400 and £312,697 transfers to/from earmarked reserves are taken into account.

It should be noted that the information contained in this report is provisional, subject to the formal audit process. The Statement of Accounts for 2012/13 will be presented to the Audit Committee on 22 July, followed by a three month audit process.

Recommendations:

The Executive is asked to:

- (i) Note the net underspend as at 31 March 2013 of £75,247 after carry forwards as in (ii) below, and net transfers to/from earmarked reserves as noted in (iii),(iv), (v) and (vi) below;
- (ii) Note the committed expenditure totalling £696,400 to be met in 2013/14 which has been approved by the Director of Resources and under delegated powers, and the release of £677,400 in 2013/14 and £19,000 in 2014/15 from the General Fund Reserve, for recommendation to Council;
- (iii) Make recommendations to Council to release the balance of £1,878 from the Sheepmount Reserve to the General Fund Reserve, as detailed in paragraph 4.1,
- (iv) Make recommendations to Council to release the balance of £29,670 from the Job Evaluation Reserve to the General Fund Reserve, as detailed in paragraph 4.2;

- (v) Make recommendations to Council to write off the accrued deficit on the On Street Parking reserve of £190,000 to General Fund Balances as outlined in paragraph 4.3;
- (vi) Make recommendations to Council to top up the Transformation Reserve with £200,000 from the underspend position, as set out in paragraph 4.4;
- (vii) Make recommendations to Council to approve the establishment of the Municipal Mutual Insurance provision for £175,000 as outlined in paragraph 4.5; and
- (viii) Make recommendations to Council to approve the establishment of the Welfare Reform Reserve, as detailed in paragraph 4.6, noting that £200,000 will be transferred to the reserve as part of the year end process.

Tracking

Executive:	31 st May 2013
Overview and Scrutiny:	6 th June 2013
Council:	16 th July 2013

1. BACKGROUND

- 1.1 This report shows the provisional outturn position for the General Fund Revenue budgets for 2012/13.
- 1.2 A summary of the overall position is shown in paragraph 2. Further details for each directorate are included in **Appendices A1 A6** as follows:
 - (i) A comparison of the outturn position against the budget.
 - (ii) An analysis of the major variances relating to both income and expenditure, with comments from the Director.
 - (iii) The items of carry forwards to cover committed expenditure to be expended in line with the original purpose. These requests follow the procedure agreed by Council with every form being signed off by the relevant Director and Portfolio holder, and the Director of Resources.
- 1.3 Members should note that the information contained in this report is provisional and subject to the formal audit process. The formal Statement of Accounts for 2012/13 will be presented to the Audit Committee on 22 July, followed by a three month audit period. Any significant changes required following the approval of the 2012/13 accounts will, if necessary, be reported to a future Executive meeting.
- 1.4 Please note that throughout this report:
 - (i) the use of a bracket represents a favourable position i.e. either an underspend or additional income received,
 - (ii) the term 'underspend' is taken to include both reduced expenditure and/or increased income,
 - (iii) the term 'overspend' includes both spending above budget and/or reduced income levels.

2. SUMMARY REVENUE OUTTURN 2012/13

2.1 The following table shows the revised 2012/13 budget for the General Fund:

2012/13 Revenue Budget	£
Approved Budget (Council resolution – February 2012)	13,987,100
Carry forward requests (2011/12 out-turn)	357,500
Council Resolution 2012/13	14,344,600
Non-Recurring Expenditure	
Transformation Savings (RD35/12)	(218,500)
Transformation Costs (Transformation Reserve) ^{note 1}	431,600
Clean up Carlisle	20,000
Updated Budget 2012/13	14,577,700
Note 1 – the use of earmarked reserves to fund 2012/13 expenditure	

2.2 The provisional outturn position for the General Fund is summarised below and explanations for the main variances are provided in the appendices. The key issues are highlighted in paragraph 4:

Directorate / Appendix		Annual Net Budget	Net Spend to date	Net Variance at 31/03/11	Carry Forwards Committed	Adjusted Variance
		(£)	(£)	(£)	(£)	(£)
Chief Executive's Team	A1	105,900	108,449	2,549	0	2,549
Community Engagement	A2	8,003,200	7,889,225	(113,975)	(69,000)	(44,975)
Economic Development	А3	1,929,800	1,823,502	(106,298)	(176,700)	70,402
Governance	A4	1,828,100	1,743,509	(84,591)	(53,000)	(31,591)
Local Environment	A5	5,711,400	5,710,752	(648)	(144,300)	143,652
Resources Note 1	A6	(3,000,700)	(3,719,087)	(718,387)	(253,400)	(464,987)
Sub Total		14,577,700	13,556,350	(1,021,350)	(696,400)	(324,950)
Transfers Note 2						312,697
Costs of Disposal Note 3						(62,994)
Total						(75,247)

Note (1): Corporate underspends are included in the Resources total, e.g. Salary Turnover Savings

Note (2): See Paragraphs 4.1, 4.2 & 4.3.

Note (3): To be funded by Capital Receipts, see paragraph 7.6

2.3 The above table details the net Council budget. The Council's original gross budget for 2012/13 was £68.02m and although there are many individual variances as detailed by directorates in **Appendices A1 – A6**, the net underspend equates to 0.11% of this budget.

3. EXPLANATION OF MAJOR VARIANCES

- 3.1 The provisional outturn position for 2012/13 is an underspend of £75,247 after taking into account carry forward requests of £696,400 as set out in paragraph 6, and transfers to/from earmarked reserves totalling £312,697, as set out in paragraphs 4.1 to 4.4.
- 3.2 The reallocation of central departments' balances to service areas still has to be carried out, which explains many of the balances held on some management and support service centres. This reallocation will be completed before the Statement of Accounts is prepared.
- 3.3 Currently included in the Revenue Outturn is £238,300 of Highways Claimed Rights expenditure and £238,300 Highways Claimed Rights income that relates to capital schemes. In accordance with Capital Finance Regulations this expenditure and income should be included in the Council's Capital Programme for Statement of Accounts purposes. There will be no impact on the overall bottom line in the Revenue and Capital Outturn as the expenditure is fully funded, however this needs to be reflected correctly in the accounts.
- 3.4 Members are regularly updated on the budget position throughout the year, with quarterly reports being considered by the Executive and scrutinised by Resources Overview and Scrutiny Panel. Many of the variances shown in the Appendices have previously been reported with any necessary steps to mitigate the impact on the future budget position dealt with as part of the 2013/14 budget. However, some pressures have an ongoing impact which must be addressed during the forthcoming 2014/15 budget process. These include income shortfalls in respect of parking, the Lanes, development and building control fees.
- 3.5 Some of the main service expenditure and income variances are set out below.
 Many of these have been reported throughout the year in budget monitoring reports and further explanations are provided in the appendices.

Enterprise Centre lettings & NNDR costs Tourist Information Centres Ticket Sales Development Control - Inquiry costs and fees	£	£ 68,000 41,000	£ 68,000	Appendix
Tourist Information Centres Ticket Sales	£	68,000		Α
Tourist Information Centres Ticket Sales			68,000	
		41,000		A3
Development Control - Inquiry costs and fees			41,000	A3
		(15,500)	(15,500)	A3
Bereavement Services income		(52,600)	(52,600)	A5
Highways Maintenance & Claimed Rights		235,000	235,000	A5
Off Street Parking	50,000	98,300	148,300	A5
Countywide Parking Contracts		70,100	70,100	A5
ICT Printing Recharges	150,000	0	150,000	A6
Investment Income		37,500	37,500	A6
Minimum Revenue Provision		29,200	29,200	A6
Legal Fees for Resource Centre		43,700	43,700	A2
Bousteads Grassing [Joiners Shop] rent income	10,200	0	10,200	A6
Arts Centre costs		8,800	8,800	A2
VAT recovery Claims not paid in 2012/13 (Trade		236,200	236,200	
Waste) Insurance Excess		175,000	175,000	A6
Bad Debt Provision increase		43,300	43,300	A6
		•		A6
Total additional costs/income shortfalls	210,200	1,018,000	1,228,200	
Reduction in costs/Additional income				
CCTV Transmission and Maintenance Costs		(40,800)	(40,800)	A5
Revenues & Benefits including Shared Service		(81,100)	(81,100)	A2
ICT Connect Shared Service		(37,100)	(37,100)	A6
Transport Repairs & Hire Costs		(101,100)	(101,100)	
Travel Review & Leased Cars		(20,400)	(20,400)	
Salary Turnover Savings/Pay Award		(493,400)	(493,400)	A6
Overtime Reductions		(50,700)	(50,700)	7.0
Pension Deficit Funding		(166,800)	(166,800)	A6
Direct Revenue Financing		(48,300)	(48,300)	A6
Lanes Income		(100,000)	(100,000)	A6
City Lighting - Energy and New Lighting Costs		(53,500)	(53,500)	A5
Industrial Estates rents		(76,900)	(76,900)	A6
Benefits Payments and Subsidies		(84,600)	(84,600)	A0 A2
Budgeted Transformation Savings		(56,500)	(56,500)	742
Inflation		(104,500)	(104,500)	
Other Miscellaneous underspends		(37,450)	(37,450)	
Total reduced costs/additional income	0	(1,553,150)	(1,553,150)	

Net saving to be returned to Reserves	210,200	(535,150)	(324,950)	
Combined Recurring/Non Recurring Net Saving		(324,950)		
Net transfers to earmarked Reserves Note 1		312,697		
Costs of Disposal funded by Capital Receipts		(62,994)		
Net Underspend		(75,247)		

Note 1: Paragraphs 4.1, 4.2, 4.3 & 4.4.

4. KEY ISSUES

- 4.1 There has been less than expected expenditure for Sheepmount drainage and the Executive is asked to recommend the release the balance of £1,878 on the Sheepmount Reserve to the General Fund Reserve.
- 4.2 There has been less take up than expected for the career development package and the Executive is asked to recommend the release of the Job Evaluation Reserve balance of £29,670 to the General Fund Reserve
- 4.3 The City has operated Carlisle's On Street Parking contract since 2001 on behalf of Cumbria County Council. The aim of the original service, set up using contributions from the Residents Parking Scheme and balance of income from Excess Charge Notices, was that it should be funded by income from the issue of Penalty Charge Notices and self financing. In recent years this account has run into a deficit position and in 2009, Cumbria transferred the parking spaces at the northern end of Lowther Street to the City, to operate as an off street parking area, with income from ticket sales to be offset against the On Street Parking account. It is proposed that the outstanding balance of £190,000 on the account at the year end should be written off. Dialogue will be held with the County Council to tackle this recurring deficit in future years.
- 4.4 There is a balance of £296,193 on the Transformation Reserve earmarked to fund any future one-off costs associated with the Transformation programme. This is the remainder at 31st March 2013 after providing for redundancy and compensatory payments in 2012/13. It is proposed that this fund should be replenished by transferring £200,000 from the underspent revenue balance, subject to Council agreement, and details of the Reserve are provided in the table below.

Transformation Reserve	£
Opening Balance	477,895
Transfer in (agreed RD11/12)	250,000
Balance at 1st April 2012	727,895
Spent	(431,702)
Balance at 31st March 2013	296,193
Transfer In	200,000
Balance to carry forward	496,193
Known Commitments in 2013/14	246,193
Balance to carry forward	250,000

- 4.5 A provision of £175,000 is required to be established in order to provide for the future costs associated with the insolvent runoff of Municipal Mutual Insurance, who were previously one of the Council's insurers. Due to a scheme of arrangement being triggered, MMI have issued a levy rate of 15% against claims they have paid out since 1993 in relation to the Council's cover. The Council's levy is therefore £175,000. It is likely that further provisions will be needed in the future to meet the ongoing solvency issues MMI faces.
- The Government's Welfare Reform Agenda, once fully implemented will have a major impact on the benefit system, including a household benefit cap and the introduction of the Universal Credit system which subsumes housing benefit (by 2017). In the medium to longer term the Council will have to significantly reduce staff resources working on benefits administration. Whilst staff redeployment policies will reduce the impact of the changes, there is likely to be voluntary/compulsory redundancies in the section. It is proposed that a Welfare Reform Reserve be established and the unused balance of £200,000, accrued from underspends on staffing and other savings, is transferred to the Reserve to fund such costs. It is further recommended that management of the Reserve rests with the Director of Community Engagement with the use of the Reserve requiring Executive approval.
- 4.7 There are items of expenditure totalling £45,755 included in the outturn that are to be funded by the release from earmarked reserves, which have previously been approved by the Executive. These include £38,594 from the EEAC Reserve for Fuel

Poverty (DS100/09), and £7,161 from the Job Evaluation Reserve for the Career Development Package (C.109/11).

5. RECESSION PLANNING

5.1 The Council's bad debt provision has been increased in respect of housing benefit overpayments and penalty charge notices but reduced for sundry debtors, and this has been allocated directly to the services. Further details can be found in report RD14/13 elsewhere on the agenda.

6. CARRY FORWARD REQUESTS

- 6.1 In accordance with the Council's Constitution, any net underspending/savings on service estimates under the control of the Director may be carried forward. This is to facilitate the achievement of more strategic five year budgeting which requires greater flexibility of budgets between years as set out in the Medium Term Financial Plan. Approval of carry forwards is subject to the following as contained in the Council's Constitution:
 - the authorisation of the Director of Resources where the request relates to a specific committed item of expenditure where, due to external or other factors, the Director has been unable to spend the approved budget by 31 March. The use of the resource will be restricted to the purpose for which the estimate was originally intended. The carry forward will only be approved by the Director of Resources if the expenditure is within both the Directorate's and the Authority's budget as approved for that year. Any carry forward which would result in an over-spend for the Authority will require authorisation by the Council.
 - any overspending on service estimates in total on budgets under the control of the Director must be carried forward to the following year, and will constitute the first call on service budgets in the following year, unless the Council determines otherwise by way of a supplementary estimate. The Director of Resources will report the extent of overspending carried forward to the Executive, Resources Overview and Scrutiny Panel and to the Council.

The delegated power applies only in so far as the carry forwards do not take the Council into an overspend position.

6.2 Details of the carry forward requests, which itemise committed expenditure, are contained within **Appendix B.** The requests have been subject to the scrutiny of the relevant Director and Portfolio Holder prior to formal consideration by SMT and the Director of Resources, who is satisfied that budgets of £677,400 should be carried forward to 2013/14 and £19,000 to 2014/15. Although some Directorates have expended in excess of their budgets, or have suffered reduced income as detailed in the individual appendices, once the committed expenditure is taken into account there is an overall underspend across the whole authority. These amounts

have therefore been included in the carry forward. The relevant Director will be able to give further details of carry forward requests if required at the meeting.

6.3 For information, the table below provides details of the outturn position (excluding funding) and level of carry forward requests over the last five years for illustrative purposes:

	2012/13 provisional	2011/12	2010/11	2009/10	2008/09
	£	£	£	£	£
Variance at 31 March	(1,021,350)	(618,959)	(2,004,397)	(2,367,534)	(3,577,380)
Carry forward requests	696,400	357,500	1,758,700	1,552,000	1,005,600
Final variance	(324,950)	(261,459)	(245,697)	(815,534)	(2,571,780)
less in year budget initiatives	249,703				2,326,192
Service Expenditure variance	(75,247)				(245,588)
Percentage variance on service expenditure of original gross budget	(0.11)%	(0.41)%	(0.36)%	(1.23)%	(0.37)%

7. BALANCE SHEET

- 7.1 In line with suggested best practice, information relating to significant items on the Council's balance sheet has been reported regularly to Members during the course of the year. The Council's balance sheet as at 31 March 2013 forms part of the annual Statement of Accounts that will be considered by the Audit Committee on 22 July, followed by a three month process.
- 7.2 The VAT partial exemption calculation continues to be monitored and has still to be finalised for 2012/13; however the provisional outturn figure is 2.92%, well below the permitted 5% limit.
- 7.3 The 2012/13 Collection Fund projected surplus has increased from £443,395 to £492,315 (Council share increased from £58,513 to £64,929). The Council Tax and NNDR Provisional outturn report provides further details and is considered elsewhere on the agenda (RD14/13)
- 7.4 At 31st March 2013 balances totalling £1,372,541 are held in respect of Section 106 agreements and other commuted sums, with a further £5,031,585 expected, relating to agreements for sites yet to be developed. These sums are to be used for the provision and future maintenance of public open spaces, children's play areas,

cycleways and transport facilities etc. The City Council acts as custodian only for £802,381 of the sums held, in respect of projects for which Cumbria County Council is responsible, including the Caldew Cycleway and Public Realm. Should the County Council not progress these projects, or they remain incomplete before the agreed deadlines, the custodial sums must be repaid, along with a premium for interest, to the Developers. Further details of the balances retained are set out in the table below:

Commuted Sums 2012/2013	Opening Balance & Receipts	Spend	Retained Balance 31/03/13	Expected Sums
	(£)	(£)	(£)	(£)
Affordable Housing Contributions	15,000	0	15,000	254,373
Cycleway & Public Realm	756,000	23,159	732,841	0
Education	0	0	0	3,500,000
Play Areas & Facilities	287,488	49,483	238,005	94,500
Public Open Spaces Provision/Maintenance	448,874	131,718	317,156	406,546
Sports Provision/Maintenance	0	0	0	48,584
Transport & Pedestrianisation	69,540	0	69,540	727,582
Total	1,576,902	204,360	1,372,541	5,031,585

7.5 The level of Council reserves was approved by Council in February 2013 and showed that there will be pressure on reserves from 2013/14 onwards if ambitious transformation savings are not delivered to plan. Due to the level of underspend identified within this report after all carry forward requests are approved and transfers to/from earmarked reserves, approximately £75,200 will be returned to the General Fund Reserve. This will replenish the usable revenue balances by 31 March 2015 to the minimum required.

	31/03/2013 £'000s	31/03/2014 £'000s	31/03/2015 £'000s	31/03/2016 £'000s	31/03/2017 £'000s	31/03/2018 £'000s
Prudent Level of Reserves	(2,600)	(2,600)	(2,600)	(2,600)	(2,600)	(2,600)
Council Resolution General Fund Reserve	(1,846)	(2,092)	(2,534)	(3,402)	(3,355)	(2,515)
Underspend position returned to Reserves	(1,021)	0	0	0	0	0
Transfer (from)/to earmarked reserves:						
- Career Development (JE)	(7)					
- Fuel Poverty (EEAC)	(38)					
- Job Evaluation Reserve ⁽¹⁾	(30)					
- Sheepmount Reserve ⁽¹⁾	(2)					
- Transformation Reserve ⁽¹⁾	200					
- On Street Parking Reserve ⁽¹⁾	190					
Committed Carry Forwards		677	19	0	0	0
Cost of Disposal	(63)					

Revised Reserves Balance	(2,617)	(2,186)	(2,609)	(3.477)	(3,430)	(2,590)
	\-, /	(-, /	(-,/	(-, ,	(-,/	(-,,

Note (1): Transfers to/from earmarked reserves subject to approval

7.6 In accordance with revised Capital Finance Regulations, costs associated with asset disposal totalling £62,994 that are included in the revenue outturn, can be funded from the capital receipt generated. This will result in an increase to revenue balances at 31st March 2013 and is reflected in the table above.

8. CONSULTATION

8.1 Consultation to date.

Portfolio Holders and SMT have considered the issues raised in this report.

8.2 Consultation Proposed.

Resources Overview and Scrutiny Panel will consider the report on 06 July 2013.

9. CONCLUSION AND REASONS FOR RECOMMENDATIONS

- 9.1 The Executive is asked to:
 - (i) Note the net underspend as at 31 March 2013 of £75,247 after carry forwards as in (ii) below, and net transfers to/from earmarked reserves as noted in (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi) below;
 - (ii) Note the committed expenditure totalling £696,400 to be met in 2013/14 which has been approved by the Director of Resources and under delegated powers, and the release of £677,400 in 2013/14 and £19,000 in 2014/15 from the General Fund Reserve, for recommendation to Council;
 - (iii) Make recommendations to Council to release the balance of £1,878 from the Sheepmount Reserve to the General Fund Reserve, as detailed in paragraph 4.1;
 - (iv) Make recommendations to Council to release the balance of £29,670 from the Job Evaluation Reserve to the General Fund Reserve, as detailed in paragraph 4.2;
 - (v) Make recommendations to Council to write off the accrued deficit on the On Street Parking reserve of £190,000 to General Fund Balances as outlined in paragraph 4.3;
 - (vi) Make recommendations to Council to top up the Transformation Reserve with £200,000 from the underspend position, as set out in paragraph 4.4;
 - (vii) Make recommendations to Council to approve the establishment of the Municipal Mutual Insurance provision for £175,000 as outlined in paragraph 4.5; and
 - (viii) Make recommendations to Council to approve the establishment of the Welfare Reform Reserve, as detailed in paragraph 4.6, noting that £200,000 will be transferred to the reserve as part of the year end process.

10. CONTRIBUTION TO THE CARLISLE PLAN PRIORITIES

10.1 The Council's budget is set in accordance with the priorities of the Carlisle Plan and the 2012/13 outturn shows the delivery of these priorities within budget.

Contact Officer: Maureen McCartney Ext: 7291

Appendices A1 to A6, B and C.

attached to report:

Note: in compliance with section 100d of the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985 the report has been prepared in part from the following papers:

None

CORPORATE IMPLICATIONS/RISKS: SMT and JMT have been involved in the preparation of this report. Risks to future years' budget and development of ongoing impact of issues identified will be monitored carefully in budget monitoring reports and appropriate action taken.

Chief Executive's - N/A

Community Engagement – N/A

Economic Development - N/A

Governance – The Council has a fiduciary duty to manage its finances properly and the proper reporting of the outturn figures is part of this process. Approval of full Council is required for the additional use of revenue reserves to fund expenditure commitments as set out in the report.

Local Environment – N/A

Resources – Financial implications are contained within the main body of the report.

PROVISIONAL GENERAL FUND REVENUE OUTTURN 2012/13

March 2013 £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £			Approval	
1,424,000 1,424,000 1,433,825 1,433,825 9,825		£	Approval £	£
date 1,424,000 1,424,000 1,433,825 9,825 9,825 wards		(1,292,300)		105,900
9,825 wards	1,000 (25,800) 3,825 (33,982)	(1,292,300) (1,291,394)		105,900
Carry Forwards	9,825 (8,182)	906		2,549
			0	0
Adjusted Variance (8,182	9,825 (8,182)	906	0	2,549
Analysis of Variances Expenditure Income Variance Variance		Recharges Variance	Carry Forwards Awaiting	Adjusted Variance
Service £ £	લ	3	4	સ
Policy and Communications 19,500	0),500	(20)		18,731
Miscellaneous 2 (9,675) (8,182	,675) (8,182)	1,675	0	(16,182)
Total Variance to date (8,182)	(8,182)	906	0	2,549

in
¥
9
Ě
E
5
Ö
w
Ū
.≥
H
ਹੁ
9
EX
hief
듰
J
9
ote

- 1. Savings not achieved from subscriptions budget. 2. Various net minor underspends across the service.

PROVISIONAL GENERAL FUND REVENUE OUTTURN 2012/13

COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT	EX	Gross Expenditure	Gross Income	Recharges	Carry Forwards Awaiting	Adjusted Total
Position as at 31st March 2013		4	બ	£	Approval £	સ
Annual Budget		14,170,000	(4,805,000)	(1,361,800)		8,003,200
Budget to date Total Actual		14,170,000 14,060,086	(4,805,000) (4,809,082)	(1,361,800) (1,361,779)		8,003,200 7,889,225
Variance		(109,914)	(4,082)	21		(113,975)
Carry Forwards					000'69	69,000
Adjusted Variance		(109,914)	(4,082)	21	000'69	(44,975)
Analysis of Variances	Ä >	Expenditure Variance	Income Variance	Recharges Variance	Carry Forwards Awaiting Approval	Adjusted Variance
Service	Note	ધ	£	£	ક	£
Hostels and Homeshares Housing Regeneration Revenues & Benefits Shared Services	3 2 4	38,215 (73,399) (94,919)	(936) 11,966 13,806	21 0	000'69	37,279 7,587 (81,112)
Miscellaneous	4	20,189	(28,918)	0	0	(8,729)
Total Variance to date		(109,914)	(4,082)	21	000'69	(44,975)

Note Community Engagement - Director's Comments

- 1. Overspends due to legal costs of adjudication notices.
- 2. Underspends on grant funded schemes to be rolled forward.
 3. Underspends on staffing due to vacant posts and income shortfall for court costs recoveries.
- 4. Net underspend relates to miscellaneous variances and grant income allocations across services.

PROVISIONAL GENERAL FUND REVENUE OUTTURN 2012/13

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		Gross	Gross	Recharges	Carry Forwards	Adjusted
		Expenditure	Income		Awaiting Approval	Total
Position as at 31st March 2013		3	3	£	3	3
Annual Budget		3,847,900	(1,282,200)	(635,900)		1,929,800
Budget to date Total Actual		3,847,900	(1,282,200) (1,221,909)	(635,900) (635,900)		1,929,800
Variance		(166,589)	60,291	0		(106,298)
Carry Forwards					176,700	176,700
Adjusted Variance		(166,589)	60,291	0	176,700	70,402
Analysis of Variances		Expenditure	Income	Recharges	Carry Forwards	Adjusted
		Variance	Variance	Variance	Awaiting	Variance
Service	Note	£	£	£	3	æ
Business & Employment Development Enterprise Centre	- 2	(33,091)	0 23,996	0 0	5,000	(28,091) 67,976
Carlisle TIC Business Support & Regeneration Projects	w 4	25,195 (148,669)	16,050	0 0	148,500	41,245 (169)
Miscellaneous	2	(24,002)	(9,756)	0	23,200	(10,558)
Total Variance to date		(166,589)	60,291	0	176,700	70,402

Note Economic Development - Director's Comments

- 1. Underspends on projects due to reduced capacity.
- 2. NNDR costs for units vacant for more than six months and income shortfall from lettings.
 - 3. Overspend on ticket purchases and income shortfall on commission and sales.
- 4. Underspent support funds and project expenses to be carried forward. 5. Net minor underspends and surplus income across the services.

PROVISIONAL GENERAL FUND REVENUE OUTTURN 2012/13

GOVERNANCE	Gross Expenditure	Gross Income	Recharges	Carry Forwards Awaiting	Adjusted Total
Position as at 31st March 2013	£	ધ	મ	Approval £	સ
Annual Budget	3,300,900	(643,800)	(829,000)		1,828,100
Budget to date Total Actual	3,300,900 3,229,439	(643,800) (656,947)	(829,000) (828,984)		1,828,100
Variance	(71,461)	(13,147)	16		(84,591)
Carry Forwards				53,000	53,000
Adjusted Variance	(71,461)	(13,147)	16	53,000	(31,591)

Analysis of Variances		Expenditure Variance	Income Variance	Recharges Variance	Carry Forwards Awaiting Approval	Adjusted Variance
Service	Note	1	7	T.	al	al.
Town Twinning	~	(53,831)	(39)	0	53,000	(870)
Miscellaneous	2	(17,629)	(13,108)	16	0	(30,721)
Total Variance to date		(71,461)	(13,147)	16	53,000	(31,591)

	Ψ
B	7
	=
8	Ξ
86	2
8	Ξ
8	
8	=
D.	7
P	r
Ľ	2
P	7.
В	ú
88	Ξ
8	೭
Б	Ŧ
в	÷
10	ü
	=
1	
b	R
	ш
ĸ	es
E.	T
œ	Ξ
8	
B)	Ξ.
8	Ē
8	7
	4
S.	
B.	ಷ
ľ	9
Ľ	=
No. of	950

1. This is a 3 years programme budget and will be used to fund the Council's Town Twinning activities agreed at the Annual 3 Way meeting.

2. Various underspends and surplus income across the services

PROVISIONAL GENERAL FUND REVENUE OUTTURN 2012/13

Position as at 31st March 2013 Annual Budget Budget to date Total Actual Variance Carry Forwards Adjusted Variance Analysis of Variances Service CCTV Clean Up Carlisle LE Management & Administration Neighbourhoods & Green Spaces Parking Highways Claimed Rights Misc Highways & Environment Expenses City Lighting Recycling & Waste Management	Note	Gross Expenditure 18,047,400 18,047,400 16,842,695 (1,204,705) (1,204,705) (1,204,705) (22,440) (37,000) (62,741) (684,860) (96,394) (18,397) (53,501) (53,501)	Gross Income (8,377,400) (8,377,400) (7,182,955) (7,182,955) (1,194,445 (11,812) (11,812) (1,050) 0 5,813 291,048 923,470 (18,089) (18,089)	E (3,958,600) (3,958,600) (3,948,989) (3,948,989) (3,948,989) (3,948,989) (3,9411) Recharges Variance £ (0) (0) (0) (0) (0) (0) (0) (0) (0) (0)	Awaiting Approval E 144,300 144,300 Awaiting Awaiting Approval E 50,000 50,800 6,500 6,500	Adjusted Total 5,711,400 5,711,400 5,710,752 (648) 144,300 143,652 Adjusted Variance £ (10,827) (10,827) (15,940) (31,187) 218,443 258,025 (96,802) (11,397) (53,524) (53,524)
Miscellaneous	12	(67,534)	5,321	12	0	(62,201)
Total Variance to date		(1,204,705)	1,194,445	9,611	144,300	143,652

PROVISIONAL GENERAL FUND REVENUE OUTTURN 2012/13

Note Local Environment - Director's Comments

- 1. Savings on staff and other costs and cremation fees performed better than expected. To be carried forward for additional costs of replacing Cremator Chimney Linings.
- Transmission and maintenance savings to be rolled forward to fund costs of decommissioning and delay in implementing reduced service.
 - 3. Late start to scheme; underspent budgets to be rolled forward to fund 2 years programme, scheduled for completion in 2014.
 - 4. Underspends on IT, postages and office supplies, statutory systems training programmed for later in the year.
- 5. Savings on insurance excesses and claims.
- Off Street Parking: Savings on management and staffing, (£129,600) taken into Salary Turnover Savings, set aside to offset anticipated contracts and ticket sales shortfall, totalling £146,337.

Other Contracts £64,158 net overspend: £71,632 Eden DC, £8,536 William Street (CCC), £7,248 Marks & Spencer, (£23,258) South Lakes On Street Parking: £5,987 net includes administration savings accrued to offset £43,076 income shortfall from PCN's etc.

includes management fee for Back Office support contract, still to complete, .

- Savings on sub-contractors and other operational expenses offset by income shortfall. The year on year decrease in Claimed Rights budgets and capital projects has put the Highways' Team's ability to achieve the level of income fixed in the budgets at high risk and this function transfers to the County Council from 1st April 2013.
 - Underspend on insurance claims and reduced provision for bad debts.

19

- 9. Underspent allocations for Councillors' small scale projects, committed funds to be carried forward.
- 10.|Savings on maintenance costs and energy due to efficiences and reduced lighting levels.
- 11. Savings realised from efficiencies on transport, repairs, hire and fuel costs although repairs costs are increasing as vehicle fleet ages.
 - 12. Various minor underspends more than offset the income shortfalls across the services.

PROVISIONAL GENERAL FUND REVENUE OUTTURN 2012/13

RESOURCES	Gross Expenditure	Gross Income	Recharges	Carry Forwards Awaiting	Adjusted Total
Position as at 31st March 2013	લ	સ	£	Approval £	લ
Annual Budget	49,999,400	(46,294,700)	(6,705,400)		(3,000,700)
Budget to date Total Actual	49,999,400 49,077,489	(46,294,700) (45,979,952)	(6,705,400) (6,816,624)		(3,000,700)
Variance	(921,911)	314,748	(111,224)		(718,387)
Carry Forwards				253,400	253,400
Adjusted Variance	(921,911)	314,748	(111,224)	253,400	(464,987)
Analysis of Variances Service Note	Expenditure Variance te £	Income Variance £	Recharges Variance £	Carry Forwards Awaiting Approval £	Adjusted Variance £
Transport Building Maintenance Stores & Stock Account Direct Revenue Financing Treasury & Debt Management Non Distributed Costs Other Financial Costs ICT Services The Lanes	1 (61,311) 2 3,298 3 164,024 4 (48,291) 5 29,962 6 (173,418) 7 (654,908) 8 (22,634) 9 50	355,597 (9,890) (154,293) 0 38,481 0 243,744 (3,226) (99,987)	(303,152) 41,582 0 2,627 0 138,753	39,100	(8,866) 34,990 9,731 (9,191) 71,070 (173,418) (401,365) 112,893 (99,937)
e to date	(126,083)	314.748	8,967	253.400	(894)
	(1.10(1.20)	21.6	(***,)	207,004	(100,101)

A6

Note Resources - Director's Comments

- 1. Underspend on repairs partly offset by net shortfall on income and recharges
 - 2. Underspent expenses and premises maintenance recharges shortfall.
- 3. Includes net residual value of stores to be written off following transfer of Highways service to Cumbria County Council.
 - Carry forward to fund capital schemes.
- . Overspend on MRP and reduced investment income
- 6. Savings on shared service pension costs
- 7. Improved savings: Salary Turnover Savings (£544,100), 0% Pay Award (£108,000), and net income shortfall includes £236,224 on VAT Recovery claims not paid (Trade Waste).
- Shortfall in income from ICT Connect printing and copying service, dedicated staff are no longer provided at the facility in Carlisle, consequently printing has been diverted to new printers recently installed throughout the Civic Centre.
- 9.|Windfall on previous years' income
- 10. Various minor underspends and surplus income, carry forwards to fund loss of property income and asset disposal costs.

	The State of t		Requests into		
Directorate/Section	Description	2013/14 £	2014/15 £	2015/16 £	Total
Community Engagement Housing - Empty Homes Housing - Empty Homes	Committed funding for Empty Homes Initiatives. Approved as part of 2012/13 Budget process, not spent due to delays in agreeing conditions with a Third Sector organisation provider. Empty Homes Officer - fixed term contract that overlaps financial years due to delay in recruiting. Carry forward would enable officer to complete existing projects and initiatives, and undertake new ones. Will also help maximise income from New Homes Bonus.	50,000	19,000		50,000
		50,000	19,000	0	000'69
Economic Development Business & Employment Tourism Support	To fund sponsorship of Pirelli Rally as promised by the Leader of Carlisle City Council. To support various elements of the Tourism Support service including hosting a local Tourism	5,000			5,000
Support for Employment Projects	LABGI funding that because of limited capacity has not been utilised thus far for the BSUS programme and there is also a desire to work alongside existing employers and training	30,000			30,000
City Centre Capacity	Project is to build on the work done for the Business Improvement District. The result of the ballot was needed before further projects could be developed to enhance the City centre offer as	48,600			48,600
Discover Carlisle & Marketing	the outcome would impact on partnership arrangements. The Discover Carlisle website and brand development has not been able to advance as far as originally envisaged in 2012/13 and requires further development into one of the main marketing tools for Carlisle during 2013/14 to allow it to be able to generate significant income streams	6,800			6,800
Business Start Ups	through sponsorship and advertising revenues to be self sustaining. The City Council are committed to a 2 year programme covering 2012/13 and 2013/14 of working with the Cumbria Chamber of Commerce to deliver local business start up support (BSUS), the annual commitment is £30,000 (SLA). This will also attract substantial external funding from	49,600			49,600
Regeneration Project Support	ERDF and the New Enterprise Allowance scheme. The identification of a number of Regeneration and Strategic Property projects has been ongoing through the year but the actual development of such projects has been slower than anticipated due to a lack of a full time Regeneration Projects Officer. Carry forward will enable development of projects such as Public Realm to continue.	20,300			20,300
		176,700	0	0	176,700
<u>Governance</u> Town Twinning	The budget is a 3 year rolling programme to fund the Council's Town Twinning activities.	53,000	0	0	53,000
		53,000	0	0	53,000

	が できる	æ	Requests into	0	
Directorate/Section	Description	2013/14 £	2014/15 £	2015/16 £	Total
<u>Local Environment</u> Performance Improvement	Implementation of Waste Management module to FLARE. Phase 1 (Service requests) is complete, carry forward allows phase 2 (Rounds Management) to complete, Project is complex	6,500	0	0	6,500
CCTV	and has taken longer than anticipated. £9,000 for committment to British Telecom fibre optic contract to allow £180,000 savings to be achieved on recurring basis from 2013/14. £13,000 to cover costs of fixed term CCTV	30,000	0	0	30,000
Small Scale Community Projects	To provide a full 2 year programme of burder for Closs In Carling Committee and provided or recharged.	7,000		0 (7,000
Crematorium	Cremator chimney lining replacement at an even charge carried the Company of the	0 0		0 (000,000
	release of up to £35,000 from Cremator Reserve to fund these works (LE06/13). Due to the level of underspend on the Crematorium, it is proposed to carry forward underspends to fund this work to ensure maximum funds can be retained in the reserve to accommodate full cremator replacements in future years.	000,00	0	0	000'09
		144,300	0	0	144,300
Resources Property	This budget is to offset the loss of rental income arising from the sale of properties as part of the	41,500			41,500
Property	Asset Review Programme. The programme has experienced delays and postponements on the sale of some properties resulting in the budget being underspent. The carry forward is required to offset the loss of rental income which will occur before other income generating assets are identified for purchase and acquired as part of the re-investment programme. The costs of disposal of the Asset Review Disposal Programme have been temporarily funded	163,000			163,000
	from this Property revenue budget which was originally earmarked for asset re-investment initiatives and consultant advice. These costs can be funded from capital receipts (up to 4% of the value of the receipt). It is requested that the revenue budget is replenished by the level of the costs of disposal funded from capital				
Direct Revenue Financing - Clean Up Carlisle	To provide funding to allow capital scheme to complete.	8,500			8,500
Direct Revenue Financing - PCIDSS Capital	To provide funding to allow capital scheme to complete.	30,600			30,600
Finance	Budget to provide Contractor plus replacement	9,800			9,800
		253,400	0	0	253,400
Total General Fund Carry Forward Requests	orward Requests	677,400	19,000	0	696,400



Report to Executive

Agenda Item:

A.1(b)

Meeting Date: 31st May 2013

Portfolio: Finance, Governance and Resources

Key Decision: Yes: Recorded in the Notice Ref:KD09/13

Within Policy and

Budget Framework YES
Public / Private Public

Title: PROVISIONAL CAPITAL OUTTURN 2012/13 AND REVISED

CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2013/14

Report of: DIRECTOR OF RESOURCES

Report Number: RD 11/13

Purpose / Summary:

This report summarises the 2012/13 provisional out-turn for the capital budget and provides details of the revised capital programme for 2013/14. The out-turn shows that the net underspend for Council Services as at 31 March 2013 once committed expenditure totalling £1,822,500 is taken into account is £1,596,953. Requests for carry forwards for new items of expenditure totalling £6,200 have been made, and also the removal of the Asset Management Plan expenditure budgets of £1,546,800 from the capital programme, which results in a net underspend to £43,953.

It should be noted that the information contained in this report is provisional subject to the formal audit process. The Statement of Accounts for 2012/13 will be presented to the Audit Committee on 22 July, followed by a three-month audit process.

Recommendations:

The Executive is asked to:

- (i) Note that subject to all recommendations below being approved, the net underspend will be £43,953.
- (ii) Note the net underspend as at 31 March 2013 of £1,596,953 **includes** committed expenditure to be met totalling £1,822,500 in 2013/14, which have been approved under delegated powers by the Director of Resources;
- (iii) Make recommendations to Council on 16 July on the carry forward requests of £6,200 for new items of expenditure for furniture and equipment at Play Areas as detailed in paragraph 2.5;

- (iv) Make recommendations to Council on 16 July on the removal of the Asset Management Plan expenditure budgets from the Council's capital programme (£1,546,800 from 2012/13, £6,272,500 from 2013/14, £1,035,800 from 2014/15 and £4,045,500 from 2015/16) to be released back from reserves on approval by the Executive when revenue generating opportunities for land and property acquisitions become available.
- (v) Note the use of the Conservation Fund to fund expenditure on Central Plaza and the Asset Management Reserve to fund expenditure on Industrial Estates, Asset Management Plan and Community Resource and Training Centre in 2012/13;
- (vi) Consider the revised programme for 2013/14 together with the proposed methods of financing, as detailed at para 5.2 and Appendix B, for recommendation to Council on 16 July;

Tracking

Executive:	31 May 2013
Overview and Scrutiny:	6 June 2013
Council:	16 July 2013

1. BACKGROUND

- 1.1 This report sets out the summarised financial out-turn for the Council's Capital Programme as follows:
 - (i) the out-turn for individual schemes for 2012/13, summarised in **Appendix A**
 - (ii) the revised programme for 2013/14, and the provisional programme for 2014/15 to 2017/18, summarised in **Appendix B**.
- 1.2 The report sets out the financial implications arising from the out-turn including the impact on capital resources for 2013/14. Members should note that the information contained in this report is provisional and subject to the formal audit process. Any significant changes required following the approval of the 2012/13 accounts will, if required, be reported to a future Executive meeting.
- 1.3 Please note that throughout this report the use of brackets indicates a favourable variance i.e. either and underpsend or additional income received.

2. SUMMARY CAPITAL OUTTURN 2012/13

2.1 The original capital programme of £10,940,500 for 2012/13 was approved in February 2012. Since then, a review of the capital programme has been undertaken and the capital funding has been revised. In accordance with proper accounting practices it has been necessary to gross up the expenditure budgets to properly reflect the total cost of the schemes including those fully funded from external grant/contributions.

The revised programme for 2012/13 of £7,979,200 is a result of the following funding streams:

	£
Original 2012/13 Programme (approved February 2012)	10,940,500
Agreed Carry Forwards from 2011/12 (RD10/12 Council 17/07/12)	1,692,800
Agreed Carry forwards into 2013/14 (RD46/12)	(3,000,000)
Agreed Savings from 2012/13 Programme (RD46/12)	(2,080,300)
Additional Funding: Castle Way Cycle Ramp (RD01/12 Exec 05/04/12)	370,000
Additional Funding: Public Realm (RD34/12 Exec 03/09/12)	40,000
Reduced funding for Old Town Hall (ED30/12 Council 13/11/12)	(89,800)
Removal of funding from other projects to fund Old Town Hall (ED30/12 Council 13/11/12)	(85,600)
Use of Conservation Fund (ED29/11 Exec 30/08/11)	8,900
External contributions/grants	6,400
Schemes funded by Revenue budgets	176,300
Revised 2012/13 Capital Programme	7,979,200

2.2 The provisional out-turn position for the 2012/13 capital programme is shown below:

Directorate	Revised Annual Budget	Total Expenditure	Carry Forwards (Committed)	Variance	New Items	Return to Reserves	Final Variance
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Resources	3,615,700	1,527,740	463,400	(1,624,560)	0	1,546,800	(77,760)
Community Engagement	2,758,700	2,151,252	610,700	3,252	0	0	3,252
Local Environment	1,099,700	674,180	449,900	24,380	6,200	0	30,580
Economic Development	505,100	206,575	298,500	(25)	0	0	(25)
Total	7,979,200	4,559,747	1,822,500	(1,596,953)	6,200	1,546,800	(43,953)

- 2.3 The position for 2012/13 after committed carry forwards have been taken into account is an underspend of £1,596,953.
- 2.4 The remaining budget provided in 2012/13 for land and property acquisitions that will generate increased revenue income within the Asset Management Plan (£1,546,800) is requested to be returned to reserves to be released by the Executive when such acquisitions become available. A summary of the receipts and expenditure within the Asset Management Plan is shown below:

	2011/12	2012/13
	£	£
Opening Balance	0	(1,885,884)
	(1,000,000)	0
Funds provided from Asset Management Reserve		
Capital Receipts Generated	(1,348,400)	(4,111,210)
Expenditure incurred	445,295	162,704
Costs of Disposal funded from capital receipts	17,221	62,994
Receipts replenished from Invest to Save scheme	0	(18,069)
Balance of funds held in reserve for Asset	(1,885,884)	(5,789,465)
Management Plan expenditure		

2.5 Additional budget for new and continuing schemes is requested for 2013/14 to be funded from the remaining budget in 2012/13. These are detailed below:

Scheme	Variance (£)	Comments		
Play Areas 6,20		To fund additional equipment and furniture at St James Park and Richmond Green play areas included within the 2012/13 capital programme (carried forward from 2011/12).		
Total	6,200			

- 2.6 Currently included in the Revenue Outturn is £238,300 of Highways Claimed Rights Expenditure and £238,300 Highways Claimed Rights income that relates to capital schemes. In accordance with Capital Finance Regulations, this expenditure and income should be included in the Council's Capital Programme for Statement of Account purposes. There will be no impact on the overall bottom line in the Revenue and Capital Outturn as the expenditure is fully funded, however, this needs to be reflected correctly in the accounts. This is not currently reflected in the figures presented in this report and the amounts are reported in RD12/13 considered elsewhere on the agenda.
- 2.7 The main overspends after carry forwards are summarised below:
 - Crematorium Extension (£21,844 overspend) in relation to cabling and IT works in excess of the building works originally budgeted for.
 - Castle Street Public Realm Improvements (£21,770 overspend) in relation to construction work and traffic management. Included in the overspend is a request to carry forward £10,000 to complete the traffic management work now that the traffic orders have been granted.

- 2.8 Some schemes resulted in underspends (after carry forward requests) in the year and the main ones are summarised below:
 - ICT Shared Service (£76,092 underspend). Remaining budget for Enterprise Licences is no longer required as alternative in house arrangements have been made.
 - Talkin Tarn (£9,249 underspend). The cost of improvements to the car park were less than originally anticipated.
- 2.9 Otherwise schemes are progressing within budget, although some schemes have not been completed to the original timescales which has resulted in the request for carry forwards.
- 2.10 Further details for each directorate are included in Appendices A1-A4.

3. CARRY FORWARD REQUESTS

- 3.1 In accordance with the Council's Constitution, any net underspending/savings on service estimates under the control of the Director may be carried forward. This is to facilitate the achievement of more strategic five year budgeting which requires greater flexibility of budgets between years as set out in the Medium Term Financial Plan. Approval of carry forwards is subject to the following as contained in the Council's Constitution:
 - the authorisation of the Director of Resources where the request relates to a specific committed item of expenditure where, due to external or other factors, the Director has been unable to spend the approved budget by 31 March. The use of the resource will be restricted to the purpose for which the estimate was originally intended. The carry forward will only be approved by the Director of Resources if the expenditure is within both the Directorate's and the Authority's budget as approved for that year. Any carry forward which would result in an over-spend for the Authority will require authorisation by the Council.
 - any overspending on service estimates in total on budgets under the control of the Director must be carried forward to the following year, and will constitute the first call on service budgets in the following year, unless the Council determines otherwise by way of a supplementary estimate. The Director of Resources will report the extent of overspending carried forward to the Executive, Resources Overview and Scrutiny Panel and to the Council.

The delegated power applies only in so far as the carry forwards do not take the Council into an overspend position.

- 3.2 Carry forwards at the end of the year have been analysed to assess the year of potential expenditure to enable better profiling of budgets for future years. Of the committed carry forwards shown in paragraph 2.2, it is estimated that the full £1,822,500 (net) will be spent in 2013/14.
- 3.3 The carry forwards in relation to new items of expenditure (£6,200) as detailed in para 2.5 are estimated to be spent in 2013/14.

4. FINANCING OF CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2012/13

4.1 Utilisation of resources to fund the 2012/13 Capital Programme in light of the outturn is provisionally estimated as follows:

	Revised Budget £	Provisional Out-turn £
Capital Programme expenditure in year	7,979,200	4,559,747
Financed by:		
Capital Receipts (including PRTB receipts) (note 1)	5,067,300	2,554,285
Capital Grants		
Disabled Facilities Grant	663,000	663,000
General	79,600	28,494
Reserves & Balances (note 2)		
Earmarked Reserves	1,026,900	606,637
Direct Revenue Financing	666,200	617,909
Contributions from other bodies incl S106 (note 3)	476,200	89,422
Total Financing	7,979,200	4,559,747

Notes:

1. Usable capital receipts carried forward from 2011/12 and those generated during the year amount to £9,296,053 compared to the revised estimate figure of £9,179,061, a decrease of £116,992. This is due to there being no general asset sales in year. Of the total sum available, £2,554,285 has been used to fund the Capital Programme in 2012/13, with the balance (£6,741,768) being carried forward to 2013/14 and held within the Capital Adjustment Account in order to reduce the Council's MRP liability as per the Treasury Management budget agreed in February 2013. In accordance with revised Capital Finance Regulations, costs associated with asset disposal totalling £62,994 that are included in the revenue outturn, can be funded from the capital receipt generated. This will result in a decrease to the capital receipts balance reported above at 31st March 2013.

- 2. The use of capital receipts has been optimised in order to fund 2012/13 capital expenditure. Direct revenue funding, S106 receipts and earmarked reserves and provisions specifically set up to fund capital expenditure have also been used to fund capital expenditure in 2012/13. Capital receipts are the last source of funding applied to finance the capital programme, external funding is always applied first. The use of the Asset Management Reserve was lower than expected in 2012/13 due to slippage on Asset Management Plan expenditure into future years. Internal borrowing in 2012/13 was not required. The implementation of PCIDSS and slippage on the Old Town Hall means £39,100 direct revenue funding for the schemes has also slipped into 2013/14.
- 3. The use of Section 106 receipts towards Castle Way Cycle Ramp and Public Realm (S106) was less than budgeted. £386,800 has been carried forward into 2013/14 to allow the schemes to complete.

5. FIVE YEAR CAPITAL PROGRAMME

- 5.1 A five-year Capital Programme for 2013/14 to 2017/18 is detailed in **Appendices B1-B2**.
- 5.2 The programme for **2013/14** totalling £4,760,200 is based upon the programme as agreed by Council in February 2013 of £9,280,000, the commitments brought forward from 2012/13 as identified above of £1,822,500, additional budget of £6,200 for continuing/new schemes subject to approval by Council as detailed above in paragraph 2.5, less budget provided of £76,000 in ICT Shared Service for Enterprise Licences, and less land and property acquisitions within the Asset Management Plan to be held in reserves until suitable revenue generating acquisitions become available (£6,272,500).
- 5.3 The 2013/14 programme will be continually reviewed to ensure the Council has the capacity to deliver this level of programme. The main challenge for future years is the vehicle replacement programme (currently planned to be funded by internal borrowing).
- 5.4 It is suggested that the revised programme for 2013/14 as detailed in Appendix B1 is financed as follows:

	<u>Original</u>	Revised
	<u>Budget</u> <u>£</u>	<u>Budget</u> <u>£</u>
Original Programme	9,280,000	9,280,000
Add: Carried forward from 2012/13	0	1,828,700
Less: Enterprise Licences	0	(76,000)
Less: Asset Review Expenditure (to be released	0	(6,272,500)
from Reserve as and when required)		
Total Expenditure to be financed	9,280,000	4,760,200
Financed by:		
Capital Grants		
• DFG	663,000	663,000
General	0	37,900
Capital Receipts *	7,932,100	3,141,100
Contributions from other bodies	330,000	716,800
Direct Revenue Financing	83,900	123,000
Reserves	0	32,900
Internal Borrowing	271,000	45,500
Total Financing	9,280,000	4,760,200

^{*} Balance of capital receipts will reduce by £62,994 for costs of disposal as described in Note 1 para 4.1.

5.6 The proposed programme for **2014/15** to **2017/18** as detailed in Appendix B2 is based on the programme agreed by Council in February 2013 and the recommendations made in this report.

6 CONSULTATION

6.1 Consultation to Date.

Portfolio Holders and SMT have considered the issues raised in this report.

6.2 Consultation Proposed.

Resources Overview and Scrutiny Panel will consider the report on 6 June 2013.

7 CONCLUSION AND REASONS FOR RECOMMENDATIONS

- 7.1 The Executive is asked to:
 - (i) Note that subject to all recommendations below being approved, the net underspend will be £43,953.
 - (ii) Note the net underpsend as at 31 March 2013 of £1,596,953 which includes committed expenditure to be met totalling £1,822,500 in 2013/14, which have been approved under delegated powers by the Director of Resources;
 - (iii) Make recommendations to Council on 16 July on the carry forward requests of £6,200 for new items of expenditure for furniture and equipment at Play Areas as detailed in paragraph 2.5;

- (iv) Make recommendations to Council on 16 July on the removal of the Asset Management Plan expenditure budgets from the Council's capital programme (£1,546,800 from 2012/13, £6,272,500 from 2013/14, £1,035,800 from 2014/15 and £4,045,500 from 2015/16) to be released back from reserves on approval by the Executive when revenue generating opportunities for land and property acquisitions become available.
- (v) Note the use of the Conservation Fund to fund expenditure on Central Plaza and the Asset Management Reserve to fund expenditure on Industrial Estates, Asset Management Plan and Community Resource and Training Centre in 2012/13;
- (vi) Consider the revised programme for 2013/14 together with the proposed methods of financing, as detailed at para 5.2 and Appendix B, for recommendation to Council on 16 July;

8 CONTRIBUTION TO THE CARLISLE PLAN PRIORITIES

8.1 The Council's capital programme reflects the current priorities in the Carlisle Plan e.g. Arts Centre and Leisure facilities.

Contact Officer: Emma Gillespie Ext: 7289

Appendices A1 to A4 and B1 to B2.

attached to report:

Note: in compliance with section 100d of the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985 the report has been prepared in part from the following papers:

None

CORPORATE IMPLICATIONS/RISKS: SMT and JMT have been involved in the preparation of this report. Individual capital schemes have different risks attached.

Chief Executive's – Not applicable

Community Engagement – Not applicable

Economic Development – Not applicable

Governance – The Council has a fiduciary duty to manage its finances properly and the proper reporting of the outturn figures is part of this process. Approval of full Council is required for the additional use of capital reserves to fund expenditure commitments as set out in the report.

Local Environment – Not applicable

Resources – Financial implications are contained in the main body of the report.

PROVISIONAL GENERAL FUND CAPITAL OUTTURN 2012/13

RESOURCES

Position as at 31 March 2013

Scheme	Revised Annual Budget 2012/13	Expenditure to date 2012/13	Total Variance 2012/13	Carry Forwards (Committed)	Carry Forwards (New items)	Return to Reserves	Adjusted Variance	Category of Carry Forward	Details of major variances
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	(Note 1)	
ICT Shared Service	331,800	147,408	(184,392)	108,300	0	0	(76,092)	Α	Part of Shared Service Business Case. Underspend in relation to Enterprise Licences which are no longer required as alternative in house arrangements have been made.
Franking Machine	0	7,697	7,697	0	0	0	7,697	-	A necessary purchase to accommodate changes introduced by the Postal Service.
Planned Enhancements to Council Property	322,000	305,803	(16,197)	0	0	0	(16,197)	-	A strategic underspend to accommodate the Town Clocks Invest to Save project.
Town Clocks Invest to Save	0	7,575	7,575	0	0	0	7,575	i	To fit auto-winding and regulation of town clocks and is accommodated from within the Planned Enhancements to Council Property budget. Revenue savings will be generated to repay the capital investment.
Enhancements to Enterprise Centre	25,000	24,705	(295)	0	0	0	(295)	-	A revision to the original Planned Enhancements to Council Property to allow improvements to the Enterprise Centre due to the transfer of management to the Civic Centre.
Vehicles and Plant	1,173,400	862,396	(311,004)	311,000	0	0	(4)	Α	Revised replacement plan. Carry forward relates to vehicles currently on order.
Bousteads Grassing Demolition	0	(452)	(452)	0	0	0	(452)	-	Project complete.
PCIDSS Capital	32,000	1,437	(30,563)	30,600	0	0	37	А	Implementation costs for a new security Standard in line with the Payment Card Industry (RD26/12 Executive 6/8/12). Project commencing and will complete in 2013/14.
Asset Management Plan	1,709,500	154,305	(1,555,195)	0	0	1,546,800	(8,395)	-	A five year Development and Investment Plan for the City Council's property portfolio with the aim of delivering additional income or reduced costs in the revenue costs in the revenue account on a recurring basis. It is proposed that the budgets are returned to reserves and earmarked for asset purchases to be released back into the programme by Executive when such acquisition opportunities become available.
Sustainable Energy Projects	0	8,400	8,400	0	0	0	8,400	-	Solar scheme approved during 2011/12 and funded from Asset Management Plan receipt.
Document Image Processing	22,000	8,466	(13,534)	13,500	0	0	(34)	Α	Phased implementation in progress. Will complete in 2013/14.
TOTAL	3,615,700	1,527,740	(2,087,960)	463,400	0	1,546,800	(77,760)		

Note 1

A - Committed expenditure (to be used for original purpose/externally funded)

B - New items of Expenditure

 $[\]mbox{\ensuremath{\mathsf{A/B}}}$ - Combination of committed expenditure and new items of expenditure

PROVISIONAL GENERAL FUND CAPITAL OUTTURN 2012/13

COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT

Position as at 31 March 2013

Scheme	Revised Annual Budget 2012/13	Expenditure to date 2012/13	Total Variance 2012/13	Carry Forwards (Committed)	Carry Forwards (New items)	Return to Reserves	Adjusted Variance	Category of Carry Forward	Details of major variances
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	(Note 1)	
Customer Services	10,000	8,125	(1,875)	0	0	0	(1,875)	-	Improvements to the entrance of the Contact Centre including the purchase of self serve terminals.
Disabled Facilities Grants	863,000	863,136	136	0	0	0	136	-	Mandatory grants. A new Framework Agreement for procurement commenced early April 2012 which has improved the efficiency and effectiveness of systems.
Disabled Facilities Grants - Pilot	0	4,800	4,800	0	0	0	4,800	-	Expenditure fully funded by grant.
Community Resource & Training Centre	261,100	261,002	(98)	0	0	0	(98)	-	Project complete. Adjudication notice served by Contractor with substantial claim has been settled.
Families Accommodation Replacement	1,616,900	1,008,250	(608,650)	608,600	0	0	(50)	А	Project commencing as expected. Completion due Spring 2013.
Trinity Church Multi Use Games Area	7,700	5,606	(2,094)	2,100	0	0	6	А	Underspend due to successful agreement on final account. Balance required to allow replacement of existing seat and grass resurfacing.
Roman Frontier	0	333	333	0	0	0	333	-	Project complete.
TOTAL	2,758,700	2,151,252	(607,448)	610,700	0	0	3,252		

Note 1

A - Committed expenditure (to be used for original purpose/externally funded)

B - New items of Expenditure

A/B - Combination of committed expenditure and new items of expenditure

PROVISIONAL GENERAL FUND CAPITAL OUTTURN 2012/13

LOCAL ENVIRONMENT

Position as at 31 March 2013

Scheme	Revised Annual Budget 2012/13	Expenditure to date 2012/13	Total Variance 2012/13	Carry Forwards (Committed)	Carry Forwards (New items)	Return to Reserves	Adjusted Variance	Category of Carry Forward	Details of major variances
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	(Note 1)	
ODPM - Making Space for Water	4,500	0	(4,500)	0	0	0	(4,500)	•	Funding towards flood work to parts of Crosby-on-Eden
Crematorium Extension	60,000	81,844	21,844	0	0	0	21,844	-	Improvements to Crematorium building to generate revenue savings. Overspend in relation to additional IT and cabling work in excess of original tender.
Talkin Tarn	95,000	85,751	(9,249)	0	0	0	(9,249)	-	Improvements to Talkin Tarn car park funded from surplus revenue income.
Play Area Developments	66,900	62,182	(4,718)	0	6,200	0	1,482	В	Non-committed carry forwards requested for additional furniture/equipment at St James Park and Richmond Green play areas.
Environmental Improvements	46,400	45,774	(626)	0	0	0	(626)	-	Budget carried forward from 2011/12 to complete work at Cenotaph, Verge Improvements and Back Lanes. All projects complete.
Kingstown Industrial Estate Roads	317,900	284,961	(32,939)	32,900	0	0	(39)	А	Refurbishment of Kingstown Broadway North carriageway to 10 year design life. Carry forward to complete works currently tendered and also allow additional works to a number of access crossings.
Castle Street Public Realm	70,000	81,770	11,770	10,000	0	0	21,770	А	Anticipated final overspend on project of £22,000. The carry forward of £10,000 will allow scheduled works to complete in 2013/14.
Connect 2 Cycleway	15,000	3,235	(11,765)	11,700	0	0	(65)	А	Contribution towards length of cycleway. Carry forward required to ensure works required to ensure adoption of the cycleway can be completed.
Castle Way Cycle Ramp	370,000	23,159	(346,841)	346,800	0	0	(41)	А	Approved by Executive 11/04/12 (RD01/12). Funded by Section 106 monies. Revised planning application submitted which has delayed expenditure in 2012/13. Carry forward required to ensure project can be completed in line with Section 106 agreement.
Public Realm Works S106	40,000	0	(40,000)	40,000	0	0	0	А	Approved by Executive 3/09/12 (RD34/12). Funded by Section 106 monies. Carry forward required to ensure project can be completed in line with Section 106 agreement.
Clean Up Carlisle	14,000	5,504	(8,496)	8,500	0	0	4	А	Approved by Council 17/07/12 (LE22/12). Carry forward required to ensure the 2 year Clean Up Carlisle Campaign can be completed and full benefits received.
TOTAL	1,099,700	674,180	(425,520)	449,900	6,200	0	30,580		

Note 1

A - Committed expenditure (to be used for original purpose/externally funded)

B - New items of Expenditure

A/B - Combination of committed expenditure and new items of expenditure

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Position as at 31 March 2013

Scheme	Revised Annual Budget 2012/13	Expenditure to date 2012/13	Total Variance 2012/13 £	Carry Forwards (Committed)	Carry Forwards (New items)	Return to Reserves £	Adjusted Variance £	Category of Carry Forward (Note 1)	Details of major variances
EA Central Plaza	8,900	8,871	(29)	0	0	0	(29)	-	Implementation of an Urgent Works Notice under Section 54 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 to be funded from Conservation Fund approved by Executive 30.08.11 (ED29/11).
Old Town Hall Strategic TIC	496,200	197,704	(298,496)	298,500	0	0	4	Α	Revised project approved by Council 13/11/13. Works started on site in January 2013 and will continue until the end of June 2013.
TOTAL	505,100	206,575	(298,525)	298,500	0	0	(25)		

Note 1

A - Committed expenditure (to be used for original purpose/externally funded)

B - New items of Expenditure

A/B - Combination of committed expenditure and new items of expenditure

2013/14 CAPITAL PROGRAMME

Scheme	Original Capital	Carry Forwards	New Projects	Other Adjustments	Revised Capital
	Programme	from	to be added	Aujustilients	Programme
	2013/14	2012/13	to be added		2012/13
	£	£	£	£	£
Current non-recurring commitments					
Public Realm S106	330,000	40,000			370,000
Clean Up Carlisle	12,000	8,500			20,500
	342,000	48,500	0	0	390,500
Recurring commitments					
Asset Review Purchases	6,272,500			(6,272,500)	0
Planned Enhancements to Council Property	300,000				300,000
Vehicles, Plant & Equipment	259,500	311,000			570,500
ICT Shared Service	114,000	108,300			222,300
IT Equipment	79,000			(76,000)	3,000
	7,025,000	419,300	0	(6,348,500)	1,095,800
New non-recurring commitments					
Arts Centre	250,000				250,000
Public Realm Work	100,000				100,000
Paternoster Row	100,000				100,000
Harraby School and Community Campus					
contribution	600,000				600,000
	1,050,000	0	0	0	1,050,000
Disabled Facilities Grants					
Private Sector Grants	863,000				863,000
	863,000	0	0	0	863,000
Continuing Schemes					
Play Area Developments			6,200		6,200
Old Town Hall		298,500			298,500
Trinity Church MUGA		2,100			2,100
Castle Street Public Realm		10,000			10,000
Female & Families Accomodation		608,600			608,600
Kingstown Industrial Estate		32,900			32,900
PCIDSS Capital		30,600			30,600
Document Image Processing		13,500			13,500
Connect 2 Cycleway		11,700			11,700
Castle Way Cycle Ramp (S106)		346,800			346,800
	0	1,354,700	6,200	0	1,360,900
	2 222 533	4.000 500	9.555	(0.0.10 M.s.s.)	4 = 22 5 5 5
TOTAL	9,280,000	1,822,500	6,200	(6,348,500)	4,760,200

APPENDIX B2

Scheme	Original Capital Programme 2014/15	Original Capital Programme 2015/16	Original Capital Programme 2016/17	Original Capital Programme 2017/18
Private Sector Grants	863,000	863,000	863,000	663,000
Planned Enhancements to Council Property	300,000	,		300,000
Vehicles, Plant & Equipment	279,000	1,901,000	200,000	200,000
Asset Review Purchases	0	0	0	0
Arts Centre	161,000	175,000	0	0
Harraby School and Community				
Campus Contribution	500,000	500,000	0	0
Old Town Hall/Greenmarket	1,500,000	0	0	0
Leisure Facilities	0	5,000,000	0	0
TOTAL	3,603,000	8,739,000	1,363,000	1,163,000



Report to Executive

Agenda Item:

A.1(c)

www.carnsie.gov.uk

Meeting Date: 31 May 2013

Portfolio: Finance, Governance and Resources

Key Decision: Yes: Recorded in the Notice Ref: KD09/13

Within Policy and

Budget Framework YES
Public / Private Public

Title: TREASURY MANAGEMENT OUTTURN 2012/13

Report of: DIRECTOR OF RESOURCES

Report Number: RD13/13

Purpose / Summary:

This report provides the annual report on Treasury Management (Appendix A), as required under both the Financial Procedure rules and the CIPFA Code of Practice on Treasury Management. Also included is the regular report on Treasury Transactions (Appendix B).

Recommendations:

1 That this report be received and recommended to Council for approval.

Tracking

Executive:	31 May 2013
Overview and Scrutiny:	6 June 2013
Council:	16 July 2013

1. BACKGROUND

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to inform Members on various Treasury Management issues.
- 1.2 Appendix A1 to this report sets out a final report on Treasury Management in 2012/13 as required by the CIPFA Code of Practice on Treasury Management. Appendix A2 highlights some performance measures and Appendix A3 shows the final prudential indicators for 2012/13.
- 1.3 Appendices B1-B3 details the schedule of Treasury Transactions for the period 1 January 2013 31 March 2013.

2. CONSULTATION

2.1 Resources Overview and Scrutiny Panel will consider the report on 6 June 2013 and the Audit Committee will do so on 22 July 2013.

3. CONCLUSION AND REASONS FOR RECOMMENDATIONS

3.1 That this report be received and recommended to Council for approval.

4. CONTRIBUTION TO THE CARLISLE PLAN PRIORITIES

4.1 To ensure that the Council's investments are in line with appropriate policies including the Treasury Management Strategy Statement.

Contact Officer: Steven Tickner Ext: 7280

Appendices Appendix A1 – Treasury Management 2012/13

attached to report: Appendix A2 – Performance Statistics

Appendix A3 – Prudential Code and Prudential Borrowing

Appendix B1 – Treasury Transactions

Appendix B2 – Investment Transactions

Appendix B3 – Outstanding Investments

Note: in compliance with section 100d of the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985 the report has been prepared in part from the following papers:

None

CORPORATE IMPLICATIONS/RISKS:

Chief Executive's - n/a

Community Engagement - n/a

Economic Development - n/a

Governance – Treasury Management activities are delegated to the Director of Resources and Financial Procedure Rule 3.19 requires that he prepare an annual report on the topic. This Report fulfils that obligation.

Local Environment - n/a

Resources – Included in the report

TREASURY MANAGEMENT 2012/13

1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 The CIPFA Code of Practice on Treasury Management (2011) now requires that full Council should receive both a mid term and an annual report on treasury management activities during the year. This report on the treasury function during 2012/13, while being first presented to the Executive, is therefore required to have the approval of full Council in order to comply with the CIPFA Code.
- 1.2 Regular reports on treasury transactions are presented to the Executive while an interim report on treasury management in 2012/13 was presented in November 2012 (RD47/12). The purpose of this report is to complete the process of accounting for the treasury function in the last financial year in compliance with the Code. Any funding and other financing transactions will be detailed and placed in the context of money market conditions in 2012/13 while the City Council's investment activities will also be discussed. Separate papers (A2 and A3) provide information on performance in 2012/13 and on the Prudential Code on local authority borrowing.

2. MONEY MARKET CONDITIONS

2.1 The following table sets out the levels of bank base rate in 2012/13

%

1 April 2012	0.50	Average = 0.50%
31 March 2013	0.50	(2011/12 = 0.50%)

- 2.2 The financial year began with bank rate remaining at 0.50% and this rate, remained constant for the whole of 2012/13.
- 2.3 The pattern of long term borrowing rates in 2012/13 can be gauged by the following table of Public Works Loans Board (PWLB) fixed rate maturity loans during the year. These are the rates cited in the regular Treasury Transactions reports and relate to the type of loan that historically has most usually been taken up by the City Council.

	1 Yr %	10 Yr %	25 Yr %
1 April 2012	1.31	3.28	4.39
31 March 2013	1.13	2.84	4.07
Highest Rate in 2012/13	1.33	3.30	4.44
Lowest Rate in 2012/13	1.00	2.52	3.81
Span of Rates	0.33	0.78	0.63

3. LONG TERM FUNDING

- 3.1 The Prudential Code on local authority borrowing came into operation on 1 April 2004. The principal effect of the Code was to abolish most central government control of local authority borrowing, a principle that has been a cornerstone of local government finance for over a century. Instead, authorities must follow the guidance laid down in the Code and they will be expected to comply with its requirements. These cover not just borrowing but any decision that determines whether the capital investment plans of an authority are affordable, prudent and sustainable. The Code is discussed in more detail in Appendix A3.
- 3.2 The revenue support grant system still provides for an element of support towards each authority's estimated borrowing needs. It may be noted that the Council does still receive an element of revenue grant support for the costs of its borrowing in previous years.
- 3.3 The City Council did not, therefore, draw down any external long term loans in 2012/13. The capital programme was funded internally by drawing from the authority's own resources, principally its stock of capital receipts, and from external grants and contributions.

4. DEBT RESCHEDULING

4.1 The City Council's long-term loans portfolio now consists entirely of the £15m stock issue, placed in 1995 and not due to mature until 2020. While there is a possibility that these funds could be repaid prior to that date, this is unlikely to be in the near future although the issue is regularly reviewed in conjunction with our treasury advisers. In the current financial climate, the cost of the premium that would be required to effect the early repayment remains prohibitive.

5. LOANS OUTSTANDING

5.1 Set out below is a schedule of outstanding external loans as at 31 March 2013.

£

Public Works Loans Board NIL
Secured Loan Stock 15,000,000
Short Term Loans 13,300
Total Loans Outstanding £15,013,300

6. INVESTMENT TRANSACTIONS

- 6.1 As is apparent from the regular 'Treasury Transactions' reports, the City Council continues to be a frequent investor in the short-term money market and the interest earned from these transactions makes a valuable contribution to the overall level of the Council's revenue budget. Investments are placed only with the institutions that fall within the guidelines of the Council's approved Investment Strategy and a full schedule of investments at 31 March 2013 is set out in Appendix B3. It should be noted that the Council's level of short term investment reaches its lowest point each year on 31 March when any benefits accruing from positive annual cash flow are, by definition, extinguished.
- 6.2 The total at that date (£18.7) can be compared with an average figure in 2012/13 of over £25.3m and a peak amount of over £31.8m. The closing balance in 2011/12 was £16.8m. The increase is due to additional capital receipts being generated from the asset review.
- 6.3 The Investment Strategy for 2012/13 embraced a mixture of longer term investments and monies lent out for shorter periods to meet anticipated cash flow needs e.g. grant and precept payment dates. Investment limits with both Lloyds Group and RBS Group banks were kept at £8million as these institutions are currently Government backed and therefore seen as a safer investment opportunity.
- 6.4 Investment income in 2012/13 at £393,000 was below the original estimate of £431,000. Actual investment rates obtained in 2012/13 were generally below expectations when the budget was framed although this factor was mitigated to some extent by the outturn on cash flow being slightly better than expected. The average yield on the Council's investments in 2012/13 was 1.39%. This good performance was assisted by a significant proportion of investments being placed for longer terms of up to a year and the use of Money Market Funds for shorter dated cash requirements.

7 INVESTMENT STRATEGY 2013/14

7.1 The Investment Strategy must be agreed before the start of each financial year and the 2013/14 Strategy was approved by Council on 5 February 2013. While the principles of the Strategy remain fundamentally sound, any amendments to the current schedule of investments, if agreed by the Executive, must be approved by Council.

8. PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

- 8.1 The CIPFA Code places an increased emphasis on performance monitoring in an attempt to measure the efficiency of the treasury function. With treasury management, the difficulty in assessing performance arises from the very different circumstances of each authority and the fact that, for example, a long term borrowing decision can affect an authority's measured performance for many years to come. In the case of the City Council, this is particularly the case with the £15m stock issue which will affect our average borrowing rate until 2020. Equally, borrowing decisions invariably impact on investment decisions since, in cash flow terms, one can be the mirror image of the other.
- 8.2 Appendix A2 sets out some performance indicators in respect of both loans and investments outturn for 2012/13 and 2011/12.

9. TREASURY CONSULTANCY SERVICE (TCS)

9.1 The City Council continues to employ Sector Treasury Services as its treasury management consultants. Sector provide daily bulletins on both borrowing and investment issues and these help advise both the investment and funding decisions that are taken by the Council.

10 CONCLUSIONS

- 10.1 The City Council has only one substantial long term loan i.e. the £15m stock issue, which is likely to remain on the books for some time yet as the cost of making a premature repayment would be very prohibitive in the present climate, particularly with interest rates being at such depressed levels. In addition, there are no plans to undertake any prudential or other borrowing in this financial year. The focus of the authority's treasury management activities therefore remains very much on the investment aspect of the function.
- 10.2 Investment conditions were, in one sense, as exceptional in 2012/13 as they were the previous year. But they were also very different as investors coped with some of the lowest interest rates ever seen in the world economy. Although the effect on the City Council's investment interest was slightly down on the previous year, the performance achieved was significantly better than bank base rate levels. For this authority, as indeed for most others, the reduction in investment income poses a very significant financial challenge.
- 10.3 The outlook for interest rates in the UK remains uncertain but there is a general expectation that bank base rates will not start to rise again until well into 2015. The Council was able to benefit from some significantly high investment rates offered through 2011/12 and 2012/13 where 3% was achievable on 1-year money. However, the Bank of England liquidity schemes that enabled banks to borrow direct from the Bank of England and very low levels has had the effect of these high rates falling significantly. Similar rates on offer now are only 1.1% and going forward the Council is going to face further

challenges in generating investment income on similar levels to those achieved in the previous two years. The one mitigating factor that will help the Council counteract this dip will be the receipts receivable from the asset review that will enhance average balances until they are spent and therefore take up some of the slack from falling rates.

CITY OF CARLISLE

PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENT STATISTICS

1. LOANS MANAGEMENT

	2012/13 %	2011/12 %
Average External Debt Rate - Carlisle	8.78	8.74

Comment

Average loan debt statistics tend to reflect borrowing decisions taken over a period of many years. The City Council's only substantial remaining external debt is the £15m stock issue which carries a high coupon (8.75%).

2. <u>INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT</u>

	2012/13 %	2011/12 %
Average Return in Year - Carlisle	1.39	1.55
Average Bank Base Rate in Year	0.50	0.50
Average 7 Day LIBID Rate	0.40	0.48

Comment

The City Council's return in 2012/13 on its investments was slightly below that obtained in 2011/12 and was lower than anticipated when the budget was originally set. This is due to falling rates throughout the year and some capital receipts not being received that were originally anticipated.

THE PRUDENTIAL CODE AND PRUDENTIAL BORROWING

1. <u>Introduction</u>

- 1.1 The Local Government Act 2003 brought about a new borrowing system for local authorities known as the Prudential Code (the Code). This gives to Councils much greater freedom and flexibility to borrow without government consent so long as they can afford to repay the amount borrowed.
- 1.2 The aim of the Code is to support local authorities when making capital investment decisions. These decisions should also be in line with the objectives and priorities as set out in the Council's Corporate Plan.
- 1.3 The key objectives of the Code are to ensure, within a clear framework, that the capital investment plans of the Council are affordable, prudent and sustainable, or if appropriate to demonstrate that they may not be. A further key objective is to ensure that treasury management decisions are taken in accordance with good professional practice and in a manner that supports prudence, affordability and sustainability. These objectives are consistent with and support local strategic planning, local asset management planning and proper option appraisal. They also encourage sound treasury management decisions.

2. Prudential Indicators

- 2.1 To demonstrate that the Council has fulfilled these objectives, the Code sets out indicators that must be used. It is for the Council itself to set any indicative limits or ratios. It is also important to note that these indicators are not designed to be comparative performance figures indicators but to support and record the Council's decision making process.
- 2.2 The final performance indicators for the current year, as compared to those reported in during the budget cycle are set out below. The compilation and monitoring of these indicators is central to the operation of the Code.

	2012/13 Provisional	2011/12
	Outturn £	Outturn £
(i) Capital Expenditure	4,798,025	5,317,353
(ii) Financing Costs Interest Payable - Re Borrowing Minimum Revenue Provision Investment Income Total Financing Costs	1,318,000 304,400 (393,000) 1,229,400	1,322,100 278,100 (377,000) 1,223,200
(iii) Net Revenue Stream		
Funding from Govt Grants/Local Taxpayers	13,535,000	13,904,000
(iv) Ratio of Financing Costs to Net Revenue Stream The figures monitor financing costs as a proportion of the total revenue stream from government grants and local taxpayers. The increase in the ratio of financing costs is mainly attributable to the forecast reduction in investment income.	9.08%	8.80%
(v) Incremental Impact on Council Tax This indicator allows the effect of the totality of the Council's capital investment decisions to be considered at budget setting time.	8.74	8.15
(vi) Authorised Borrowing Limit	37,600,000	37,600,000
Maximum Level of Borrowing and Other Long term Liabilities	15,013,300	15,013,300
The authorised borrowing limit is determined by Council prior to the start of the financial year. The limit must not be altered without agreement by Council and should not be exceeded under any foreseeable circumstances.		

	2012/13 Provisional Outturn £	
(vii) Operational Borrowing Limit Maximum Level of Borrowing and Other Long term	32,600,000	, ,
Liabilities The operational borrowing limit is also determined by Council prior to the start of the financial year. Unlike the authorised limit, it may be breached temporarily due to cashflow variations but it should not be exceeded on a regular basis.	15,013,300	150,133
(viii) Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) As at 31 March The CFR is a measure of the underlying borrowing requirement of the authority for capital purposes.	still to be calculated	7,421,000

(a) Prudence and Sustainability

	2012/13
	£
(i) Target New Borrowing to Date No Long Term Borrowing has been taken in 2012/13	0 0
(ii) Target Percentage of Fixed Rate Long Term Borrowing Actual as at 31 March 2013	100% 100%
(iii) Target Percentage of Variable Rate Long Term Borrowing Actual as at 31 March 2013 Prudent limits for both fixed and variable rate exposure have been set at 100%. This is due to the limited flexibility available to the authority in the context of its overall outstanding borrowing requirement.	100% 0%
(iv) Target Minimum Level of Investments Classified as Specified Actual Level of Specified Investments as at 31 March 2013 As part of the Investment Strategy for 2012/13, the Council set a minimum level of 50% for its specified as opposed to non specified investments. The two categories of investment were defined as part of the Strategy but for the City Council non specified investments will presently refer mainly to either investments of over one year in duration or investments placed with building societies that do not possess an appropriate credit rating. These tend to be the smaller building societies.	50.00% 89.00%

TREASURY TRANSACTIONS 1 JANUARY 2013 TO 31 MARCH 2013

1. LOANS (DEBT)

1.1 Transactions 1 January 2013 to 31 March 2013

	Rais	sed	Re	paid
	£	%	£	%
P.W.L.B	0	0	0	0
Local Bonds	0	0	0	0
Short Term Loans	0	0	0	0
Overnight Borrowing	0	0	0	0
	0		0	

This provides a summary of loans that have been raised or repaid, analysed by type, since the previous report.

1.2 Loans (Debt) Outstanding at 31 March 2013

	£
City of Carlisle Stock Issue Short Term Loans	15,000,000 13,300
	15,013,300

1.3 Loans Due for Repayment

	PWLB £	Overnight £	Total £
Short Term Debt at 31 March 2013	0	0	0
			0

Shown here is a calendar of future loan repayments which can be a useful aid to cash flow management. Following the repayment of the City Council's remaining PWLB debt in July 2004, no major debt repayments are anticipated.

1.4 <u>Interest Rates</u>

Date	PWLB Maturity		
	1 Year	10 Years	25 Years
	%	%	%
04 January 2013	1.32	3.13	4.27
11 January 2013	1.27	3.08	4.23
18 January 2013	1.27	3.06	4.23
25 January 2013	1.26	3.08	4.26
01 February 2013	1.26	3.13	4.27
08 February 2013	1.22	3.14	4.31
15 February 2013	1.2	3.23	4.37
22 February 2013	1.19	3.21	4.36
01 March 2013	1.14	2.97	4.16
08 March 2013	1.12	3.09	4.29
15 March 2013	1.12	3.05	4.27
22 March 2013	1.12	2.92	4.13
28 March 2013	1.13	2.84	4.07

2. <u>INVESTMENTS</u>

	Mad	le	Rep	aid
	£	%	Ŧ	%
Short Term Investments	33,846,000	0.39 - 1.25	38,190,000	0.39 - 3.10
	33,846,000		38,190,000	

A full schedule of investment transactions is set out in appendix B2. Appendix B3 shows outstanding investments at 31 March 2013.

3. REVENUES COLLECTED

To: 31 March 2013		Collected £	% of Amount Collectable %
2012/13	Council Tax NNDR	46,497,239 39,697,034	97.78 98.58
Total		86,194,273	98.14
2011/12	Council Tax NNDR	46,058,618 37,380,206	
Total		83,438,824	97.68
2010/11	Council Tax NNDR	46,059,538 35,109,986	
Total		81,169,524	97.80

Final collection levels were very similar to those of the previous two years.

4. BANK BALANCE

5. At 31 March 2013 £373,300.91 in hand

This simply records the Council's bank balance at the end of the last day covered by the report.

6. OUTTURN ON TREASURY MANAGEMENT IN 2012/13

	Revised Estimate £000	Actual £000	Variance £000
Interest Receivable	(431)	(393)	38
Interest Payable Less Rechargeable	1,319 (22)	1,318 (19)	(1) 3
	1,297	1,299	2
Principal Repaid Debt Management	275 12	304 14	29 2
NET BALANCE	1,153	1,224	71

INVESTMENT TRANSACTIONS 1 JANUARY 2013 TO 31 MARCH 2013

INVESTMENTS	MADE	INVESTMENTS REPAID		
	£		£	
Prime Rate, Money Market	2,000,000.00	Cumberland B.Soc	1,000,000.00	
Ignis, Money Market	3,400,000.00	Cumberland B.Soc	1,000,000.00	
Cumberland B.Soc	1,000,000.00	Royal Bank of Scotland	1,000,000.00	
Nationwide	1,000,000.00	Bank of Scotland	1,000,000.00	
Royal Bank of Scotland	1,000,000.00	Prime Rate, Money Market	80,000.00	
Bank of Scotland	1,000,000.00	HSBC	960,000.00	
Prime Rate, Money Market	1,596,000.00	lgnis, Money Market	4,000,000.00	
HSBC	960,000.00	HSBC	1,850,000.00	
HSBC	1,850,000.00	Royal Bank of Scotland	2,000,000.00	
Royal Bank of Scotland	2,000,000.00	Prime Rate, Money Market	1,184,000.00	
Bank of Scotland	2,000,000.00	Prime Rate, Money Market	175,000.00	
Bank of Scotland	1,000,000.00	Bank of Scotland	1,000,000.00	
Ignis , Money Market	2,800,000.00	Bank of Scotland	2,000,000.00	
Royal Bank of Scotland	1,000,000.00	Royal Bank of Scotland	1,000,000.00	
Bank of Scotland	1,000,000.00	Prime Rate, Money Market	40,000.00	
Royal Bank of Scotland	1,000,000.00	Ignis, Money Market	450,000.00	
Prime Rate, Money Market	2,500,000.00	Ignis, Money Market	200,000.00	
Bank of Scotland	1,000,000.00	Ignis, Money Market	265,000.00	
Royal Bank of Scotland	2,000,000.00	Ignis, Money Market	200,000.00	
Bank of Scotland	1,000,000.00	Prime Rate, Money Market	2,288,000.00	
HSBC	1,740,000.00	Ignis, Money Market	1,685,000.00	
Bank of Scotland	1,000,000.00	Bank of Scotland	1,000,000.00	
		Cumberland B.Soc	1,000,000.00	
		Prime Rate, Money Market	313,000.00	
		Barclays	1,300,000.00	
		Royal Bank of Scotland	1,000,000.00	
		Prime Rate, Money Market	830,000.00	
		Prime Rate, Money Market	275,000.00	
		Bank of Scotland	1,000,000.00	
		Prime Rate, Money Market	1,395,000.00	
		Barclays	1,900,000.00	
		Bank of Scotland	1,000,000.00	
		Royal Bank of Scotland	1,000,000.00	
		Royal Bank of Scotland	1,000,000.00	
		Barclays	800,000.00	
		Bank of Scotland	1,000,000.00	
			,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
TOTAL	33,846,000		38,190,000	
	33,540,000		33,133,000	
		Bfwd	23,084,000	
		Paid	33,846,000	
		Repaid	38,190,000	
		Total	18,740,000	
			<u> </u>	

OUTSTANDING INVESTMENTS AS AT 31ST MARCH 2013

DATE	BORROWER	AMOUNT	TERMS	RATE %	INTEREST
02/04/2012	Bank of Scotland (inc HBOS)	£1,000,000	11 April 2013	3.0000	£30,739.73
31/05/2012	Bank of Scotland (inc HBOS)	£1,000,000	30 May 2013	2.8500	£28,421.92
02/08/2012	Bank of Scotland (inc HBOS)	£1,000,000	02 August 2013	2.8500	£28,500.00
05/10/2012	Royal Bank of Scotland	£1,000,000	04 October 2013	1.7500	£17,452.05
02/01/2013	Nationwide	£1,000,000	04 April 2013	0.4400	£1,109.04
03/01/2013	Royal Bank of Scotland	£1,000,000	26 April 2013	1.2000	£3,715.07
04/01/2013	Bank of Scotland (inc HBOS)	£1,000,000	03 January 2014	1.1000	£10,969.86
28/01/2013	Royal Bank of Scotland	£2,000,000	13 May 2013	1.2000	£6,904.11
13/02/2013	Bank of Scotland (inc HBOS)	£1,000,000	14 February 2014	1.1000	£11,030.14
15/02/2013	Royal Bank of Scotland	£1,000,000	30 May 2013	1.2500	£3,561.64
07/03/2013	Royal Bank of Scotland	£1,000,000	17 June 2013	1.2500	£3,493.15
25/03/2013	Bank of Scotland (inc HBOS)	£1,000,000	28 March 2014	1.1000	£11,090.41
27/03/2013	Royal Bank of Scotland	£2,000,000	08 July 2013	1.2500	£7,054.79
27/03/2013	Bank of Scotland (inc HBOS)	£1,000,000	28 March 2014	1.1000	£11,030.14
28/03/2013	Bank of Scotland (inc HBOS)	£1,000,000	28 March 2014	1.1000	£11,000.00
28/03/2013	HSBC Bank	£1,740,000	02 April 2013	0.5000	£119.18
	Total	£18,740,000	Weighted Average	1.3799	186,191.23

Outstanding Investments as at 31 March 2013

Category	Borrower	Principal (£)	Start Date	Maturity Date	Current Days to Maturity	Days to maturity at execution
0	HSBC Bank Plc	1,740,000		Call		
R	Nationwide building Society	1,000,000	02/01/2013	04/04/2013	4	92
В	Bank of Scotland	1,000,000	02/04/2012	11/04/2013	11	374
В	Bank of Scotland	1,000,000	31/05/2012	30/05/2013	60	364
В	Royal Bank of Scotland	1,000,000		Call95		
В	Royal Bank of Scotland	2,000,000		Call95		
В	Royal Bank of Scotland	1,000,000		Call95		
В	Royal Bank of Scotland	1,000,000		Call95		
В	Royal Bank of Scotland	2,000,000		Call95		
В	Bank of Scotland	1,000,000	02/08/2012	02/08/2013	124	365
В	Royal Bank of Scotland	1,000,000	05/10/2012	04/10/2013	187	364
В	Bank of Scotland	1,000,000	04/01/2013	03/01/2014	278	364
В	Bank of Scotland	1,000,000	13/02/2013	14/02/2014	90	90
В	Bank of Scotland	1,000,000	25/03/2013	28/03/2014	95	95
В	Bank of Scotland	1,000,000	27/03/2013	28/03/2014	362	366
В	Bank of Scotland	1,000,000	28/03/2013	28/03/2014	362	365
	Total Investments	£18,740,000			157	284

1,109 30,740 28,422 0 0 0 0 0 28,500 17,452 10,970	_
Expected (£) 0 1,109 30,740 28,422 0 0 0 0 28,500 17,452 10,970 2,712 2,863 11,030 11,000	Total
(£) 0 1,109 30,740 28,422 0 0 0 0 0 28,500 17,452 10,970 2,712 2,863 11,030 11,000	Interest
0 1,109 30,740 28,422 0 0 0 0 28,500 17,452 10,970 2,712 2,863 11,030 11,000	Expected
1,109 30,740 28,422 0 0 0 0 28,500 17,452 10,970 2,712 2,863 11,030 11,000	(£)
30,740 28,422 0 0 0 0 28,500 17,452 10,970 2,712 2,863 11,030 11,000	0
30,740 28,422 0 0 0 0 0 28,500 17,452 10,970 2,712 2,863 11,030 11,000	1,109
28,422 0 0 0 0 0 28,500 17,452 10,970 2,712 2,863 11,030 11,000	
0 0 0 0 28,500 17,452 10,970 2,712 2,863 11,030 11,000	
0 0 0 28,500 17,452 10,970 2,712 2,863 11,030 11,000	
0 0 28,500 17,452 10,970 2,712 2,863 11,030	
0 28,500 17,452 10,970 2,712 2,863 11,030 11,000	
28,500 17,452 10,970 2,712 2,863 11,030 11,000	
28,500 17,452 10,970 2,712 2,863 11,030 11,000	
17,452 10,970 2,712 2,863 11,030 11,000	0
10,970 2,712 2,863 11,030 11,000	28,500
2,712 2,863 11,030 11,000	17,452
2,863 11,030 11,000	10,970
11,030 11,000	2,712
11,030 11,000	2.863
11,000	,
	•
£ 144,798	
	£144,798

N.B Interest is recognised in the appropriate financial year in which it is due.

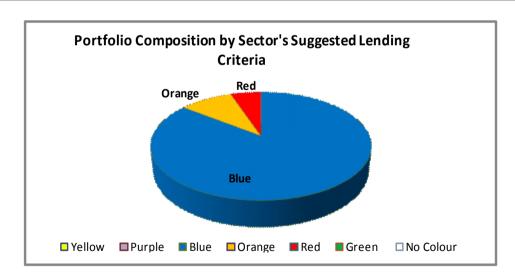
The category colour represents the duration of investment recommended by Sector, the Council's Treasury Advisors. Those investments with No colour, are still within the Council's investment Strategy and are therefore deemed suitable for investing.

Investments Summary Sheet

	% of Portfolio	Amount	%of Colour in Calls	Amount of Colour in	% of Call in Portfolio	Weighted Average Rate of Return WARoR	Weighted Average Days to Maturity WAM	Weighted Average Dats to Maturity from Execution WAM at Execution
				Calls				
Yellow	0.00%	_	0.00%	_	0.00%	0.00%	0	0
Purple	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0.00%	0.00%	0	0
Blue	85.38%	16,000,000	43.75%	7,000,000	37.35%	1.54%	171	248
Orange	9.28%	1,740,000	100.00%	1,740,000	9.28%	0.50%	0	0
Red	5.34%	1,000,000	0.00%	-	0.00%	0.44%	4	92
Green	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0.00%	0.00%	0	0
No Colour	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0.00%	0.00%	0	0
	100.00%	18,740,000	30.63%	8,740,000	46.64%	1.39%	146	216

W	Weighted Average Risk				
Risk Score for Colour (1 = Low, 7 = High)	Mar 2013	Dec 2012	Sep 2012	June 2012	
1	0	0.0	0.0	0.1	
2	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	
3	3	2.1	2.1	2.3	
4	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	
5	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	
6	0	1.0	1.0	0.6	
7	0	0.6	0.6	0.3	
	3.2	3.7	3.8	3.3	

	Sector's		
	Suggested		
	Criteria		
V	Up to 5		
•	Years		
Р	Up to 2		
P	Years		
В	Up to 1 Year		
0	Up to 1 Year		
R	Up to 6		
K	months		
G	Up to 3		
9	months		
N/C	No Colour		



Normal' Risk 3.5 3.5 3.5 3.5 Score



Report to Executive

Agenda Item:

A.1(d)

Meeting Date: 31 May 2013

Portfolio: Finance, Governance and Resources

Key Decision: Yes: Recorded in the Notice Ref:KD09/13

Within Policy and

Budget Framework YES
Public / Private Public

Title: PROVISIONAL OUTTURN FOR COUNCIL TAX AND NATIONAL

NON DOMESTIC RATES 2012/13

Report of: Director of Resources

Report Number: RD14/13

Purpose / Summary:

This report summarises the excellent 2012/13 provisional outturn and performance position for Council Tax and NNDR.

Recommendations:

Members are asked to note the provisional outturn position at 31 March 2013 for Council Tax (which evidences the best ever collection performance since Council Tax was introduced) and NNDR and also note the position with regard to write offs and bad debt trends.

Tracking

Executive:	31 May 2013
Overview and Scrutiny:	6 June 2013
Council:	16 July 2013

1. BACKGROUND

- 1.1 The aim of this report is to:
 - i) Advise Members of the current position on the 2012/13 Council Tax and Business Rates Accounts i.e. the total value of accounts raised and how much has been collected in the 2012/13 financial year.
 - ii) Highlight and explain any variances against the expected (or budgeted) position.

2. COUNCIL TAX PROVISIONAL OUTTURN AS AT 31 MARCH 2013

- 2.1 **Appendix 1** details the provisional outturn position for Council Tax for 2012/13.
- 2.2 The estimated outturn of 97.8% suggests that, overall liability raised and Council Tax collected will again exceed the budgeted projections of 98.5% (if the collection pattern for recovering 2012/13 arrears follows that of previous years), as shown in the table below.

	Budgeted	%	Estimated (31/3/13)	_
	£000		£000	
Council Tax Liability	55,455	100	55,455	100
Losses on liability e.g. additional discounts	832	1.5	232	0.4
Losses on collection i.e. potential bad debt			307	0.6
Eventual Net Collection*	54,623	98.5	54,916	99.0

^{*}Includes £681,000 of arrears to be collected in future years

2.3 The impact of increased collection performance is an overall surplus on collection fund of £492,315, the City Council's share of the surplus being £64,929.

3. COUNCIL TAX COLLECTION PERFORMANCE

- 3.1 The Council has maintained collection performance so that for the third year running Carlisle is in the 3rd quartile when compared to districts nationally. Whilst this is the Council's best ever collection performance it will never be in a position to move into the higher collection quartiles due to:
 - (i) Most district councils we have to compare ourselves with are small affluent rural authorities without the same deprivation issues as Carlisle;

- (ii) The Council follows a robust anti-poverty strategy. Under the strategy the Council allows residents in financial difficulties to spread their payments via special weekly or fortnightly instalments (most paying by local post office). Whilst this 'good practice' affects in-year collection rates (due to payments being spread sometimes over several years) in the past it has enabled the Council to collect over 99% of Council Tax demanded with write-off trends being under 0.3% (0.2% in 2011/12). (National Figures being 0.9% source CIPFA Benchmarking Statistics).
- (iii) Many Authorities allocate remittances to the current year's liability to maximise 'in year' collections rather than oldest debt which in the past has been considered good practice.
- 3.2 Carlisle's collection rates compared to Cumbria are detailed below.

Council	In-Year Collection Rates - Council Tax (%)				
	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13		
Eden	99.1	98.6	Not known yet		
South Lakeland	98.0	98.2	Not known yet		
Copeland	98.0	98.2	98.2		
Carlisle	97.6	97.6	97.8		
Allerdale	97.6	97.5	97.7		
Barrow	96.6	96.8	96.8		

3.3 Due to collection performance being stable, the Council has remained in the 3rd Quartile based on National Benchmarks for 'in-year' collection performance.

Council Tax	%
Top Quartile	98.6 and above
2 nd Quartile	98.2 to 98.5
3 rd Quartile	97.4 to 98.1
4 th Quartile	97.3 and below
Carlisle	97.8

4. NNDR PROVISIONAL OUTTURN AS AT 31 MARCH 2013

- 4.1 **Appendix 2** details the NNDR provisional outturn for 2012/13.
- 4.2 Year-end arrears at £934,895 equating to 1.42% of the 'in year' debit collectable is an improved performance when compared to 2011/12 of £1,410,689.95 (2.2%).

5. BAD DEBT WRITE-OFFS FOR NNDR, COUNCIL TAX AND DEBTORS (INCLUDING PENALTY CHARGE NOTICES)

- 5.1 In accordance with the Director of Resources delegated authority for the write-off of outstanding debts, without limit, the Executive is asked to note that debts totalling £174,115.19 have been written off for the period 1st January 2013 to 31st March 2013; such bad debts are summarised for the Executive's information in Table 1 of this report. The total amount written off in 2012/13 of £527,001 compares to total write-offs in 2011/12 of £422,616
- 5.2 The 'write-ons itemised in Table 1 totalling £10,046.30 are in respect of balances originally written off that have since been paid and credit write-offs for the period 1st March 2013 to 31st March 2013.
- 5.3 Also noted in Table 1 are the cumulative write offs and write ons 1st April 2012- 31st March 2013. Total write ons for 2012/13 were £17,180 compared to £51,469 in 2011/12.

Table 1

Type of Debt	,	Write offs /\ 01/04/12 -			١	Write offs / 01/07/12 -			Write	e offs /Write 31/12		s 01/10/12 -	Write	e offs / Write 31/03		s 01/01/13 -	То	tal Write of 2012		rite ons
	No	Write Off	No	Write On	No	Write Off	No	Write On	No	Write Off	No	Write On	No	Write Off	No	Write On	No	Write Off	No	Write On
AIAIDD	40	442 205 00			10	22.044.02	44	0.040.50	15	74000 57	_	404.00	00	400.075.40	10	F 070 04				
NNDR	12	113,295.02			19	33,841.03		2,948.58	15	74860.57	4	481.28	26	129,875.43		5,676.21		351,872.05	34	9,106.07
Council Tax	39	19,677.93	9	1,125.31	53	19,730.95	13	811.71	58	27784.45	17	1737.58	26	10,317.35	30	3,128.72	176	77,510.68	69	6,803.32
Debtors																				
Private Tenants					83	19,090.59											83	19,090.59		
Housing Benefit													112	25516.19	4	1240.31	112	25,516.19	4	1,240.31
Overpayments					1	53.03			3	404.12							4	457.15		
General Fund	19	769.14	18	9.44	56	6,798.24	4	0.04	33	13872.99	8	20.12	21	1,342.22	6	1.06	129	22,782.59	36	30.66
Penalty Charge																				
Notices																				
On Street 16	46	4,150.00			82	7,643.44			87	7909.00			70	6,430.00			285	26,132.44		
Off Street 3	14	1,383.00			8	691.00			11	932.00			7	634.00			40	3,640.00		
TOTAL	130	139,275.09	27	1 134 75	302	87,848.28	28	3,760.33	207	125,763.13	20	2,238.98	262	174,115.19	50	10 046 30	901	527,001.69	1/12	17,180.36

6. OUTTURN POSITION, WRITE OFFS / WRITE ONS VIA DEBTOR TYPE

6.1 The outturn position in respect of 2012/13 on a cumulative basis by fund indicates total debts written off of £527,001.69 for financial year 2012/13

6.2 Council Tax (Collection Fund) - £ 351,872.05

NNDR Pool - £ 77,510.68

General Fund - £ 97,618.96

Total - £ 527,001.69

6.3 'Write-ons' were credited as follows:

Council Tax (Collection Fund) - £ 9,106.07 NNDR Pool - £ 6,803.32 General Fund - £ 1,270.97 Total - £ 17,180.36

6.4 In the case of General Fund, the write-offs will be charged against provisions made for bad debts (except for PCN's which are accounted for on a cash basis). However VAT which has been separately identified will be recouped in future VAT returns. Note HRA debts and provisions have been transferred to the General Fund. Write-off/Write on of Council Tax will fall against the Collection Fund provisions within those accounts. Any Council Tax Court Costs written off will be charged against the costs 'Bad Debt' provision within the General Fund.

	General Fund	Council Tax	NNDR	Total
Opening Bad Debt Provision Write Offs in Year Losses on collection Additional Charge to General Fund**	842,231 (27,990) 0 70,876	105,665	(342,760)	(442,364)
Closing Bad Debt Provision	885,117	1,117,296	213,879	2,216,292

^{**}Mainly in relation to Housing Benefit Payments

8. CONSULTATION

8.1 Resources Overview and Scrutiny Panel will consider the report on 6 June 2013.

9. CONCLUSION AND REASONS FOR RECOMMENDATIONS

9.1 Overall, the provisional outturn suggests that 2012/13 has been an excellent year with the best ever performance for Council Tax collection, and significantly improved performance in NNDR collection.

10. CONTRIBUTION TO THE CARLISLE PLAN PRIORITIES

10.1 The collection of Council Tax and NNDR directly affects all residents receiving services from Carlisle City Council.

Contact Officer: Steven Tickner Ext: 7280

Appendices Appendix 1 – Council Tax Outturn

attached to report: Appendix 2 - NNDR Outturn

Note: in compliance with section 100d of the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985 the report has been prepared in part from the following papers:

None

CORPORATE IMPLICATIONS/RISKS:

Chief Executive's - n/a

Community Engagement –

Economic Development - n/a

Governance – The Council has a statutory obligation to collect Council Tax (Local Government Finance Act 1992 and Council Tax (Administration and Enforcement) Regulations 1992 and NNDR (Local Government Finance Act 1988).

Local Environment – n/a

Resources – Included within this report

Appendix 1

COUNCIL TAX OUTTURN				
1993/94 to 2011/12		Council Tax	Costs	
		£	£	
Arrears b/f at 01.04.2012		2,123,853.94	200,457.95	2,324,311.89
Net changes in Debit		-217,565.07	200,407.00	2,024,011.00
Costs Raised (Net of Write	Offs)	217,000.07	25,525.99	
Coole Halood (Not of White	(2110)		20,020.00	
Net Debit		1,906,288.87	225,983.94	
Write Offs		-57,783.50		
Cost Write off Adjustment		,		
Payments Net of Refunds		-774,052.19	-81,179.53	
Payments posted after 01/	04/2013	-1,478.15	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
Arrears c/f 1993/94 to 2011	I/12	1,072,975.03	144,804.41	1,217,779.44
<u>2012/13</u>				
Opening Debit		63,355,818.68		
MOD Contributions in Lieu		45,136.80		
Changes in Liability		45, 150.00		
Costs Raised (Net of Write	Offs)		174,950.91	
General	7 (3.10)	277,033.76	,000.0.	
Exemptions		-2,652,595.73		
Disabled Relief		-56,963.38		
Discounts		-5,973,676.35		
Net Debit		54,994,753.78	174,950.91	
Income				
Rebates		-7,442,586.08		
Payments Net of Refunds		-46,370,863.22	-106,293.13	
MOD Contributions in Lieu		-45,136.80		
Payments posted after 01/	04/2013 (pre	-68,772.37		
Prepayments 2012-13		-827,729.89		
Prepayments 2013-14		714,145.10		
Prepayments 2013-14 - po	sted after 01	68,772.37		
Payments posted after 01/	04/2013	-9,484.69		
Total Income		-53,981,655.58	-106,293.13	
Write Offs		-13,830.84		
Arrears c/f		999,267.36	68,657.78	1,067,925.14
Total arrears c/f 1993/94 to	2011/12	2,072,242.39	213,462.19	2,285,704.58

Council Tax Bad Debt Provis	sion				
Bad Debt Provision			Bad Debt Provision as		
as at 15.01.2013			at 31.03.2013		
calculated on arrears			calculated on arrears		
of	1,102,764	b/f	of	1,072,975	b/f
	1,028,853	current		954,131	current
	2,131,617			2,027,106	
Bad Debt provision was	882,211	b/f	Bad Debt provision is	882,211	b/f
plus	272,468	current	plus *	235,085	current
	1,154,679			1,117,296	
Net Collectable after bad debt p	provis £976,938			£909,810	
* Bad Debt Provision Year End		,/	1		
Current Years pro rata bad d	ebt provision ba	sed on su	rplus calculation (86%)		
Costs Bad Debt Provision					
Bad Debt Provision					
as at 31.03.2012					
calculated on arrears					
of	144,804	b/f			
	68,658	current			
	213,462				
Bad Debt provision is		b/f			
plus *	119,539				
1	119,539				
	112,300				
Net Collectable costs	93,923				
	00,020				
44% of arrears was paid based	on 2011/12 col	lection of a	arrears		
The charles was paid based	5 251 1/12 001				

Non Domestic Rates Provisional Out-turn 2012/13

Net arrears b/f	Debit 1410689.95	Costs 5369.14
Not directed by	1110000.00	0000.11
Gross Debit	47021015.23	
Total Debit	48431705.18	5369.14
Adjustments to Debit		
Costs		15117.50
Empty & Exemption	1930745.42	
Charity Relief	3374141.27	
Small Business Rate Relief	2201104.00	
Write Offs	342760.70	2371.46
Hardship (S49)	0.00	
Partial Occupation (S44A)	13349.25	
Net Debit	40569604.54	18115.18
<u>Income</u>		
Charity Relief from General Fund	52814.92	
Hardship Relief from General Fund	0.00	
Interest on Overpayments	1608.34	
Cash received net of refunds	39580286.79	13178.26
Arrears carried forward	934894.49	4936.92
2012/13		
Income as % of Debit collected =	98.6	
Arrears as % of 2012/13 Debt	1.42	
Net Debit	40569604.54	
Less Charity and Hardship relief from General		
Fund	52814.92	
Total	40516789.62	



Report to Executive

Agenda Item:

A.1(e)

Meeting Date: 31st May 2013

Portfolio: Finance, Governance and Resources

Key Decision: Yes: Recorded in the Notice Ref: KD09/13

Within Policy and

Yes

Budget Framework

Public / Private Public

Title: ELECTED MEMBERS' ALLOWANCES - PROVISIONAL

OUTTURN REPORT FOR 2012/13

Report of: Director of Resources

Report Number: RD15/13

Purpose / Summary:

This report sets out the amount of allowances paid to Members as part of the Elected Members' Allowances Scheme for 2012/13.

Recommendations:

The Executive is asked to receive the report and note the overall under-spend of £24,012 on allowances for 2012/13.

Tracking

Executive:	31 May 2013
Overview and Scrutiny:	6 June 2013
Council:	16 July 2013

1. DETAILS

- 1.1 Set out in the attached Appendix 1 are the amounts paid directly to individual Members as part of the Elected Members' Allowances Scheme for 2012/13 as required under paragraph 15 of the Local Authority (Members' Allowances) (England) Regulations 2003.
- 1.2 The detail in respect of Travel and Subsistence for Members collectively is provided in 1.8 overleaf.
- 1.3 The overall position is summarised as follows:

	Budget	Outturn	Variance
	£	£	£
Basic Allowance	251,100	244,811	(6,289)
Special Responsibility allowance	94,400	81,914	(12,486)
Dependent Carers' Allowance	0	329	329
Co Opted Members' Allowance			
Travel – General	16,500	12,148	(4,352)
Travel – Relating to Members' training	3,000	1,613	(1,387)
Subsistence General	1,000	992	(8)
Subsistence – Relating to Members' training	1,100	1,281	181
Total	367,100	343,088	(24,012)

- 1.4 There is an under-spend overall of £24,012.
- 1.5 The Basic Allowance budget is under-spent because budgets are allocated for a full year from April and there was no annual increase in allowances as there has been in previous years.
- 1.6 The Special Responsibility Allowance budget is under-spent partly because some committees did not sit until later in the year and therefore allowances were paid for

part of the year only. Also Members are only entitled to receive one Special Responsibility Allowance and therefore if they hold two positions that attract an allowance only one will be paid. This applied to two Members and a saving was made as a result.

1.7 There has been an under spend in respect to Travel and Subsistence. Although subsistence claims have come in above the budget allocated travel claims remain below.

1.8 Details of Travel and Subsistence:

	Budget	Outturn
	£	£
Public Transport		
Public transport costs in respect of	900	251
attendance at committee meetings and		
other approved duties		
Planning Site visits and other approved duties	1,000	1,055
 MLDP* – Public Transport	2,000	
Members' training - Executive group	·	1,301
Members' training - Labour group		54
Members' training - Conservative group		159
Members' training - Lib Dem group		98
Members' training - Independents		0
	3,900	2,918
Mileage Expenses		
Mileage costs in respect of attendance	15,600	10,843
at committee meetings and other		
approved duties		
MLDP – Mileage		
Members' training - Executive group		
Members' training - Labour group		
Members' training - Conservative group		
Members' training - Lib Dem group		
Members' training - Independents		
	15,600	10,843
l		

Subsistence Expenses	1,000	992
Subsistence costs in respect of		
attendance at committee meetings and		
other approved duties		
MLDP – Subsistence	1,100	
Members' training - Executive group		861
Members' training - Labour group		0
Members' training - Conservative group		420
Members' training - Lib Dem group		0
Members' training - Independents		0
	2,100	2,273

^{*} MLDP = Members' Learning & Development Programme

2. CONCLUSION AND REASONS FOR RECOMMENDATIONS

2.1 The Executive is asked to receive the report and note the overall under-spend of £24,012 with the Members' Allowances Scheme for 2012/13

3. CONTRIBUTION TO THE CARLISLE PLAN PRIORITIES

3.1 Members allowances form part of the Council's revenue budget and their is a requirement to report the outturn against the budget as part of the overall Council outturn position.

Contact Officer: Eileen Reid Ext: 7272

Appendices Appendix 1

attached to report:

Note: in compliance with section 100d of the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985 the report has been prepared in part from the following papers:

None

CORPORATE IMPLICATIONS/RISKS:

Chief Executive's -

Community Engagement -

Economic Development –

Governance – As stated within the body of the Report, the details herein are required to be reported by virtue of Regulation 15 of the Local Authorities (Members' Allowances) (England) Regulations 2003.

Local Environment -

Resources – Contained within the report

MEMBERS' ALLOWANCES SUMMARY 2012/13

APPENDIX 1

			Became or ceased				
		L .			L .		Dependent Carers
Init -	Surname	Basic	to be a councillor	SRA	Travel	Subsistence	Allowance
<u>Т</u> К	ALLISON ATKINSON	4,733.04	03/05/12				
<u>R</u> P	ATKINSON	4,733.04					
J R	BAINBRIDGE	4,733.04			31.42		
J	BELL	4,733.04		944.05			
R	BETTON	4,733.04		7.1100			
R D	BLOXHAM	4,733.04		789.20	1,719.69	2.55	
M W	BOADEN	4,733.04					
S	BOWDITCH	4,733.04					
С	BOWMAN	4,733.04			460.27		
ML	BOWMAN	4,733.04		789.20			
HM	BRADLEY	4,733.04		641.13			
D	CAPE	4,733.04					
N	CLARKE	4,733.04					
M	CLARKE		03/05/12	4 004 5	200 ==		
J R	COLLIER	4,733.04		1,094.04	292.50		
B	CRAIG	4,733.04		+	555.72		
B O	EARP	4,733.04		700.00	429.74		
<u>G</u> HDM	ELLIS FARMER	4,733.04	03/05/12	789.20			
D	FORRESTER		28/06/12				
ו	FRANKLIN	4,733.04			47.60		
<u>J</u>	GEDDES	4,733.04		789.20			
C W	GLOVER	4,733.04		9,386.66			
WJ	GRAHAM	4,733.04		3,000.00	185.90		
A	HARID	4,733.04		517.61	100.00		
J D	HENDRY	4,733.04		15,617.85	2,954.89	914.85	
J	LAYDEN	4,733.04		4,356.96			
N J	LISHMAN	4,733.04		ĺ	,		
O D	LUCKLEY	4,733.04		4,356.96	98.20		
ΕA	MALLINSON	4,733.04		527.05			
J	MALLINSON	4,733.04		5,145.80			
E	MARTLEW		03/05/12	5,629.62	192.58		
HF	MCDEVITT	4,733.04					
MR	MITCHELSON	4,733.04		2,105.68			
D D	MORTON	4,733.04		132.34			
N	NEDVED	4,733.04					
D H	PARSONS	4,733.04		527.05			
<u>L</u>	PATRICK	4,733.04		3,138.89		05.00	
<u>J</u>	PREST	4,733.04		5,000,00	1,004.65		
<u>A</u>	QUILTER	4,733.04		5,629.62			
<u>J</u> F	RIDDLE ROBSON	4,733.04	03/05/12	5,629.62	375.24 6.60		329.40
C A	RUTHERFORD		03/05/12	398.22			329.40
CWT	SCARBOROUGH	4,733.04		3,570.29			
<u> </u>	SHERRIFF		03/05/12	3,310.29	137.66		
<u>-</u> J	SOUTHWARD	4,733.04			137.00		
<u>5</u> E	STEVENSON	,	03/05/12				
G C	STOTHARD	4,733.04					
 L	TICKNER		03/05/12	5,629.62	530.39	205.00	
<u>-</u> P	VASEY	4,733.04		2,525.62	355.50	200.00	
A	WARWICK	4,733.04					
R	WATSON	4,733.04		3,759.63			
CF	WEBER	4,733.04					
JN	WEEDALL		06/04/12	18.23			
W	WHALEN	4,733.04					
D	WILSON	4,733.04					
T&S (training for all members)		0.00			120.00		
T&S relating to site visits,		1			935.00		
less VAT recovered		<u> </u>			-461.99		
		244,811.39		81,913.72	13,761.18	2,273.47	329.40



Report to Executive

Agenda Item:

A.2

Meeting Date: 31 May 2013

Portfolio: Communities and Housing

Key Decision: Yes

Within Policy and

Budget Framework YES
Public / Private Public

Title: CSP PARTNERSHIP PLAN

Report of: The Director of Community Engagement

Report Number: CD 32/13

Purpose / Summary:

The Carlisle and Eden Community Safety Partnership (CSP) have developed their draft Partnership Plan for 2013/14 (attached as Appendix 1 of this report). This plan forms part of the City Councils Policy Framework and refreshes the existing plan. It has been developed by the CSP's Leadership Group with input from the City Council's Lead Officer (Director of Community Engagement) and Portfolio Holder for Communities and Housing.

The purpose of this report is to present the CSP's work programme for the coming year in the form of their Partnership Plan. While this is presented as a developed docume nt it represents a 'live' work programme - which develops throughout the year and can be influenced and shaped through the City Council's representation on the CSP's Leadership Group.

Recommendations:

It is recommended that Executive approve the Partnership Plan and recommend it for approval and adoption by Council.

Tracking

Executive:	8 April 2013 & 31 May 2013
Overview and Scrutiny:	28 March 2013
Council:	16 July 2013

1. BACKGROUND

1.1 The Crime & Disorder Act 1998 placed statutory obligations on local authorities and the police to act in co-operation with the probation service, health authorities and other relevant agencies, and to work together to develop and implement a partnership plan for tackling crime and disorder in their area.

The legislation requires local Community Safety Partnerships to produce a plan setting out how it intends to tackle crime and disorder and allowing the development of strategies to tackle short, medium and long-term priorities. This also allows alignment to other planning cycles, most notably partners' individual corporate planning and Carlisle's Community Plan.

The attached plan outlines these priorities for 2013-14 and is supported by a series of actions plans being developed and delivered by the task groups of the CSP.

2. PROPOSALS

2.1 It is proposed that the Partnership Plan is considered by Executive and after consultation approved by Full Council.

3. CONSULTATION

3.1 The Partnership Plan is a public document and will be made available for consultation and comment by the City Council's partners. Views and comments received from Community Overview and Scrutiny panel (on 28 March 2013) are recognised.

4. CONCLUSION AND REASONS FOR RECOMMENDATIONS

4.1 It is recommended that Executive approve the Partnership Plan and recommend it for approval and adoption by Council.

5. CONTRIBUTION TO THE CARLISLE PLAN PRIORITIES

This report contributes to the Carlisle Plan priority:We will work more effectively with partners to achieve the City Council's priorities.

Contact Officer: Keith Gerrard Ext: 7350

Appendices Appendix 1 CSP draft Partnership Plan attached to report:

Note: in compliance with section 100d of the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985 the report has been prepared in part from the following papers:

• CD 28/13

CORPORATE IMPLICATIONS/RISKS:

Chief Executive's -

Community Engagement -

Economic Development –

Governance – The CSP Partnership Plan contributes towards the Council's obligations under the Crime & Disorder Act 1998. The Crime & Disorder Reduction Strategy is reserved to Council as part of the Authority's policy framework (Article 4 of the Constitution). Therefore, following due process of consultation and recommendation by the Executive, the Plan will be referred to Council for consideration.

Local Environment -

Resources - There are no financial implications of adopting the CSP Partnership Plan for 2013/14. The City Council makes no direct financial contribution to the partnership and therefore any additional support required will need to be met from existing base budgets.

Carlisle and Eden CSP Partnership Plan 2013- 2014 Refresh



Key Priorities 2013

A strategic assessment has been completed and highlighted the following priorities

- Anti-social behaviour
- Violent Crime
- Reduce harm caused by drugs
- Impact of Alcohol Misuse
- Domestic Abuse and Sexual Violence
- Reduce Re-offending

Vision

By working in partnership, North
Cumbria communities will remain safe
and reassured

Page 88 of 404

Tackling the Priorities

Anti-Social Behaviour

- Maintain low levels of anti-social behaviour
- Improving the partnership approach to co-ordinating activities for young people
- Joining up the partnership approach for environmental aspects

Violent Crime

• Work with partners to reduce violent crime and assaults

Reduce harm caused by drugs

- Reducing harm to young people
- To support the Countywide Drug Strategy

Impact of alcohol misuse

• Continue to deliver Cumbria Alcohol Strategy through dedicated task & finish groups

Domestic Abuse and Sexual Violence

- Further develop & expand the Domestic Violence champions network
- Maintain monthly Multi-Agency Risk Assessment Conferences (MARAC)
- Improve the management of repeat missing vulnerable young people to reduce exploitation
- Development of preventative work with young people, targeting potential perpetrators and victims

Reduce Re-offending

- Continue the Integrated Offender Management programme using a wide range of partners to manager problem individuals effectively in communities
- Monitor effectiveness of North Cumbria IOM scheme using revised performance indicators
- Encourage the use of restorative justice through provision of training to a range of public,
 private and voluntary sector agencies

Carlisle and Eden CSP Partnership Plan 2013- 2014 Refresh



Statistics 2012/2013

100	Fewer	victims	of	crime

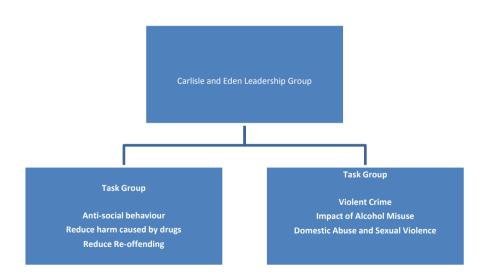
21% Reduction in ASB

4% Reduction in Crime

9% Reduction in Criminal Damage

25% Reduction in Deliberate Fires

Our Partnership Approach



Successes

ASB and Criminal Damage

Operation Roman Candle

Comparisons of ASB fires throughout the operation period show a continually reduction in nuisance fires over the last 5 years. From 90 reports in 2007 to 8 in 2012.

Summer Splash

Over 1400 people attended the 6 events. ASB reduced in West Carlisle by 112 incidents (55% reduction) and only 10 reports of criminal damage (down by 77%).

Appleby Fair

The co-ordinated approach by partners to Appleby Fair has made it a far safer and more community oriented event. The Carlisle and Eden CSP has recently supported the introduction of a new website to improve communication across the event.

Successes

Violent Crime

Best Bar None Scheme

The scheme has been instrumental in raising standards in bars, pubs and clubs in North Cumbria and has contributed to significant reductions in violent crime.

Taxi Rank Marshals

Deployment of marshals at public ranks helps prevent escalation of serious disorder by early intervention which is reassuring to taxi operators and the public.

Domestic Violence Champions

The network has been developed to support victims and raise awareness/knowledge of domestic and sexual violence with partner agencies.

Carlisle and Eden Community Safety Partnership has and continues to be a successful partnership of multi agencies working together to address crime and disorder in North Cumbria. Since its inception, we have worked effectively to contribute to significant and sustained falls in crime and disorder. This plan sets out how, in partnership, we will address the priorities identified to ensure North Cumbria remains a safe place to live, work and study.

The partnership continues to have strong strategic leadership and dedicated and knowledgeable people in our task groups who are committed, prepared and focussed on the priorities for the year ahead. The Police and Crime Commissioner, who came into post in November 2012, is keen the existing partnership continues the good work already been delivered and has advised funding will continue for the coming year 2013/14.

Mary Robinson, CSP Chair

EXCERPT FROM THE MINUTES OF THE COMMUNITY OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY PANEL HELD ON 28 MARCH 2013

COSP.30/13 CDRP PARTNERSHIP PLAN

The Director of Community Engagement submitted the Carlisle and Eden Community Safety Partnership (CSP) draft Partnership Plan for 2013/14 (CD.20/13).

The Director of Community Engagement reminded the Panel of the Council's statutory obligations and reported that the draft Plan formed part of the City Councils Policy Framework and refreshed the existing Plan. The Plan had been developed by the CSP's Leadership Group with input from the City Council's Lead Officer and Portfolio Holder.

He added that the report presented the CSP's work programme for the coming year in the form of their Partnership Plan. The document represented a live work programme which developed throughout the year and could be influenced and shaped through the City Council's representation on the CSP's Leadership Group.

A Member commented that the CDRP had lost considerable funding as well as one full time equivalent post. How much funding did the CDRP receive and how was it used?

The Director of Community Engagement agreed that the funding had been reduced and informed the Panel that CDRP received £31,000. He agreed to give a more detailed response in writing on how the funding was used.

The Communities and Housing Portfolio Holder highlighted the additional emphasis that had been placed on the 'Reduce harm caused by drugs' and 'Impact of Alcohol Misuse' key priorities. She also highlighted that Sexual Violence had been added to the Key Priorities.

RESOLVED – That the Carlisle and Eden CSP Partnership Plan 2013-14 Refresh be welcomed.



Report to Exective

Agenda Item:

A.3

Meeting Date: 31st May 2013

Portfolio: Environment and Transport

Key Decision: Yes: Recorded in the Notice Ref: KD.07/13

Within Policy and

Budget Framework NO
Public / Private Public

Title: BRING SITES REVIEW

Report of: The Director of Local Environment

Report Number: LE 08/13

Purpose / Summary:

The Bring Site Service was in operation before kerbside recycling collections were introduced. Since the introduction of kerbside recycling, many customers now use it as a more convenient way to recycle and the use of bring sites has therefore reduced. It is now time to review the current level of service provision required to sit alongside the popular kerbside recycling collection.

The first step in the review was the recent internal audit review of the Councils Brings Site contract. The review suggests the contract does not provide value for money; the contract costs the Council £246,475 per annum. In addition, the contract is under achieving on the income. The under achieved forecast for 2012/13 is £30,000. The review has considered alternative options for delivery of a more cost effective Bring Site Service.

This report considers the options available to the Council and the costs and the risks associated with each option.

Recommendations:

That the Executive approve the following proposals:-

 a) Reduce the number of bring sites from 151 to 90, the detail of which to be delegated to the Director of Local Environment in consultation with the Portfolio holder for Environment and Transport

- b) Cease the adopt-a-site payments as of 1st July 2013
- c) Provide an in-house service for the collection of bring site materials as from the 1st April 2014 pending the wider procurement exercise in 2015
- d) Consider further the provision of an in-house skip service from April 2014

Also that the Executive approve the following proposals and make recommendations to Council to:-

e) Make an invest to save bid for the new vehicles required to provide an inhouse service and place orders for machinery with immediate effect (should the service be outsourced in 2015, the vehicle will be included within the specification for the contract)

Tracking

Executive:	31 st May 2013
Overview and Scrutiny:	8 th May 2013
Council:	16 th July 2013

1. BACKGROUND

1.1 Cumbria Waste Recycling was awarded the bring site contract in June 2009. The contract expires on 1st April 2014. A recent audit review reports that the contract does not provide value for money. Carlisle City Council operates 151 bring sites; this is the largest number of sites operated by a district in Cumbria. The average number of sites per authority is 56. Allerdale Borough Council operates 85 and Eden District Council operates 88.

Negotiations with Cumbria Waste Recycling, the current contractor, have begun to consider options available to reduce the annual costs for providing this service. Cumbria Waste Recycling has submitted a proposal which is detailed in 1.3.

There are two significant contracts in waste services, the Bring Site service which is due to terminate in March 2014 and the Kerbside Box Recycling service which is due to terminate in March 2015. It would be desirable to consider both contracts concurrently in 2015 so this report looks at the options to either extend the contract with Cumbria Waste Recycling until 2015 or to deliver the service inhouse to 2015 pending a wider consideration of waste service provision to be implemented from 2015. The re-tender of the contract in 2014 is therefore not considered in the report.

1.2 Option 1- Do Nothing

Carlisle City Council will continue to pay the current rate for the bring site contract in 2013/14. In 12 months time as this contract expires there will be no bring site provision and this will result in the ceasing of the service. The recycling collection via the bring sites will stop until the tender of both contracts in 2015.

Alternatively the contract could be re-tendered as a stand alone piece of work in advance of the end of the main kerbside recycling contract to commence from April 2014, potentially losing out on the benefits of having one service provider for all recycling services which are currently contracted out.

1.3 Option 2 Cumbria Waste and Recycling, Bring Sites Cost Savings Proposals

In addition to the option to increase textile recycling this year, Cumbria Waste Recycling has identified 2 target areas for savings:

- 1. Contract extension to April2015
- 2. Reduction in number of sites/materials collected (proposal to remove plastic recycling from most of the bring sites)

Cumbria Waste recycling Proposals

Savings (£)

Contract Extension £30,000 Site reduction to 59 sites £35,000

Total £65,000 per annum

Proposed savings £65,000 per annum

The proposal has been considered and reviewed and it is concluded that the removal of 93 sites will have a significant impact in the recycling performance for the City Council and there will be a subsequent reduction in income received from the County Council in the form of recycling credits (based on the loss of approximately 942 tonnes currently collected at the proposed sites to be closed).

The following cost comparison includes the loss of recycling credits and the cost of providing the textile service:

Proposed savings £65,000

Less loss of 742 tonnes in recycling credits (£44,817) (general)
Less loss of 200 tonnes in recycling credits (£12,080) (plastic)

Net savings £8,103.00 per annum

Note this option also includes the removal of plastic recycling from most of the bring sites = 200 tonnes total.

1.4 Option 3 - In-house Service

The in-house bid is based on providing up to 90 bring sites throughout the district

Savings (£)

In house bid to provide 90 bring sites £88,000

from April 2014

Less loss of 182 tonnes in recycling credits (£11,000)

Net savings £77,000

In the current contract, the sale of recyclate income does not benefit Carlisle City Council as the income is retained by Cumbria Waste Recycling as part of the contract. Therefore with an in-house service, the income from the sale of recyclate would come to the City Council providing the opportunity for additional income of up to £50,000. This additional potential cannot be substantiated as it is not yet known so is not included in the income set out below.

A summary of the three options is shown in the table below:

BRING SITES CONTRACT OPTIONS

	BASED ON	2013/14 BL	JDGETS	2014/15	2013/14	2 YEARS
OPTION	INCOME	COST	NET	(SAVING) / INCREASE	(SAVING) / INCREASE	(SAVING) / INCREASE
1. Do Nothing - CWR 151 Sites	(192,200)	246,500	54,300	0	0	0
2. CWR New Proposal 59 Sites	(135,300)	211,500	76,200	21,900	(8,100)	13,800
3. In House New Proposal 90 Sites - Recyclates	**	158,300	(22,700)	(77,000)		(77,000)
Recycling Credits	(181,000)	,	, ,	, ,	0	, ,
4. Stop the Service	0	0	0	(54,300)	0	(54,300)

^{**} income from sale of recyclates not yet known as rates per tonne will need to be agreed with a merchant

1.5 Skip Hire

Carlisle City Council currently hires skips from local hire companies; the Council has a duty of care to ensure that it correctly disposes of all wastes it creates. In the recent procurement exercise, it has not been possible to identify a cost effective skip hire service and this is a future area to consider. A modest in house skip service that would add value to the in house bring site service as set out in 1.6 will be explored.

1.6 Added Value

In addition to the cost savings, an in-house bring site service will bring the following important benefits to the Directorate and contribute significantly the **Love Where You Live campaign**; ensuring a cleaner Carlisle.

By having skips strategically located throughout the district for sweepings, and street cleansing waste, the following benefits can be realised:

- a) Allow the sweepers to spend more time sweeping the streets and improving the local environment.
- b) Reduce the amount of time spent travelling to and from the MBT plant
- c) Reduced maintenance costs

- d) Reduced wear and tear on the vehicle
- e) Reduced wasted fuel through travelling

2. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 2.1 That the Executive approve the following proposals:-
 - a) Reduce the number of bring sites from 151 to 90, the detail of which to be delegated to the Director of Local Environment in consultation with the Portfolio holder for Environment and Transport
 - b) Cease the adopt-a-site payments as of 1st July 2013
 - c) Provide an in-house service for the collection of bring site materials as from the 1st April 2014 pending the wider procurement exercise in 2015
 - d) Consider further the provision of an in-house skip service from April 2014

That the Executive approve the following proposals and make recommendations to Council to:-

e) Make an invest to save bid for the new vehicles required to provide an inhouse service and place orders for machinery with immediate effect (should the service be outsourced in 2015, the vehicle will be included within the specification for the contract).

3. CONSULTATION

- 3.1 Economy and Environment 8th May 2013
- 3.2 Receivers of adopt-a-site payments will be consulted in May 2013
- 3.3 Notices will be posted at all bring sites notifying of the proposed changes in May 2013 and information will be provided on the City Council web-site in May 2013 with feedback forms available
- 3.4 The consultation period on the reduced Bring site offer will extend to June 11th 2013.

4. CONCLUSION AND REASONS FOR RECOMMENDATIONS

- **4.1** The in-house bid will save £77,000 in 2014/13 compared to £16,206 (£8,103 savings in 2013/14 and 2014/15) in the Cumbria Waste Recycling proposal.
- **4.2** The in-house service offers greater overall savings, provides an enhanced service, contributes to Love Where You Live campaign and supports a more cohesive cleansing service in local environment. An in-house service will provide

greater flexibility and direct control of the service, pending the wider procurement exercise in 2015

4.3 The current contract with Cumbria Waste Management does not offer value for money and should therefore not be extended

5. CONTRIBUTION TO THE CARLISLE PLAN PRIORITIES

5.1 An in-house service for the management of Bring Sites will bring the following benefits to the Directorate and contribute significantly to the Love Where You Live campaign; ensuring a cleaner Carlisle.

By having skips strategically located throughout the district for sweepings, and street cleansing waste, the following benefits could be realised:

- a) Allow the sweepers to spend more time sweeping the streets and improving the local environment.
- b) Reduce the amount of time spent travelling to and from the MBT plant
- c) Reduced maintenance costs
- d) Reduced wear and tear on the vehicles
- e) Reduced fuel consumption through reduced mileage travelled by street sweepers to off load

Contact Officer:	Angela Culleton	Ext:	7325

Appendices attached to report:

Note: in compliance with section 100d of the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985 the report has been prepared in part from the following papers:

Audit report

CORPORATE IMPLICATIONS/RISKS:

Chief Executive's -

Community Engagement -

Economic Development –

Governance – The Council is subject to legislation and targets relating to the level and manner in which waste is collected and disposed. It is important that the manner of collection is as efficient as it can be to better able the Council to meet the demands placed upon it.

Local Environment -

Resources - The proposal to provide the bring sites service in house from 1 April 2014 pending a full review of recycling services in April 2015 will achieve minimum savings of £77,000 over the current contract cost. A full review of bring sites has been undertaken to ensure that only those sites that are used will be serviced from 1 April 2014, and bringing this service in house will achieve the best financial outcome for the Council. New vehicles will be needed to provide this service, and it is proposed that these are funded via the savings generated. If the review of recycling that will be carried out in 2015, decides that the service should be outsourced, the vehicles will be included in the tender specification so that any new provider takes responsibility for using these vehicles in the provision of the service. The savings achievable of £77,000 do not include any income from the sale of recyclates as prices would have to be agreed with merchants for their sale and a separate procurement exercise needs to be carried out in order to determine the rates that could be achievable per tonne of recycling.

HR implications – if staff currently work at the Bring Sites, transferring the sites to the City is likely to involve a TUPE transfer of those staff. Without knowing the likely liabilities, it difficult to determine any additional costs of this, but based on the "norms" in this type of industry, it is unlikely to cost more than employing the staff on the City Council terms and conditions. Reducing the number of sites so significantly is likely to bring about redundancy costs (which would be those the employees would receive if Cumbria Waste Management made them redundant).

EXCERPT FROM THE MINUTES OF THE ENVIRONMENT AND ECONOMY OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY PANEL HELD ON 8 MAY 2013

EEOSP.29/13 BRING SITES REVIEW

The Director of Local Environment submitted Report LE.14/13 that considered options available to the Council and the costs and risks associated with each option. The Director gave a presentation that expanded on the issues raised within the report. She explained that the Bring Sites were in operation before kerbside recycling collections were introduced and relevant contracts were due to expire in 2014 and 2015. The use of Bring Sites had reduced as more people used the kerbside recycling. Therefore it was decided to undertake a review the current level of service provision required alongside the popular kerbside recycling collection and bring the contracts into line.

In considering the report Members raised the following questions and comments:

A Member was impressed with the proposal and believed that it would save money and create a better service. He suggested that supervision of the contract should be taken into account in any tender process.

The Director confirmed that an e-mail had been sent to all City Councillors advising them of the consultation on the bring sites review and the purple sacks review. With regard to the impact on education if sites were removed from schools, the Director advised that education would continue and children would be encouraged to convince parents to recycle more.

The Environment and Transport Portfolio Holder advised that the meeting of the Panel was the first discussion on the issues and there would not be time to feed back information from the consultation before the report was presented to the Executive for consideration.

The Director explained that sites that were performing well would be retained while those that were not used would be closed.

A Member agreed with the proposal in principle but queried whether distances between sites had or would also be taken into account.

The Director explained that Officers had looked at the provision of the service and those that were being used would be retained. The service began before kerbside recycling was introduced and a review should have been undertaken at that point as there was now an overprovision of service.

The Portfolio Holder confirmed that no decision had been taken and the provision of sites would be part of the consultation.

A Member was pleased that the Panel were being consulted at the start of the process as it gave the opportunity to scrutinise the proposals and make recommendations to the Executive.

A Member would have preferred to have had more information about the criteria for which sites would potentially be removed before the meeting.

The Director circulated a document that indicated which sites may be removed if the Executive approved the proposals.

A Member stated that if Members were not happy with the decision made by the Executive on 31 May 2013 their decision could be called in for further scrutiny.

The Director advised that the consultation period would end on 28 May 2013 and a summary of responses could be circulated to Panel Members prior to the Executive meeting.

The Portfolio Holder stated that the consultation period gave Members the opportunity to raise issues prior to consideration by the Executive.

RESOLVED – (1) That Report LE.14/13 – Bring Sites Review – be noted.

(2) That the Panel agreed with and supported the recommendations within the report. Following scrutiny of the evidence of the use of the Bring Sites, Members agreed that the criteria followed for the proposed closure of a site had been fair.



Report to Executive

Agenda Item:

A.4

Meeting Date: 31st May 2013

Portfolio: Economy and Enterprise

Key Decision: Yes: Recorded in the Notice Ref: KD.014/13

Within Policy and

Budget Framework NO
Public / Private Public

Title: CARLISLE DISTRICT LOCAL PLAN 2015-2030 Preferred Options

Consultation

Report of: Director of Economic Development

Report Number: ED.11/13

Purpose / Summary:

This report details the content of the draft Preferred Options stage Carlisle District Local Plan, providing an overview of the topic areas that are covered by the Planning Policies alongside the strategic policy direction for Carlisle District for the period 2015-2030.

Recommendations:

That the Preferred Options stage Local Plan be made available for consideration by Environment and Economy Overview and Scrutiny Panel and that subject to any additional information arising from the Scrutiny Panel be reported back to Executive on the 1st July to consider referral to Council for approval for public consultation on 16th July.

Tracking

Executive:	
Overview and Scrutiny:	
Council:	

1. BACKGROUND

- **1.1** Preparation of the Carlisle Local Plan has been ongoing since 2010, starting with the collection of a comprehensive evidence base. We subsequently published two consultation documents and undertook extensive public engagement:
- 1) The Core Strategy Key Issues Paper (January-March 2011). The local community and a variety of stakeholders were consulted on the Council's initial thinking on the issues facing Carlisle. We had a fantastic response to this consultation with over 1500 responses received.
- 2) The Issues and Options Paper (September-October 2011). This document built upon the responses received to the Key Issues Consultation and asked a number of questions and provided a range of options as to how we should address the issues identified as being the most important for Carlisle to address. It also set out the spatial vision for the District which has provided the basis for this Preferred Options stage.
- **1.2** Feedback from these consultations has helped to refine the issues and inform the range of preferred options presented in the preferred options draft local plan (appendix 1).
- 1.3 The introduction of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) in March 2012 resulted in a shift away from the requirement for Councils to produce the multi document Local Development Framework(LDF) back to the Local Plan system where only one all encompassing policy document is produced. Prior to this change Officers had been working on the production of the Council's Core Strategy. This document would have included strategic policies to define the quantity and distribution of new development across the District and identified strategic development sites essential to the delivery of the Plan as a whole.
- **1.4** We have now modified our approach in line with the NPPF, taking the opportunity to develop a Local Plan. This opportunity has made it possible for us to both bring forward the detail elements of the Plan and provision of up to date development management policies. It is considered that the provision of an all encompassing Local Plan will help provide greater certainty for developers and communities about the future development of Carlisle.
- **1.5** Whilst earlier extensive consultation has focussed on the preparation of the Core Strategy, the responses have still been invaluable in informing the preparation of the comprehensive Local Plan. Therefore, we have built upon the results from the earlier consultation inform this Preferred options stage of the plan preparation.

2. PROPOSALS

- **2.1** As was the case with the Core strategy the Carlisle District Local Plan provides a new framework for development to 2030, however it now includes a comprehensive range of policies to determine planning applications as well as identifying development sites essential to the delivery of the Plan. This revised approach will ensure that the Plan will be finalised at the earliest possible opportunity, and that deliverable development sites will be available across the District to deliver the Plan as soon as it is adopted. It also embraces the concept of Localism, should local communities wish to promote additional development through the development of Neighbourhood Plans.
- **2.2** The Preferred options local plan consists of:
- A clear economic vision and spatial strategy for the District
- Strategic policy direction
- Local policies to guide development and how we deal with planning applications
- Site specific allocations of viable housing and employment land for strategic growth (this
 part of the plan will be presented to the Executive in a separate report to be
 amalgamated with the policies appended to this report for full Council)
- Policies map
- **2.3** The Local Plan will seek to provide a planning framework for Carlisle which will instil developer confidence resulting in the development of high quality homes and businesses, support the delivery of infrastructure, attract inward investment and help to foster a wider cultural offer.
- **2.4** A wide range of topic areas are covered within the Plan, these are listed below:

Economy- including policies relating to the city centre, employment uses, retail, rural enterprises, tourism and culture.

Housing- including affordable housing, location of new housing development, Travellers, residential amenity, density etc.

Infrastructure- including sustainable transport, car parking, foul and surface water sewerage and sewerage treatment, waste minimisation and recycling of waste etc **Climate change and flooding**- with a focus on renewable energy, wind energy, development energy conservation and efficiency, development in flood plains and sustainable drainage systems.

Health, well being and community- which has a broad range of policies including sustaining rural facilities and services, planning out crime, education needs, pollution etc.

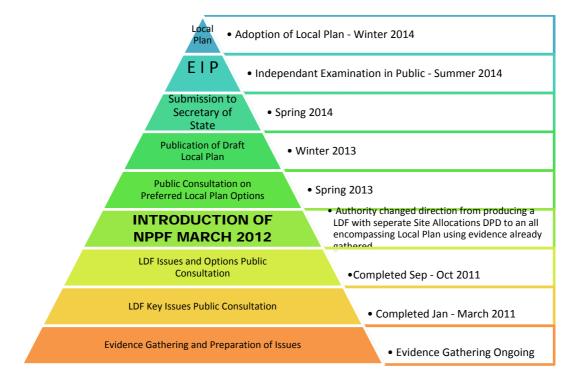
Heritage- a wide range of heritage policies in accordance with the nature of the District e.g Hadrian's Wall World Heritage Site, archaeology, Listed Buildings, Conservation Areas etc. **Green Infrastructure-** including designated landscapes, open space, biodiversity, rights of way etc.

- 2.5 Work is ongoing to develop a comprehensive evidence base which has and will continue to inform the preparation of the draft Plan's strategy, the policies and the location for new development. A number of other required assessments have been undertaken alongside the draft plan such as Sustainability Appraisal, Habitats Regulations Assessment, Equality Impact Assessment and Health Impact Assessment to measure the impacts of the draft plan. These will be published alongside the Preferred Options Local Plan for consultation.
- **2.6** The draft Preferred options local plan in appendix 1 focuses only on the policies that we are seeking to consult upon. It is considered that bringing the policies and allocations to separate meetings will allow time for discussion on the detail of the draft Plan.
- **2.7** Following on from the Preferred options, the next stages in the plan preparation are: **Publication** winter 2013 (comments can only be made on the 'soundness' of the plan, not general comments about the content and wording of policies)

Submission - Spring 2014 (plan submitted to the Secretary of State)

Examination- summer 2014 (independent examination by Inspector)

Adoption-winter 2014



2.8 The preferred options consultation is therefore a very significant and stage in the Local Plan's development and important opportunity for the public to engage in the comprehensive stage of the process of the preparation of the local plan.

3. CONSULTATION

3.1 A six week consultation period is planned to take place between 29th July - 9th September 2013. A consultation strategy has been drawn up with Communications team to ensure that a variety of opportunities to engage with the public during this period are identified.

4. CONCLUSION AND REASONS FOR RECOMMENDATIONS

4.1 Approval for the draft preferred options stage Local Plan is necessary to enable work to progress on the Local Plan in order to meet the timescales set out in the project plan. Having an up to date local plan in place is essential in providing the tools for an effective Planning Service and to ensure that the Council's and the Communities aspirations for the District are met.

5. CONTRIBUTION TO THE CARLISLE PLAN PRIORITIES

5.1 The Local Plan will deliver key elements of the vision of the Carlisle Plan in particular "We will support the growth of more high quality and sustainable business and employment opportunities", "We will address Carlisle's current and future housing needs" and "We will develop vibrant sports, arts and cultural facilities, showcasing the City of Carlisle". In delivering that vision many of the actions in the Carlisle Plan will be able to be fulfilled.

Contact Officer:	Helen Jackson 7182	Ext:
Appendices		

Note: in compliance with section 100d of the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985 the report has been prepared in part from the following papers:

attached to report:

None

CORPORATE IMPLICATIONS/RISKS:

Chief Executive's – The Local Plan will help to deliver the objectives of the Carlisle Plan.

Community Engagement – The Local Plan policies will help deliver the housing strategy and address community issues when development proposals are considered.

Economic Development – The Local Plan provides the basis for delivering economic growth and guiding development proposals throughout the District.

Governance – The Local Plan is prepared under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 and the Planning Act 2008 (as amended by the Localism Act 2011).

Local Environment – The protection of green space and the delivery of the Green Infrastructure strategy will be addressed through the Local Plan as well as tackling a number of local environment issues.

Resources – The preferred options report is produced within the Council's own planning policy resources with the use of existing budgets to undertake the required evidence base.

Carlisle District Local Plan 2015-2030

PLANNING CARLISLE'S FUTURE

Preferred Options
Consultation Summer 2013

1	Intro	duction
	•	The New Local Plan8-7
	•	The Localism Act and the National Planning Policy Framework8-9
	•	Supporting Documents and Evidence Base9-13
	•	Stages of Plan Preparation and Next Steps13-14
	•	Getting Involved14-15
2	Visio	n and Objectives
	•	A Vision for Carlisle16
	•	Strategic Objectives
	•	Spatial Portrait
3	Spati	al Strategy and Strategic Policies
	•	Policy S1: Sustainable Development
	•	Policy S2: Spatial Strategy30
	•	Policy S3: Design31-33
	•	Policy S4: Green Infrastructure34-37
	•	Policy S5: Regeneration
	•	Policy S6: Carlisle Airport39
	•	Policy S7: University Development40-41
4	Econ	omy
	•	Policy 1: Employment and Commercial Growth Land Allocations43
	•	Policy 2: Primary Employment Areas44-46
	•	Policy 3: Mixed Commercial Areas47-48
	•	Policy 4: Office Development

	•	Policy 5: Primary Retail Areas	50-51
	•	Policy 6: Primary Shopping Frontages	52-53
	•	Policy 7: Retail Proposals outside the Primary Retail Area	54-56
	•	Policy 8: Neighbourhood Shopping Parades	57-59
	•	Policy 9: Morton District Centre	60
	•	Policy 10: Shop Fronts	61-62
	•	Policy 11: Food and Drink	63-65
	•	Policy 12: Leisure Development	66-67
	•	Policy 13: Tourism, Arts and Culture Development	68-70
	•	Policy 14: Caravan, Camping and Chalet Sites	71-72
	•	Policy 15: Rural Diversification	73-74
	•	Policy 16: Farm Shops	75-76
	•	Policy 17: Agricultural Buildings	77-78
	•	Policy 18: Equestrian Development	79-80
	•	Policy 19: Advertisements	81-83
5			
	•	Policy 20: Residential Land Allocations	85
	•	Policy 21: Housing Strategy and Delivery	86-92
	•	Policy 22: Housing Development	93-97
	•	Policy 23: Residential Density	98-100
	•	Policy 24: Affordable Housing	101-104
	•	Policy 25: Rural Exception Sites	105-107
	•	Policy 26: Housing for Rural Workers	108-109
	•	Policy 27: Other Housing in the Open Countryside	110-112
	•	Policy 28: Dwellings through the Conversion of Heritage Ass Enabling Development	

	•	Policy 29: Development in Residential Gardens	116-118
	•	Policy 30: House Extensions	119-121
	•	Policy 31: Houses in Multiple Occupation and Subdivision of o	_
	•	Policy 32: Special Needs Housing	124-125
	•	Policy 33: Traveller Site Provision	126-127
	•	Policy 34: Other Uses in Primary Residential Areas	128-129
6 Infrast	ruc	ture	
		Policy 35: Delivering Infrastructure	131-133
		Policy 36: Sustainable Transport	134-137
		Policy 37: Car Parking	138-140
		Policy 38: Broadband	141-142
		Policy 39: Waste Minimisation and Recycling of Waste	142-144
		Policy 40: Drainage on Development Sites	145-146
		Policy 41: Satellite Receiving Equipment	147-148
		Policy 42: Planning Obligations	149-150
7 Climat	e C	hange and Flood Risk	
	•	Policy 43: Renewable Energy	152-155
	•	Policy 44:Wind Energy	156-161
	•	Policy 45: Development, Energy Conservation and Efficiency.	162-164
	•	Policy 46: Flood Risk and Development	165-169
	•	Policy 47: Sustainable Drainage Systems	170-172
8 Health	, W	ellbeing and Community	
	•	Policy 48: Doctors' Surgeries and Health Centres	174-175
	•	Policy 49: Educational Needs	176-178
	•	Policy 50: Sustaining Rural Facilities and Services	179-181

	•	Policy 51: Access, Mobility and Inclusion	.182-184	
	•	Policy 52: Planning Out Crime	.185-187	
	•	Policy 53: Safeguarding Zones	.188-189	
	•	Policy 54: Pollution	190-193	
	•	Policy 55: Protection of Groundwaters and Surface Waters	.194-196	
	•	Policy 56: Hazardous Substances	.197-198	
	•	Policy 57: Land Affected by Contamination	.199-202	
	•	Policy 58: Cemetery Provision	.203-205	
9 Heritag	je			
	•	Policy 59: Hadrian's Wall World Heritage Site	.207-208	
	•	Policy 60: Scheduled and Other Nationally Important Ancient Monuments	.209-210	
	•	Policy 61: Local Listings	211-212	
	•	Policy 62: Development affecting Conservations Policy	.213-215	
	•	Policy 63: Proposals affecting Listed Buildings, Historic Parks Gardens and Battlefields		
10 Green Infrastructure				
	•	Policy 64: Landscapes	.220-222	
	•	Policy 65: Nationally Designated Landscape Areas	.223-224	
	•	Policy 66: Biodiversity and Geodiversity	.225-228	
	•	Policy 67: Open Space	.229-232	
	•	Policy 68: Public Rights of Way	.233-234	
	•	Policy 69: Trees and Hedgerows	.235-236	
11 Appeı	ndix	x		
	•	Glossary	.237-249	

Foreword from Portfolio Holder

• To be added post approval by full Council.

1 Introduction

The New Local Plan

- **1.1** This new Local Plan is central to the future development of Carlisle District. It sets out the long term spatial vision of the District for the next 15 years and beyond, including our strategic objectives, spatial strategy and Development Management policies. The Local Plan will indicate in broad terms what development will be delivered in the District, and where.
- **1.2** The Plan seeks to set the policy framework to support the development of a thriving economy in Carlisle District whilst protecting those things that are important to us all. With a drive for the District to grow, the plan identifies a number of sites for new employment, new housing and new infrastructure to accommodate the growth needed to achieve the vision and objectives of this plan.
- **1.3** The Plan identifies the Council's preferred location of new development across the towns and villages of Carlisle District and the detailed planning policies that will be used to determine planning applications. We acknowledge that the Plan is ambitious but we know from the supporting evidence that it needs to be.
- **1.4** The following sections in the introduction set out how the Plan has developed, how it fits into the national context, how we have evidenced our approach, how we have engaged with neighbouring Councils, and, importantly, how you can be involved as the Plan evolves.
- 1.5 To date, working to the requirements of the 2004 Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act, the preparation of the Plan has focused on the development of a 'Core Strategy' including strategic policies to define the quantity and distribution of new development across the District and identify strategic development sites essential to the delivery of the Plan as a whole. We have now modified this approach, taking the opportunity to develop a Local Plan as recommended by the National Planning Policy Framework. This opportunity has made it possible for us to adopt an innovative approach to plan preparation, to both accelerate the detail of the Plan and to provide greater certainty for developers and communities. Your responses to both the Key Issues and Issues and Options Consultations have been taken on board and used to inform this Preferred Options document.
- **1.6** Whilst the Carlisle District Local Plan still provides a new framework for development to 2030, it now includes a comprehensive range of policies to determine planning applications as well as identifying strategic development sites essential to the delivery of the Plan and other non-strategic allocations. This revised approach will ensure that the Plan will be finalised at the earliest possible opportunity, and that deliverable development sites will be available across the

District to deliver the Plan as soon as it is adopted. It also embraces the concept of Localism, should local communities wish to promote additional development through the development of Neighbourhood Plans.

1.7 The Plan identifies a clear strategy for Carlisle centred upon the ambition to make sure that the District's economy is strong and able to generate employment opportunities and high quality jobs. Active community involvement at each key stage of plan preparation has helped to mould the Plan and previous consultation responses can be viewed on our website at www.carlisle.gov.uk/localplan

The Localism Act and the National Planning Policy Framework

1.8 The Localism Act has introduced a number of important reforms to the planning system and the National Planning Policy Framework is a streamlined framework replacing the previous Planning Policy Guidance Notes and Statements. The Carlisle Local Plan embraces and reflects these changes.

The Localism Act 2011

- **1.9** The Act set out its intention to abolish all regional level plans. The North West Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS) has now been revoked (20th May 2013).
- **1.10** The Act also introduces the concept of Neighbourhood Planning for smaller areas. The Development Plan will therefore now comprise the Carlisle District Local Plan (i.e. this Local Plan), any Neighbourhood Plans that may be prepared by town or parish councils, or in un-parished areas by Neighbourhood Forums and also the Cumbria Minerals and Waste Local Plan (MWLP). They allow communities to develop a vision of what their area should be like and make decisions on where certain types of development should go. They go through a formal preparation process but importantly need to be in line with the strategic policies of the Carlisle Local Plan and are about facilitating development, not stopping it.
- **1.11** The Localism Act introduces a Duty to Co-operate, requiring the Council to work with neighbouring authorities on cross boundary planning issues and issues of common concern (see paragraphs 1.11-1.12).

The National Planning Policy Framework

1.12 The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) (2012) states that each local authority should produce a Local Plan for its area which can be reviewed in whole or in part. Additional planning documents should only be used where justified. This is different from the previous Local Development Framework system with its suite of

documents and an overarching Core Strategy. The NPPF does however, reiterate that planning should be genuinely 'plan led' when determining planning applications.

The Duty to Cooperate

- 1.13 The Duty to Cooperate ensures that local authorities undertake a wide range of engagement and discussions with relevant local authorities and public organisations to ensure that there has been in the past, and will be in the future a high level of cooperation in the plan making process. Regular liaison meetings have been held with consultees to ensure that issues of common concern continue to be taken into account as the Plan evolves. Notably, the Council has and will continue to work with all neighbouring authorities, Cumbria County Council and other relevant organisations such as the Environment Agency and United Utilities.
- **1.14** As an outcome of this cooperation the Plan seeks to recognise the economic, social and environmental linkages with neighbouring areas and has provided opportunities for joint working and policy development. At the end of the process a duty to cooperate statement will be published.

Supporting Documents and Evidence Base

- **1.15** The Carlisle Local Plan Preferred Options is accompanied by a number of other documents, some of which are essential to the delivery of the Plan.
- 1.16 The Draft Infrastructure Delivery Plan identifies the strategic and local infrastructure necessary to deliver the development proposals in the Carlisle District Local Plan. New development is often dependent on the delivery of essential infrastructure including flood prevention, transport improvements and sewage treatment works. Similarly, the development of new sustainable communities requires the provision of health, education and community facilities as well as access to jobs, to create sustainable communities for the future. The Infrastructure Delivery Plan will be reviewed and updated throughout the lifetime of the Plan to identify and ensure the timely delivery of essential infrastructure.
- 1.17 Section 206 of the Planning Act 2008 (The Act) confers the power to charge Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) on certain bodies known as charging authorities and came into force on 6 April 2010 through the Community Infrastructure Levy Regulations 2010 (now amended by the Community Infrastructure Levy (Amendment) Regulations 2011). This provides the enabling powers for Local Authorities to apply CIL to development proposals to support infrastructure delivery which in turn will support delivery of this Development Plan.

- **1.18** The Council is yet to make a judgement as to whether a Community Infrastructure Levy should be adopted. Any final decisions will be subject to viability studies being undertaken and an Examination in Public.
- **1.19** A number of supporting documents and evidence papers have contributed to the preparation of the Plan. Further information can be found on the Evidence Base page of the Council's website on the following publications:
 - Duty to Co-operate (Ongoing);
 - The Sustainability Appraisal of the Plan (ongoing);
 - Habitat Regulations Assessment of the Plan (ongoing);
 - Housing Needs and Demand Study (2011);
 - Affordable Housing Economic Viability Assessment (2013)
 - Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (ongoing);
 - Employment Land Review (2010);
 - Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2011);
 - Green Infrastructure Strategy (2012);
 - Cumbria Landscape Character Guidance Toolkit (2011);
 - Retail Study (2012);
 - Cumbria Renewable Energy Capacity & Deployment Study (2011);
 - Sports Facilities, Recreation, Open Space Strategy (Draft 2013);
 - Gypsy & Traveller Accommodation for Cumbria (due for completion July 2013);
 - City Centre Master Plan (ongoing);
 - Outline Water Cycle Study (ongoing);
 - Infrastructure Delivery Plan (ongoing);
 - Carlisle South Masterplan (ongoing);
 - Statement of Community Involvement (updated 2013);
 - Viability Assessment of Local Plan (Can only be undertaken once plan has been formulated);
 - Cumbria Surface Water Management Plan;
 - Health Impact Assessment;
 - Equality Impact Assessment;
 - Economic Potential Study.

Rural Masterplanning

1.20 The City Council has been working with Parish Councils and rural communities in 22 of the larger villages and small towns (including Brampton, Longtown and Dalston) to help determine future options for the location of housing and other new development in our rural areas. The work has been carried out in collaboration with

the Commission for Architecture and the Built Environment (CABE). Detailed settlement profiles are being or have been drawn up for each village. The profiles look at existing services and their capacity, for example the number on the school roll, frequency of bus services, viability of the shop/pub etc. We have also been looking at how villages relate to each other, for example, where the children go to primary school, access to public transport and health care, and where the nearest shop is located. The surrounding landscape is also assessed and important views into and out of villages identified, together with areas of wider landscape which frame the edge of the village and are unlikely to be suitable for development. This information has been used to inform this plan and will continue to be a useful tool when assessing planning applications. Settlement profiles are available on our website.

Sustainability Appraisal

- **1.21** Sustainability Appraisal (SA) is a statutory process integrated into the preparation of all aspects of the Carlisle District Local Plan. The process measures the potential impacts of the Plan on a range of economic, social and environmental considerations, and includes the requirements of Strategic Environmental Assessment legislation.
- **1.22** At the Issues and Options stage, the Plan was subject to a scoping SA. The results of this exercise were used to inform the preparation of this Preferred Option document. Furthermore all policies and proposals in the Preferred Options Local Plan have been subject to SA and where appropriate changes made to incorporate SA recommendations. Where the recommendations have not been incorporated into the Plan an explanation is provided.
- **1.23** The detailed SA appraisal will be published on the Councils website for consultation concurrently with this stage of the Plan.

Habitat Regulation Assessment

1.24 Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA) is integral to the development of land use plans such as the Carlisle Local Plan as it provides a statutory process to assess the potential impact on Natura 2000 sites. Natura 2000 sites are of exceptional importance in respect of rare, endangered or vulnerable natural habitats and species within Europe: they include Special Protection Areas (SPAs) designated under the EU 'Wild Birds' Directive, Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) designated under the EU 'Habitats Directive', European Marine Sites (EMS) and Ramsar Sites. As the Habitats Directive applies the precautionary principle, plans can only be adopted if no adverse impact on the integrity of site(s) in question is

proven. To ascertain this a Screening Assessment, followed by an Appropriate Assessment, where necessary, will be undertaken.

- **1.25** In order to comply with the requirements of the Habitat Regulations a HRA Screening Assessment was undertaken at the Issues and Options stage of the Core Strategy. This not only informed the Screening Assessment of the Preferred Options, but also identified areas that would require Appropriate Assessment. The draft Final HRA Report which accompanies this Plan presents the Screening and Appropriate Assessment of its policies and allocations as well as their cumulative effects.
- **1.26** The Screening Report and draft Final HRA Report are both available on the Council's website.

Equality Impact Assessment

1.27 Undertaking an Equality Impact Assessment (EQIA) ensures that everything we do promotes equality and allows us to assess any risk of discrimination before introducing new policies. We will continue to incorporate the principles of EQIA into all elements of the Plan as it develops. An Equality Impact Assessment on the Preferred Options Local Plan is available to view alongside this consultation.

Health Impact Assessment

1. 28 A Health Impact Assessment (HIA) seeks to measure the potential health impacts of a policy, programme or project on the wider population. Carrying out a HIA on the Local Plan has helped to ensure that the proposals outlined in the plan have been judged against the effects it may have on the health of the population. Ultimately the HIA aimed to reduce health inequalities, contribute to improved health and contribute to better decision making. As planning has a key role to play in the delivery of healthy sustainable communities it is important that it has been assessed against health principles. We will continue to incorporate the principles of HIA into all elements of the Plan as it develops.

Monitoring

1.29 Following the introduction of the Localism Act Councils have greater freedom to establish their own set of indicators which are appropriate to their area. Many of the existing indicators, previously reported within the Annual Monitoring Reports, will be retained but others are deemed as less useful and are proposed to be removed or replaced. The report builds upon the traditional monitoring of house building and employment sites and monitors the Council's performance against the Local Development Scheme.

1.30 The Annual Monitoring Report is produced once per year. A series of indicators have been identified to assess the relative effectiveness of each policy, specific to Carlisle. The report covers the financial year prior to its publication and includes contextual information regarding the current picture of development across the District.

Stages of Plan Preparation and Next Steps

- **1.31** Preparation of the Carlisle Local Plan has been ongoing since 2010, starting with the collection of a comprehensive evidence base. We subsequently published two consultation documents and undertook extensive public engagement:
- **1.32** The Core Strategy Key Issues Paper (January-March 2011) consulted the local community and a variety of stakeholders and on the Council's initial thinking on the issues facing Carlisle and those that the Core Strategy could try to address. We had a fantastic response to the consultation, with over 1500 representations made.
- **1.33** Responses to the Key Issues Consultation then fed in to the production of the Issues and Options Paper which we consulted on between September and October 2011. Contained within the document we asked a number of questions and provided a range of options as to how we should address some of the issues you identified as being the most important for Carlisle to address. It also set out the spatial vision for the District which has been used to guide this Preferred Options stage. We had over 100 responses to this consultation.
- **1.34** We have also engaged throughout the plan preparation process with stakeholders and the public and have continued to attend public meetings and receive comments outside of formal consultation periods. This has included attending and presenting at Parish Council meetings and providing updates to the public through the Councils' residents magazine and consultees through our Localism in Action Newsletter.
- **1.35** All of the comments we have received have been used to inform each subsequent stage of the Plan, including this Preferred Options document. Once the consultation on the Preferred Options is complete the comments received will again be assessed and, where appropriate changes will be made and incorporated into the next version of the Plan.

Next Steps

1.36 The project plan for the preparation of the Carlisle District Local Plan 2015-2030 is available in our published Local Development Scheme available on our website.

- **1.37** Following consultation on the Preferred Options between July and September and in order to give sufficient time to consider the responses, which may include significant numbers of representations on proposed housing sites and other plan policies, the Publication document will be published in March 2014.
- **1.38** Following a six week publication period which provides an opportunity for formal representations to be made to the inspector about the plan's soundness, it will be formally submitted to the Secretary of State in May 2014 with the Examination in Public to follow and thereafter the Adoption of the plan.

Getting Involved

- **1.39** The Council's Statement of Community Involvement sets out how the Council will undertake consultation on the Carlisle District Plan to ensure it reflects the views of stakeholders and the community.
- **1.40** The Preferred Options document is where the Council, for the first time, identifies the scope and content of the preferred plan in detail. This consultation is the main participation opportunity for you to get involved in shaping the emerging plan. The Plan has been refined as a consequence of the feedback you gave us at each previous consultation stage. Details of and responses to all comments at the previous consultation stages are available on our website.

How can I give my views?

- **1.41** You can send your responses in a number of ways, but we would like to encourage you to submit your views online, via the Local Plan consultation feedback form at: www.carlisle.gov.uk/localplan.
- **1.42** This method should save you time and it will allow us to process and consider your comments more quickly.
- **1.43** You can also send us your comments by e-mail to: edadmin@carlisle.gov.uk.
- **1.44** As well as being available on our website this document is also available to view at all local libraries and inside the Civic Centre. Paper copies of the document and response forms are available on request using the contact details below.
- **1.45** For enquiries and to request copies of the document, including in an alternative format such as large print, Braille, audio tape or another language, please contact the Investment and Policy Team on the details below.;

Investment and Policy Carlisle City Council Civic Centre Carlisle Cumbria CA3 8QG

Email: edaadmin@carlisle.gov.uk

Tel: 01228 817193

1.46 All comments and completed response forms should be received by: xxdatexx

2 Vision and Objectives

Vision

By 2030 Carlisle will have an established prominence in the region with a good supply of quality houses, businesses, accessible services and a wide cultural offer. This will lead to enhanced health and wellbeing of the population and a strong sense of community. Carlisle will be a more sustainable District providing those who live in, work in or visit the area with a vibrant City surrounded by high quality urban and rural environments with prosperous market towns and thriving villages. As Carlisle continues to grow the District's heritage assets, important natural landscapes and species will be protected and enhanced.

Objectives

Sustainable Development- To promote a sustainable pattern of well designed development to support the vision for managed growth.

Infrastructure- To ensure the provision of efficient and integrated infrastructure networks needed to support new and existing development, facilitate economic growth and deliver the plan strategy.

Green Infrastructure— To enhance and improve the quality of the green and blue infrastructure of the District whilst protecting biodiversity and sensitive landscapes for the benefit of Carlisle's citizens and tourists whilst meeting the need for future development.

Health and Wellbeing— To create a thriving, successful and healthy community for all.

Housing— To enable the development of a range of high quality, energy efficient housing, in a variety of locations, to meet the aspirations of the existing community and those wishing to move to the area, and which will help build communities and support economic growth.

Economy – To create opportunities for economic growth by increasing the working age population, the skills available, the diversity of the economy and the physical infrastructure to deliver it.

Heritage— To conserve, enhance and promote Carlisle's heritage and opportunities provided by the historic landscape to generate maximum social and economic benefit whilst ensuring that proposals are sympathetic to the elements that make Carlisle and Cumbria special.

Climate Change and Flood Risk—To ensure Carlisle is more resilient and less vulnerable to the impacts arising from Climate Change through avoiding inappropriate development in areas at greatest risk of flooding whilst embracing the principles of renewable energy and energy efficiency.

Spatial Portrait

- **2.1** This spatial portrait aims to describe the District's geography, environment, economy, social and cultural characteristics and movement patterns i.e. a snapshot of the District as it is now. It also highlights the key issues associated with the District as a whole.
- **2.2** Carlisle's identity is largely shaped by its extensive rural hinterland with an important agricultural economy, its setting in an area of high landscape value, including a coastal and upland landscape recognised as being of national importance, the historic core of the city traversed by rivers that are internationally important for biodiversity, and a World Heritage Site which strides across the district.
- **2.3** The District of Carlisle covers an area of approximately 1,042 sq km and is situated in the far north of the County of Cumbria, bounded by the Scottish border to the north and Northumberland to the east. The City of Carlisle forms the principal urban area and lies within the south western part of the District. The remainder of the District is predominantly rural in nature, with the exception of Longtown to the north and Brampton to the east, and a number of smaller villages which are scattered predominantly to the west and east of the city.

Local Character and Distinctiveness

- **2.4** Carlisle has an attractive and varied landscape. The District includes two Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB), (Solway Coast and the North Pennines) as well as five main rivers the Eden, Esk, Caldew, Petteril and Lyne, and many becks and burns. The North Pennines AONB is also a European geopark. The River Eden and its tributaries are of international importance for their biodiversity, being designated as both a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) and a Special Area of Conservation (SAC). Carlisle has a range of other sites of European nature conservation importance including the Upper Solway Flats and Marshes Ramsar site and Special Protection Area (SPA), the Solway Firth (SAC), the Irthinghead Ramsar site and the North Pennine Moors Special Protection Area (SPA). These form part of a network of internationally important wildlife sites within the European Union known as Natura 2000, and is the largest network of protected areas in the world.
- **2.5** In addition, the District is home to many rare and endangered species such as the red squirrel, great crested newt and otters, as well as habitats such as lowland raised bogs, blanket bogs and upland hay meadows.
- **2.6** The landscape and wildlife in Carlisle and Eden underpin the economy of the area, through people's work and leisure activities, and their sense of local identity. Delivery of targeted biodiversity and landscape enhancements, therefore, has a significant contribution to make towards social inclusion and sustainable economic

development, and logically forms an integral part of all aspects of the Community Strategy.

- 2.7 The District has approximately 455 ha of public open space, which ranges from amenity open space (land which is recognised as making a contribution to the visual amenity and enjoyment of an area), to natural/semi natural greenspace, parks/gardens, allotments, play areas and outdoor sports facilities. Within the centre of the city, and located immediately next to the River Eden are two linked and important urban parks, Rickerby Park and Bitts Park. Rickerby Park is a natural park with mature trees and grazed by sheep and cattle. Bitts Park has a more formal layout with landscaped beds and trees, together with playing pitches, children's play area and tennis courts etc.
- **2.8** The District is rich in heritage ranging from Hadrian's Wall World Heritage site which crosses the district from Gilsland in the East to Burgh by Sands in the West, to the City walls, Carlisle Cathedral and Tullie House which are all Grade I Listed Buildings. In addition to these there are approximately another 1550 Listed Buildings and 19 Conservation Areas including areas within the City, Brampton, Longtown and Dalston as well as some of the smaller villages.

Social Characteristics

- **2.9** Population data collated from the 2011 Census, released in July 2012, showed that the usual resident population of the District had risen by 6.7% since 2001 to 107,500. Whilst the rate was slower than the average for England and Wales it was the highest in Cumbria.
- **2.10** In line with national trends growth in Carlisle will most notably be seen in the number of older people living in the District where it is predicted that there will be a 57% increase by 2032. Approximately 68 per cent of the population currently live within the urban area of Carlisle. In the rural areas a key feature is the sparse distribution of residents; on average there are 97 people per hectare in Carlisle's rural areas (compared to 477 regionally and 378 nationally).

Movement Patterns

- **2.11** The M6 motorway runs through the District linking the City of Carlisle to southwest Scotland, Northwest England and beyond. Carlisle benefits from three motorway junctions at Carleton (J42), Rosehill (J43) and Kingstown (J44). Additionally the Carlisle Northern Development Route (CNDR) provides a western link from the A595 to the M6 at junction 44. It also provides a combined pedestrian and cycle route along its 8.25km length.
- **2.12** From Carlisle City there is a network of 'A' roads including the A69 which links the District to Newcastle in the North East, the A7 to the Scottish Borders to

Edinburgh and the A595 to Workington and Cockermouth on the West Coast of Cumbria.

- **2.13** In terms of rail travel, the West Coast Main Line provides the only north/south high speed rail link serving the City, as well as links via Northern Rail to Manchester Airport. There are rail links to Newcastle and the west coast and also the historic Carlisle/Settle line which is important for tourists, commuters and freight.
- **2.14** Travel to work is heavily dependent on private car usage with 54.3 % people working in Carlisle District choosing to drive to work (Source: Office of National Statistics (ONS) Census 2001) despite the fact that nearly 55% of people travel less than 5km to their place of work. This level of car usage is partly due to accessibility to public transport across the District which varies considerably outside the urban area, with a number of areas having a very limited service or no service at all.

Housing

- **2.15** Housing Stock as of 31 March 2010 was 48,120. Nearly 85% belong to the private sector at 40,694 with the Housing Associations holding a stock of 7,402 and as the local authority housing was transferred to a Housing Association in December 2002 the local authority now only owns 24 properties.
- **2.16** From the 2001 census owner occupation within the district was 71% which was slightly below the Cumbrian percentage of 72% but higher than that of the North West which was 69%. The percentage living in social rented properties were 18%, 16% and 20% with the private rented sector accounting for 8%, 12% and 8% respectively.
- **2.17** A house condition survey undertaken in 2005 and Registered Social Landlord data 2009 identified 27% of the private sector and 12% of the social sector dwellings failed the decency standard in the urban area and 43% and 10% respectively in the rural area.
- **2.18** Housing in Carlisle is generally more affordable in respect of house price/earning ratio at 5% than is the case nationally which is 6.5%. However variations in average house prices across the District identify parts of the rural area where average house prices are in excess of ten times the annual income, creating problems of housing need due to affordability.
- **2.19** Average household as determined from the 2001 census consisted of 2.3 persons within the district which is the same for the County.

Economy

- **2.20** Carlisle is a free standing city which is not directly in influenced by a major conurbation. It acts as a significant employment base and the main professional centre for Cumbria as well as parts of south west Scotland.
- 2.21 Historically the economy of Carlisle was based around easy access to a railway network and the textile industry which has over time declined and been replaced by other forms of manufacturing. A large proportion of Carlisle's working population are still employed in the manufacturing sector. However the wholesale/ retail trade provides employment for the largest proportion of the workforce. Employment in non-service industries, such as agriculture, manufacturing and construction are all higher than the national average. Carlisle is an important centre for agricultural services. Carlisle lies at the centre of a large rural market. Within the rural area Brampton and Longtown act as employment hubs along with Dalston to a lesser extent. All three settlements have industrial estates which provide employment opportunities for people within their locality as well as the wider area.
- **2.22** Whilst Carlisle benefits from good connections to the M6 as well as being situated on the West Coast Main Line, there can still be a perception by businesses from outside the area of remoteness and isolation which may detract from Carlisle's attractiveness as a business location. This is further compounded by a gap in skills partially as a result of underperformance in education and low aspirations as well as a poor level of retention of graduates.

Tourism, Culture and Heritage

- **2.23** Tourism is of major importance to Carlisle as a generator of economic prosperity and employment. It is essential that the tourism potential of the District is promoted and exploited to maximise the benefits it can bring to the area. Carlisle's heritage is central to its attractiveness as a tourist location with Hadrian's Wall Path National Trail crossing the District.
- **2.24** Carlisle lies at the heart of a wealth of historic and modern attractions. From Roman remains to Norman stronghold, medieval market town to contemporary city, Carlisle has museums, art galleries, national sporting events, outdoor and indoor recreation, heritage tours, award-winning parks and nature reserves. Carlisle Racecourse lies on the edge of Carlisle, whilst in the wider rural area are a wealth of historic churches, Talkin Tarn country Park, Lanercost Priory founded in 1197 as an Augustinian Priory, and stunning countryside including the two Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty.
- **2.25** Protecting heritage whilst supporting economic growth is something that the City Council is actively engaged in. The historic core of the city includes Carlisle Castle, Tullie House Museum, Carlisle Cathedral precinct, the City Walls, The

Courts, the Market Cross, the Old Town Hall and the Guildhall. The high quality environment in and around Carlisle District contributes towards Carlisle's appeal as a visitor destination and provides potential for economic diversification within the rural area; opportunities of this nature are already being supported along the route of the Hadrian's Wall Path National Trail with the development of accommodation and refreshment facilities.

Education

2.26 Education levels within the District are lower than the rest of the country at all levels. However there has been investment made in respect of the education offer in the district which is hoped to improve this standing over the plan period.

Post 11 years

2.27 Over the last few years significant changes and investment have been made which has resulted in all post eleven education in the city which were managed by the County Council now have Academy Status.

Further Education

- **2.28** Carlisle College is the main provider of further education but also provides education opportunities for students aged over 14 and vocational and skills training for a growing number of young and mature students and is helping to expand the skills base locally.
- **2.29** Outdated buildings have been replaced over the last few years with investment of around £20m. The college also provides courses in collaboration with the College of the Arts based at Brampton Road Campus of the University of Cumbria.

Higher Education

2.30 The University of Cumbria was established August 2007. There was a peak in applications in 2011, a year when there was an 'application boom' in the Higher Education marketplace due to the changes in student fees. Since then there has been a slight decrease of -3% but, compared to 2010, a much more representative year for applications, the university has seen a rise of +2.4% overall.

Social

2.31 The English Indices of Deprivation 2010¹ (which updated the 2007 indices) Carlisle District is 109th out of 326 nationally (with 1 being the highest) with 5 Lower Super Output Areas² in the 10% worst nationally which indicates great disparity

¹ http://www.communities.gov.uk/publications/corporate/statistics/indices2010

² **Lower Super Output Areas** – are homogenous small areas of relatively even size (around 1,500 people) of which there are 32,482 in England.

throughout the district and a slightly worsening position from the 2007 indices (ranked 122nd out of 354 nationally).

2.32 The Green Infrastructure Study March 2011 further supports the inequality across the District as it identified that the 10 most deprived super output areas of the District have on average 27% less green infrastructure cover than the 10 least deprived.

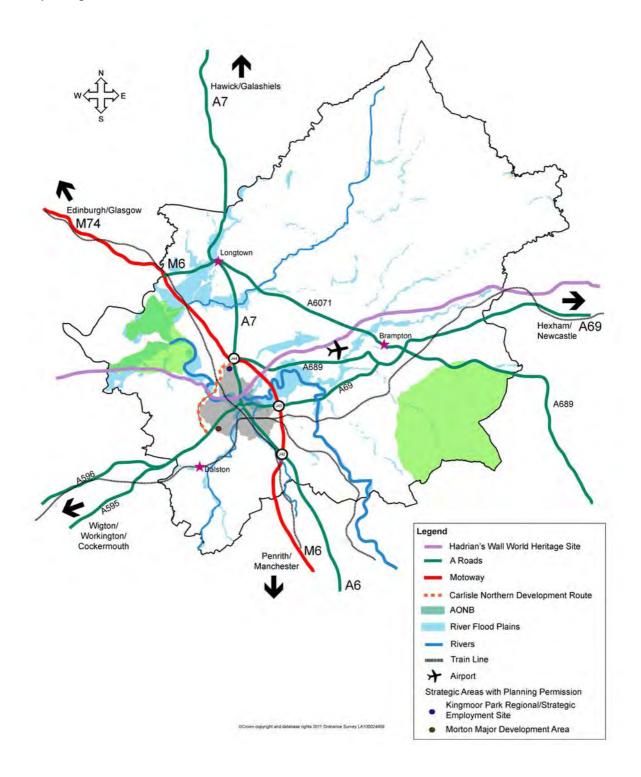
Health

2.33 Carlisle became a World Health Organisation Healthy City in 2009. Since then, the City Council has worked closely with organisations such as the NHS, Riverside and Carlisle Leisure and has gained from the Healthy City approach and network. A healthy city is one that continually creates and improves its physical and social environments and expands the community resources that enable people to mutually support each other in performing all the functions of life and developing to their maximum potential.

Flooding and Climate Change

- **2.34** The position of Carlisle at the meeting point of three rivers makes it vulnerable to the risk of flooding. In 2005 the District experienced the worst floods since 1822 which resulted in the death of 3 people and severely affected many homes and businesses. Flood Defences have recently been completed offering a good level of defence against future flood risk. However caution must still be taken when considering proposals for development in high risk areas benefitting from defences.
- **2.35** Specific data for the impacts of climate change on Carlisle are not readily available, but information is available on a regional basis that gives a good indication of the potential impacts. Between now and 2080 if we continue to discharge high amounts of greenhouse gases, the district could expect an impact on the following:
 - More extreme weather conditions causing disruption to front line services like refuse/ recycling collections;
 - Higher energy costs for buildings and transport as climate change impacts on markets and trade;
 - Health related problems for example waterborne diseases linked to warm weather impacting on health services;
 - Drier summers could lead to droughts affecting parks, allotments and nature reserves putting pressure on water resources and local biodiversity;
 - Drier weather patterns in the summer affecting the agricultural economy through impact on crop and grass growth.

Key Diagram



3 Spatial Strategy and Strategic Policies

Sustainable Development

Objective

To promote a sustainable pattern of development to support the vision for managed growth.

Sustainable Development

What you told us:

The Issues and Options paper did not ask a specific question on sustainable development. However, the spatial distribution of growth objective is to promote a sustainable pattern of development, and sustainability in its economic, environmental and social sense should be integral to a range of policies. The following range of comments were received in relation to sustainability:

- strong support for increased cycleways, footpaths, bus routes, sustainable transport options in the rural and urban areas;
- the plan needs to have a commitment to address climate change and its impacts, particularly by promoting sustainable transport, energy sources, design and construction and reducing flood risk;
- biodiversity and landscape enhancements have a significant contribution to make to sustainability;
- the plan needs to establish health and wellbeing links to enable Carlisle to be a more sustainable community;
- the university has a role to play in achieving the sustainable growth ambitions of the city;
- sustainable building techniques are important;
- employment should be focussed in sustainable locations;
- sustainable development can take place outside settlement boundaries;
- support for re-using redundant rural buildings;
- to keep rural settlements sustainable, need to develop close to a range of local services and facilities, and employment opportunities and recognise that villages work in clusters;
- need to produce more food locally;

Policy S1 - Sustainable Development

When considering development proposals the Carlisle City Council will take a positive approach that reflects the presumption in favour of sustainable development contained in the National Planning Policy Framework. It will always work proactively with applicants jointly to find solutions which mean that proposals can be approved

wherever possible, and to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area.

Planning applications that accord with the policies in this Local Plan (and, where relevant, with polices in neighbourhood plans) will be approved without delay, unless material considerations indicate otherwise.

Where there are no policies relevant to the application or relevant policies are out of date at the time of making the decision then the Council will grant permission unless material considerations indicate otherwise – taking into account whether:

- Any adverse impacts of granting permission would significantly and demonstrably outweigh the benefits, when assessed against the policies in the National Planning Policy Framework taken as a whole; or
- Specific policies in that Framework indicate that development should be restricted.

Justification

- **3.1** The principle of sustainable development was first defined in 1987 in 'Our Common Future' also known as the Brundtland report. This report formed the basis of the 1992 Earth Summit in Rio. Rio+20 took place in June 2012, and the commitment to sustainable development was renewed in order to ensure the promotion of economically, socially and environmentally sustainable future for the planet and for present and future generations.
- **3.2** The current United Kingdom Sustainable Development Strategy (Securing the Future), sets out five guiding principles of sustainable development:
 - living within the planet's environmental limits;
 - ensuring a string, healthy and just society;
 - achieving a sustainable economy;
 - promoting good governance;
 - using sound science responsibly.
- **3.3** The National Planning Policy Framework draws out the three dimensions to sustainable development:
 - an economic role contributing to building a strong, responsive and competitive economy;

- a social role supporting strong, vibrant and healthy communities;
- an environmental role contributing to protecting and enhancing our natural, built and historic environment.
- **3.4** These roles are interdependent, and to achieve sustainable development, economic, environmental and social gains will be achieved through all aspects of planning. The Local Plan therefore guides new development to sustainable locations, and seeks to ensure that all new development results in an enhanced quality to the built, natural and historic environment, as well as to overall quality of life for everyone.
- **3.5** The purpose of planning is therefore to help achieve sustainable development. The presumption in favour of sustainable development will be implemented through the development management process. However, policies protecting Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty, SSSIs, and the intrinsic value and beauty of the countryside etc can not be over ridden by the presumption.

Alternative Option

3.6 The NPPF states that Local Plans should be based upon and reflect the presumption in favour of sustainable development, with clear policies that will guide how the presumption should be applied locally (paragraph 15). This clear expectation in the NPPF that Local Plans should provide a policy to reflect the presumption in favour of sustainable development therefore means that a policy is required therefore there are no reasonable alternative options in respect of this policy.

Which Local Plan policy is superseded:

3.7 This policy supersedes Policy DP1 – Sustainable Development Locations in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001 – 2016.

Policy S2 - Spatial Strategy

• This policy will follow with the land allocations

Design

Consultation so far/What you told us:

Local character was a strategic overarching issue that was consulted upon as part of the Issues and Options consultation and over 90% of respondents felt that new development should be influenced by local character in order to maintain and enhance the District's distinctiveness. This highlighted the importance that should be placed on achieving high quality design in all development proposals.

Policy S3 - Design

All new development proposals will be assessed against the following design principles. Proposals should:

- 1.Respond to the local context and the form of surrounding buildings in relation to height, scale and massing, and by making use of appropriate materials and detailing;
- 2. Take into consideration any important landscape or topographical features and respect local landscape character;
- 3. Reinforce local architectural features to promote and respect local character and distinctiveness:
- 4.Ensure all components of the proposal, such as buildings, car parking, access routes, open space and landscaping are well related to one another to ensure a well integrated, successful and attractive development;
- 5.Ensure there is no adverse effect on the residential amenity of existing areas, or adjacent land uses , or result in unacceptable standards for future users and occupiers of the development;
- 6. Ensure the retention and enhancement of existing trees, shrubs, hedges and other wildlife habitats where possible. Where environmental features are lost as a result of the proposal, appropriate mitigation measures should be put into place and on-site replacement of those features will be sought;
- 7. Include landscaping schemes (both hard and soft) to assist the integration of new development into existing areas and ensure that development on the edge of settlements is fully integrated into its surroundings;
- 8. Ensure that the necessary services and infrastructure can be incorporated without causing unacceptable harm to retained features;
- 9. Ensure that the layout and design incorporates adequate space for waste and recycling bin storage and collection.
- 10. Seek to utilise locally sourced traditional materials to help to retain and enhance the local character of existing and new buildings and their environments. The reinstatement of

existing traditional materials will also be sought following repairs to roads, pavements, kerbs and underground services.

Justification

- **3.8** Good design should be the aim of everyone involved in the development process and is essential to improving environmental quality by producing attractive, vibrant and sustainable places with a strong sense of place, in which people want to live, work and recreate. These principles will help to ensure that the development itself is not only well designed, but also complements and enhances the existing environment. Developments should also seek to encourage a healthy lifestyle through the provision of opportunities for walking and cycling, and safe places to play where these are appropriate.
- **3.9** Applicants will be required to demonstrate how design matters have influenced the detail of their scheme.

The use of locally sourced materials can help new developments to integrate more successfully into the local surroundings. The encouragement to utilise such materials does not seek to stifle opportunities for innovative design but respond appropriately to local character.

- **3.10** Surface materials can have a significant impact upon the character of an area (particularly within conservation areas), and can be an important design element of a new development. Roads, footpaths and other areas of hard landscaping should be designed to cultivate a 'sense of place' and to contribute positively to the character of an area. Retention and/or reinstatement of materials such as setts, cobbles, sandstone kerbs and flags will therefore be expected where works are carried out to roads and pavements in order to not degrade the character and quality of the area.
- **3.11** The inclusion of a landscaping scheme should be treated as an essential consideration in the design process, not an afterthought. Landscaping schemes can take two forms: soft landscaping which includes tree and shrub planting, and hard landscaping concerning paving, walls etc. Where appropriate, the Council may require the partial implementation of a landscaping scheme prior to the completion of the development in order to reduce the impact of the construction works on site in the interim period. The proposed development should be situated to reflect the mature growth of species above ground and landscaping schemes should take account of the position of underground services.
- **3.12** In areas where there are no significant local traditions or where positive character elements are lacking, proposals should seek to create a strong and attractive local identity through intelligent, innovative and imaginative design.
- **3.13** In addition to this policy consideration must also be given to any additional design guidance/policies or site specific supplementary planning documents including those set out in Neighbourhood Plans.

Alternative Options

3.14 The Government attached great importance to good design as it is a key aspect of sustainable development. The NPPF states that Local plans should develop robust and comprehensive policies that set out the quality of development that will be expected. Therefore the alternative option to have no policy would not meet the policy objectives of the NPPF.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

3.15 Policies CP5 Design and CP7 Use of Traditional Materials have been combined and refreshed in this new design policy.

Green Infrastructure

What you told us:

Consultation on the Core Strategy Issues and Options revealed strong support for seeking developer contributions to secure the inclusion of green and blue infrastructure within all new development, where possible, and the enhancement of existing networks within a locality. Concern was expressed that the Council needs to be sure that contribution requirements are not excessive and don't stifle growth by making new development unviable.

This was the only formal question asked during the consultation; however a number of other messages relating to green infrastructure came forward during the process. These included the idea of promoting the protection of and provision for biodiversity through on site and local blue and green infrastructure projects, ensuring that any Sustainable Drainage Schemes to be included on a site are well integrated with local blue and green infrastructure networks, and the need to ensure the continued upkeep and maintenance of existing green infrastructure routes and links. A number of requests for the Council to secure better access to open space and countryside were also received.

Policy S4 - Green Infrastructure

Appropriate and viable conditions, legal agreements and developer contributions will be used to secure new and integrated provision of green and blue infrastructure on, or associated with, new development. Existing assets will be protected in order to establish a holistic, healthy and accessible green and blue infrastructure network.

New development will work towards delivering, where appropriate and achievable, outcomes of The Big Green City Green Infrastructure Strategy for Carlisle.

Wherever possible new development will be expected, either on site or through contributions to assets elsewhere, to:

- Be well connected to and accessible by existing green infrastructure links such as
 footpaths, bridleways and cycle routes and seek to connect settlements through the
 creation of new links and green corridors or through the enhancement of existing ones
- Not compromise the routes of existing green infrastructure links. Where route diversions
 are required the Council, in consultation with the Cumbria Transport Authority, shall
 ensure that they are appropriate and of similar or better quality than the original
- Protect and enhance key ecological habitats and wildlife corridors, including watercourses, wetlands, woodlands and parklands
- Improve the urban environment through appropriate and sensitive landscaping on site
- Include provision for biodiversity through species-appropriate landscaping, suitable levels of lighting, the installation of artificial shelters (such as bird boxes) or other forms of habitat creation, enhancement, restoration and maintenance
- Ensure that any Sustainable Drainage Systems (SUDS) are designed to compliment and integrate with existing green and blue infrastructure on a site and within the wider area

The lines of disused railways which have potential for future recreation/green transport use will be protected.

Key projects which would significantly contribute to the green and blue infrastructure network across the district and beyond will be supported.

Local Green Space:

Local communities wishing to designate highly valued areas as Local Green Space will be supported. Local Green Spaces designation will need to be of demonstrably local significance in terms of their beauty, historic significance, recreational use, tranquility or richness of wildlife. They will also need to be closely located to the community they serve and not cover excessively extensive tracts of land. Once designated, Local Green Spaces will be protected from development unless exceptional, overriding need or public interest can be demonstrated.

Justification

- **3.16** The NPPF expects planning authorities to plan positively for the creation, protection, enhancement and management of green infrastructure and ecological networks, such as habitats, green spaces and connecting corridors and sustainable transport links.
- **3.17** Green Infrastructure should be planned into new development, particularly development which may be vulnerable to the impacts of climate change, in order to assist with adaption and mitigation measures.
- **3.18** Access to good quality open spaces and opportunities for sport and recreation can make an important contribution to the health and well-being of communities. Local communities are encouraged to identify and protect green (and blue) areas of particular importance and value to them through the local plan process and the designation of land as Local Green Space such designations would then be protected from harmful development other than in exceptional circumstances. A Local Green Space must be closely related to the community that wishes to protect it. Communities will be expected to demonstrate that the site is of local significance, due to either its; natural beauty and how it improves the character of a settlement or neighbourhood; historical significance; frequent recreational use; tranquil atmosphere; or its richness of wildlife, particularly if it provides key habitat for endangered species. Proposals for the designation of a Local Green Space solely as a means to prevent development will not be accepted.
- **3.19** The Carlisle Green Infrastructure (GI) Strategy (2011) looks at the green infrastructure assets within the district council's boundary and proposes a number of ways they may be capitalised upon for the benefit of the environmental, social and economic sectors. New development should make the most of the district's rich natural environment and its excellent access to both the countryside and urban green spaces alike. New development, be it residential, commercial or industrial, should have elements of green infrastructure integrated into its design. Provision should be made on site for green infrastructure through

landscaping and open space provision and connectivity to existing green spaces and the wider green infrastructure network should be ensured.

- **3.20** Where development is needed on the edge of the city care should be taken at the planning stages to ensure that aspects of green infrastructure are well integrated into the design and that the development reflects, enhances and capitalises on the open and semi-rural nature of such locations.
- **3.21** The strategy highlights a particular lack of accessible green space within the city centre, emphasising the value this places on those green spaces that are present and the importance of ensuring that they are protected and enhanced wherever possible. Beyond the city centre, those communities with the greatest deficit of high quality green space or with the greatest need for such areas should be a priority in terms of establishing local connections to the Green Infrastructure network and in terms of creating new open spaces and enhancing existing ones.
- **3.22** In terms of blue infrastructure within the urban area, there are 3 rivers that run through the city. These waterways tend to be hidden from view however. Methods of opening up views of the rivers and incorporating them, where possible (such as through the development of river features like Holme Head Weir) into future development should be explored.
- **3.23** Productive landscapes also fall under the definition of green infrastructure. These landscapes can help power the rural economy through forestry, agriculture and tourism will be protected from inappropriate development.
- **3.24** The strategy highlights the importance of biodiversity in ensuring a high quality natural environment within Carlisle, and in some instances the urban landscape can be just as species rich as parts of the open countryside, if not more so. Through planning, the protection of biodiversity should be a key consideration with measures to enhance and create habitat included within development where possible and appropriate. Green connections and corridors, particularly along the river banks, between wildlife sites should be enhanced and established where the opportunity arises.

Alternative Option

Do not include a Green Infrastructure policy within the Local Plan

3.25 This option is not considered reasonable as it would not be in accordance with national policy. Not having a policy would fail to recognise the importance of Green Infrastructure within the Carlisle plan area and could lead to the unacceptable and avoidable loss of natural assets. It is also contrary to comments received during issues and options consultation which request the Council to proactively consider green infrastructure within strategic planning policy.

Which Local Plan Policies are superseded?

3.26 For the most part this is a new policy. Policies LC9 – disused railway lines and LE4 – River Corridors have been incorporated into the green infrastructure policy.

Policy S5 - Regeneration policy

• This will follow with the City Centre Master Plan

Policy S6- Carlisle Airport

• The existing adopted policy contains reference to an allocation of land at Carlisle Airport. All land allocations are subject of a separate report and this policy will also be in that report.

University Development

What you told us:

During the consultation on the Core Strategy we recognised that the University of Cumbria will play a significant part in the local economy over the lifetime of this local plan. There was clear support for allowing the rationalisation and redevelopment of existing sites to accommodate their future needs. There was also a recognition that should they wish to expand this should relate well to the urban area with a variety of existing vacant sites referred to for teaching space or student accommodation.

Policy S7 - University Development

Proposals for the expansion of University education in Carlisle will be acceptable providing that:

- 1. it is of a scale that reflects the surrounding area; or
- 2. it results in the refurbishment of a vacant building; and
- 3. does not detract from the amenity and quality of the surrounding environment; and
- 4. satisfactory access can be achieved.

Justification

3.27 The University of Cumbria has now become well established in Carlisle having brought together previous further education offers in Carlisle. They continue to operate from the original premises around the city rather than a single campus. In order to develop a future strategy for higher education the University of Cumbria have been reviewing their existing operations and the use of premises as part of a new Masterplan for their presence in Carlisle. This policy protects the existing sites for their continued use but also makes provision for expansion as a key facilitator of raising skills and educational attainment in Carlisle.

Alternative Options

No university development policy

3.28 This option would mean a lack of support for the future plans for the University of Cumbria and a lack of recognition of the important role they play as part of the local economy. It is important that the university is allowed to grow however in recent years with the introduction of fees it is more difficult to confirm exact plans as this has had an impact on student numbers nationally. Nevertheless a lack of policy could stifle the future role the University will perform in the City.

Which Local Plan Policy is Superseded:

3.29 This policy supersedes Policy DP8 in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

4 Economy

Objective

To create opportunities for economic growth by increasing the working age population, the skills available, the diversity of the economy and the physical infrastructure to deliver it.

- **4.1** For some time the City Council has been committed to delivering economic growth for its residents, businesses and visitors. This has been reinforced in the Council's corporate "Carlisle Plan" setting out key priorities for the City Council. This Local Plan will be one of the mechanisms to help deliver economic growth by ensuring that the planning regime is supportive of existing businesses and provides the environment for businesses to invest and expand.
- **4.2** The Carlisle Employments Sites Study along with work on the Local Economic Assessment and Economic Potential indentify the strengths of the local economy along with indicators of where improvements are required to sustain economic growth. One of the key issues has been the quality and choice of employment locations for companies to invest. This plan will address the longer term needs and ensure that appropriate sites are brought forward to strengthen the local economy as well as providing for investment and redevelopment for existing businesses.

Policy 1 Employment and Commercial Growth Land Allocations

To follow with the allocations part of the plan.

Primary Employment Areas

What you told us:

There was a mixed response to the future of existing employment areas with the majority clearly wanting them retained but an acknowledgement that they also need to allow for investment particularly from existing businesses who may want to expand in the longer term. A lot of responses recognised the need for investment in those areas and some redevelopment may be required. There was no single existing employment area identified for wholescale redevelopment but there was a recognition that uses wider than the traditional employment Use Classes of B1/B2 and B8 should be allowed. In summary the response indicated that a combination of factors were needed for the future of existing employment areas.

The specific question asked about the existing policy which recognised the traditional employment uses but was restrictive in its guidance. The responses set no single direction for future policy but neither did it stringently adhere to the existing policy. It is therefore the first option to consider whether the policy can be adapted to reflect the views of the consultation.

Policy 2 Primary Employment Areas

Within Primary Employment Areas proposals for B1, B2 and B8 Uses will be acceptable.

Permission will be given for redevelopment or change of use where the site adversely affects neighbouring residential properties or local amenity and this adverse effect is removed. Permission will only be granted where the proposed alternative development would be appropriate in terms of scale and design to the surrounding area and the amenity of adjacent premises would not be prejudiced.

Trade counters and retailing from employment premises will be restricted to that ancillary for the main operation of the B1/B2/B8 business. Planning conditions may be imposed to ensure that the use remains ancillary to the main operation. Use Class A1 premises will not be allowed on primary employment areas unless it is a small component of a servicing area for that employment area e.g. Kingmoor Park Hub or have been well-established in the existing employment area. Other Class A premises will be restricted in scale and permitted development rights to change to A1 may be removed.

Sui generis uses may be appropriate in Primary Employment Areas dependent upon the nature of use but only where there would be no negative impact on other existing business premises.

In the Sandysike/Whitesyke areas proposals for the redevelopment and extension to existing industrial and warehousing premises will be acceptable provided that:

- 1. the proposal does not have an adverse impact on the landscape; and
- 2.the proposal does not involve the loss of existing tree cover; and
- 3. where appropriate, opportunities are taken to reinforce existing landscaping; and
- 4. adequate access and appropriate parking are provided.

Justification

4.3 Primary employment Areas are the existing employment areas particularly in Carlisle, Brampton, Longtown and Dalston along with smaller sites in the rural area. They are typically the industrial and business estates already established and home to a variety of local employment. The wide variety and nature of these areas means that it is difficult to treat them all with equal policy direction however they all have varying degrees of similar issues particularly when there is interest from non-traditional employment uses and alternative sites are limited.

- **4.4** The NPPF contains a clear direction to secure economic growth and support from the planning system. This policy is designed to ensure that business located in employment areas can expand and invest and if required reconfigure their sites to help provide further employment opportunities. It also recognises that other types of uses can co-exist to make the areas more sustainable.
- **4.5** The NPPF recognises that Local Plans should support existing business sectors taking into account where they area expanding or contracting. This policy will recognise employment first in primary employment areas but also recognises the NPPF reference in paragraph 22 that different land uses can support sustainable local communities.
- **4.6** The Carlisle Employment Sites Study of June 2010 acknowledged the great variety in the quality of employment sites with some performing more sustainable functions than others. The consultation on the Key issues did not reveal a desire to remove any particular employment area at the moment although some sites were less attractive and less sustainable. This policy will help to encourage investment in all employment areas with the key aim of retaining employment uses to provide the wide variety of sites required for existing business in Carlisle district.

Alternative Option

Relaxation of Primary Employment Areas

4.7 Whilst the NPPF does recognise that some employment allocations may need to change over time, this option would mean that piecemeal change could occur across the whole of the employment areas throughout the district. This random policy could have harmful effects on all employment areas and those which currently rate as attractive and sustainable could be undermined by higher value uses driving out employment. This would be harmful upon the economy and limit the opportunity for existing business to confidently invest in their area. This would be contrary to supporting economic growth and could affect the sustainability of existing employment sites.

Which Local Plan Policy is Superseded:

4.8 This policy supersedes Policy EC1 Primary Employment Areas in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Mixed Commercial Areas

What you told us:

There were no specific questions relating to mixed commercial areas in the last consultation on the Core Strategy Issues and Options. Some of the general responses to primary employment areas recognised that allowing uses other than B1/B2 and B8 could be useful. Mixed Commercial Areas perform that type of function and are found around the edges of the city centre and industrial areas and in smaller locations where a variety of uses co-exist without one dominant type.

Policy 3 Mixed Commercial Areas

Within Mixed Commercial Areas, proposals for B1 (Business), B2 (General Industrial) and B8 (Warehousing) uses will generally be acceptable. A1 (Retail) and A2 (Financial and Professional) will only be acceptable if a sequentially preferable location within a Primary Retail Area is either not available or suitable for the proposed use, and that the proposed site can be defined as an edge-of-centre location. In all cases the following criteria must be met:

- 1. the relationship of the site to the highway network is satisfactory; and
- 2. access to the site is satisfactory; and
- 3. appropriate parking provision can be provided; and
- 4. the scale of development is appropriate in relation to the site and the amenity of adjacent uses is not prejudiced.

Proposals for residential development may be acceptable, subject to a satisfactory relationship with existing uses, and provided that there would be no unacceptable loss of employment land.

Justification

4.9 The NPPF contains a clear direction to secure economic growth and support from the planning system. It is not specific about any single type of employment. Neither does it restrict its definition of supporting economic growth to only the B class uses of development. It is therefore anticipated that other uses will seek to create employment opportunities during the plan period. As a consequence they must have somewhere to locate and have access to a wide range of services. The Mixed Commercial areas provide a wide range of uses without being too prescriptive over the type of business which should be carried out in those locations.

4.10 Rather than having fixed employment uses in these areas it allows the areas to change and this change includes the potential to revert to residential use as long as this doesn't impact on the businesses remaining in the area through impact on amenity or business operation such as conflicts arising from noise or transport. A change to residential use in some areas may help improve those communities and provide the necessary footfall required to maintain some of the existing businesses.

Alternative Option

No mixed commercial areas

4.11 This option would mean a lack of policy direction for a large area of mixed uses without safeguarding existing businesses. Whilst the NPPF recognises that long term protection should not prevent businesses from being able to move or redevelop in an area neither is it intended to have negative impacts on existing businesses as a consequence. Without this policy piecemeal redevelopment of areas could be detrimental to those businesses remaining in an area and this policy allows a mix to develop in the context of surrounding uses.

Which Local Plan Policy is Superseded:

4.12 This policy supersedes Policy EC2 – Mixed Commercial Areas in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Policy 4 Office Development

 Any policy for office development would reflect the sequential requirements of the NPPF and may therefore not be required. Other aspects of the policy may relate to any land designations or allocations which come forward. This policy will therefore be part of a separate paper relating to allocations.

Primary Retail Areas

What you told us:

There were no specific questions relating to the primary retail area although there were questions relating to the city centre in the Core Strategy consultation. The response about City centre shopping was clear that this should be retained as much as possible. There was a recognition that this is changing with the advance of out of town supermarkets and internet shopping and that the city centre may contract but it should remain a destination for retail as well as combining it with its historic attractiveness and tourism potential. The key was seen to be not allowing further out-of-town development and help to strengthen the offer in the centre. The maim aim is to support the maintenance and enhancement of the vitality and viability of city and town centres through encouraging an appropriate balance and diversity of uses within each Centre, including the retention of a suitable level of retail activity.

Policy 5 Primary Retail Areas

Proposals for the redevelopment, refurbishment or adaptation of existing shop premises within the Primary Retail Area will be permitted provided that

- 1. proposals are complementary to, enhance, or do not adversely affect the townscape of the area; and
- 2. traffic generated by proposals can be satisfactorily accommodated on the surrounding road network; and
- 3. satisfactory access for service vehicles can be provided, should the scale of the proposal require such provision.

Any change of use which is permitted should make provision for views into the building or for a window display in keeping with the character of the frontage;

Within the Primary Retail Area planning permission will not be granted for the change of use of ground floor shops to non-retail uses where this would lead to an unacceptable concentration of such uses undermining the vitality and viability of streets as shopping streets.

The primary retail area is to be used as the main town centre reference for any sequential test to be undertaken.

- **4.13** The NPPF specifically mentions that emphasis should be retaining the vitality of town centres and the Government has supported this through additional research and review from Mary Portas on how town centres can meet the challenges of modern shopping demands.
- **4.14** The Carlisle Retail Study 2012 also recognised that the city centre must remain the key focus for retail development and that its sub-regional role as a shopping destination should be strengthened. Although survey work indicated that it has a strong attraction and high retentive rate of spend in the local area a modest enhancement will help secure its long term attractiveness. To this end the City centre retail area must be protected and ensure that it can adapt to changing trends.

4.15 The main policy objective within the primary retail area is to maintain its vitality and viability with high levels of representation of retailing at ground floor level. Changes of use which could result in concentrations of non-retail uses and the creation of lengths of "dead" frontage are contrary to this objective. The District Council will therefore resist proposals for changes of use or the conversion of retail premises to other uses. Restaurants and cafes may be permitted because of their contribution to vitality of the primary retail area.

Alternative Option

No defined primary retail area and policy

4.16 This option would mean that it would be difficult to resist changes to the city centre that detracted from Carlisle's well established strong position as a retailing sub-regional centre with a wide catchment area for north Cumbria and Southern Scotland. Whilst it is recognised that retailing is changing and there will be changes to the city centre make up of business premises it is important to retain the vitality and viability of the city centre. As a consequence any proposals to change away from the retailing dominance should demonstrate that they would not adversely impact on city centre vitality and viability.

Which Local Plan Policy is Superseded:

4.17 This policy supersedes Policy EC4 – Primary Retail Area in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Primary Shopping Frontages

What you told us:

There was no direct question relating to primary shopping frontages in the Core Strategy Issues and Options consultation (October 2011). However, the vitality of the city centre, and the importance of the retail offer, was often mentioned in comments submitted by consultees. Many responses mentioned the need to ensure the city centre provided an attractive environment for major, quality retailers to establish a presence there. There was also a consistent concern of the loss of shops to bars, restaurants and takeaways, particularly where vacancies were present, although there was still recognition of the changing nature of the retail sector with the growth of online retailing reducing the relevance of the high street as the dominant retail environment.

Primary Shopping Frontages

Within the Primary Retail Area, Primary Shopping Frontages are defined on the Policy Map. At street level proposals should aim to continue A1 retail use as much as possible in order to retain the vitality and viability of the Primary Retail Area. Other uses, including Business Use (B1), Financial and Professional Services (A2), Restaurants and Cafes (A3) and Drinking Establishments (A4) or other leisure uses suitable for the city centre can be considered within Primary Shopping Frontages where it can be demonstrated that A1 retail is not a viable continued use and where they would not impact upon the viability of the city centre as the primary retail area. Any changes of use within the Primary Shopping Frontage area should aim to either retain, enhance or replace to improve as much of the shop front design and layout as possible.

- **4.18** This policy is inline with the NPPF and allows for the positive, promotion of a competitive town centre environment and outlining a strategy for the management and growth of the city centre over the next 15 years. The extent of the city centres and primary shopping areas is defined on the policies map.
- **4.19** The continued vitality and viability of the city centre is paramount. Maintaining areas of clearly defined primary shopping frontages will plays a part role in this, but there also needs to be recognition of recent changes in the retail sector with the growth of online retailing and the impact of past out-of-town retail parks and the affect this has had on the high street as a retail destination. In order to ensure the continued vitality and viability of the city centre it is becoming apparent that a more flexible approach is required as centres increase their role as destinations for leisure related uses, i.e. eating, drinking and socialising.
- **4.20** A1 retail uses currently dominate the ground floor of the primary retail area and Carlisle is still the premier retailing destination for Cumbria and indeed parts of south west Scotland. However there are a number of vacant units within the city centre, including within the

designated primary frontage area. Vacancies within the primary retail frontage are on a downwards trend but it must still be taken into consideration that these vacant units can represent a vulnerability to the primary retail area if left vacant for a significant amount of time, especially within primary shopping frontages. The primary shopping frontage policy must therefore allow for possible alternative uses of a unit where continued A1 use is no longer viable and unlikely to be viable in the long term, provided that the alternate use, be it for a bar, cafe, restaurant, or any other leisure/commercial use, is appropriate to the city centre and would not jeopardise Carlisle's position as the primary retail destination for the county and beyond.

Alternative Options

- 1) No primary shopping frontages policy within the Core Strategy
- **4.21** This is not a realistic alternative option. Having no policy on this in the Local Plan would remove the Planning Authority's ability to protect primary shopping frontages in the primary retail area and could cause severe harm to the vitality and vibrancy of the city centre.
- 2) Increase restrictions on converting primary shopping uses to restrict A3 and A4 uses (bars and restaurants) within the City Centre
- **4.22** This option would fail to take into account the changing nature of the city centre as a retail destination and could impact upon its viability and vitality if vacant units are unable to change to alternative, yet city centre appropriate, uses. As such, it is not considered a suitable option.

Which Local Plan Policy is Superseded:

4.23 This policy supersedes Policy EC6 – Primary Shopping Frontages in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016

Retail Proposals outside the Primary Retail Area

What you told us:

We asked questions about where future comparison shopping should be located and the response was clear that the sale of comparison goods should remain focussed on the city centre to ensure that it remains the prime location for development. Some responses recognised the need for larger operators but wanted to see how that could be reconciled with the city centre. Although not a planning policy matter several comments were about free parking in the city centre which would then put the city centre on an equal footing for retail parks. How the car parks are managed is integral to how attractive the centre remains as well as the retail offer it provides. There was limited support for increasing the range of goods sold at non city centre stores.

There was one question relating specifically to comparison shopping and this supported the policy of retaining the focus on the city centre and strengthen the offer.

Policy 7 - Retail Proposals outside the Primary Retail Area

Proposals for retail use will not be permitted outside the city centre except on sites allocated in this Plan. Outside of those allocations, if a qualitative and quantitative need can be demonstrated and it can be shown that no more sequentially preferable site exists, development may be permitted only where all of the following criteria are met:

- 1 There is an essential requirement to transfer bulky customer loads from store to car;
- 2 The site is widely accessible by public transport;
- 3 The proposal is of a scale which will not seriously affect the viability, vitality or regeneration of the City Centre;
- 4 Additional traffic can be satisfactorily accommodated within the surrounding road network;
- 5 There will be no harm to the visual character of the area or the amenities of adjoining land uses;
- 6 There will be no unacceptable effect on overall travel patterns.

Proposals for the extension of floorspace (including the use of a mezzanine floor) at existing larger stores or retail warehouses will also be considered in relation to the above criteria.

This policy will apply to any retail proposals over 200m².

- **4.24** The NPPF mentions large stores in paragraph 26 when it considers that proposals for retail, leisure and office development should undertake a sequential test. The aim of section 2 of the NPPF is to ensure that the vitality of town centres remains. For Carlisle this means that the city centre should remain the main focus of retail development.
- **4.25** The Carlisle retail Study 2012 found that there was limited spare capacity in the initial years of the plan period and therefore any development should aim to reinforce the city centre as the prime retail location. In order to achieve this with the limited capacity available the threshold to introduce the sequential test should be considerably reduced so that smaller units should consider the city centre first. The threshold should be set at 200m².

4.26 In order to ensure that the city centre remains the focus it is therefore important that sufficient sites are set aside in the plan through allocations to allow for the growth envisaged by the retail study. With these locations identified it is therefore possible to provide the stronger policy to resist development in inappropriate locations.

Alternative Option

Allow out of centre growth for comparison retail

4.27 The retail study identified capacity for comparison goods post 2021. It would be possible to allow out of centre expansion of retail parks and their redevelopment to provide a stronger competitive edge to the likes of Gretna retail park. Whist this is feasible it would lead to the deterioration of the city centre. Carlisle has only limited retail park development and has focused over many years on protecting and enhancing the city centre offer. This has to provide a strong and resilient city centre which although struggling in the current economic climate has remained a desirable retail destination. It would be inappropriate to allow that to deteriorate by allowing piecemeal retail development expanding the remit of existing retail bulky goods stores or further out of town development.

Which Local Plan Policy is Superseded:

4.28 This policy supersedes Policy EC5 Large Stores and Retail Warehouses in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Neighbourhood Shopping Parades

What you told us:

Although there were no direct questions about the role and function of neighbourhood shopping parades within the Core Strategy Issues and Options consultation, one question in the retail chapter of the document did touch on the issue. Consultees were asked what the future strategy for planning for food stores in the Local Plan should be. Options for responses included a) a freeze on large retail stores until a review in 2021; b) allowing for a new superstore in the City Centre; c) allowing for existing superstores to extend their current size to cater for future growth; d) or, of most relevance to this policy, allow smaller food stores to develop in smaller neighbourhoods. The majority of responses (33) to this question supported the option to plan for smaller food stores within smaller neighbourhood areas, followed closely, with 31 responses, by the option to stop allowing large retail superstores to be built until at least 2021. This indicates a desire from local communities to support established neighbourhood centres and protect them from competition from large superstores.

Policy 8 - Neighbourhood Shopping Parades

Proposals for small scale retail development within defined neighbourhood shopping parades will be acceptable providing that:

- It is well related to existing shopping provision; and
- 2. It does not adversely affect the amenity of any adjacent residential areas; and
- 3. Appropriate access, parking and security arrangements can be achieved; and
- 4. The design of any new development is attractive and in keeping with the character of the locality; and
- 5. It would not affect the viability or vitality of the city centre

Proposals for small scale commercial uses other than local convenience and comparison retailing and local services will be acceptable where it can be demonstrated that they are needed to support an existing retail use.

- **4.29** The NPPF is keen to promote the idea of healthy communities, which involves ensuring neighbourhoods provide the local services and facilities that the community needs to meet its day to day requirements.
- **4.30** The NPPF states that to service the community needs, planning policies and decisions should:
 - Plan positively for the provision and use of shared space, community facilities (such as local shops) and other local services to enhance the sustainability of communities and residential environments;

- Guard against the unnecessary loss of valued facilities and services, particularly where this would reduce the community's ability to meet its day to day needs;
- Ensure that established shops, facilities and services are able to develop and modernise in a way that is sustainable, and retained for the benefit of the community; and
- Ensure an integrated approach to considering the location of housing, economic uses and neighbourhood shops
- **4.31** The Carlisle Retail Study was produced in autumn 2012. Whilst its main focus was on the retail sector within the city centre, it also considered the role of small neighbourhood shopping parades within the urban area which serve the immediate day to day shopping needs of the community at a neighbourhood level.
- **4.32** Neighbourhood shopping centres are identified as performing a shopping top-up function for local residents. The Council should seek to maintain the convenience offer within these local centres as appropriate and the exact boundaries of local centres have be identified on the policies map.
- **4.33** The following neighbourhood shopping parades have been identified within the city:
 - Petteril Bank Road, Upperby Bridge
 - Central Drive/Pennine Way, Harraby
 - Blackwell Road, Currock
 - Boundary Road/Upperby Road, Upperby
 - Wigton Road, Caldewgate
 - Stonegarth, Morton
 - Newlaithes Avenue, Morton
 - Holmbrook Road, Whernside
 - Shady Grove Road, Raffles
 - Warwick Road
 - Scotland Road, Knowefield
 - Victoria Road, Botcherby
 - Denton Street
 - Orton Road/Wigton Road, Morton

4.34 In 2012, DCLG published a report into the role of neighbourhood centres – *Parades of Shops: Towards an understanding of performance & prospects*. This report attempted to analyse the performance of neighbourhood shopping parades across the country, drawing from a number of case studies. The recommendations in that report have informed this policy. Planning for neighbourhood shopping parades is flexible, recognising the integral role they play in within local communities – not just for their retail or service offer, but also for their social function, as well as allowing businesses to adapt to changing circumstances and grow into areas other than retail, such as small scale manufacturing and other more commercial land uses (maintenance/repair shops, workshops, dress makers, etc). Neighbourhood shopping parades also play an important role in place shaping, as the appearance of a parade has an important impact on the perception of the local neighbourhood itself. Run down and poorly maintained parades can lead to perceptions of anti-social behaviour, crime and deprivation. There is evidence that investment in the public

realm, CCTV, parking provision and other amenity improvements in and around neighbourhood centres can improve the economic performance and social perceptions of the area.

Alternative Options

No neighbourhood shopping parades policy within the Local Plan

4.35 This option would rely on national policy, which does not provide local context in terms of identifying and subsequently protecting and enabling the enhancement of neighbourhood shopping parades within the city.

Which Local Plan Policy is Superseded:

4.36 This policy supersedes Policy EC7 – Neighbourhood Facilities in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Policy 9 - Morton District Centre

• This policy will follow with the allocations part of the plan.

Shop Fronts

What you told us:

There were no specific questions relating to shop fronts in the consultation on the Core Strategy Issues and Options. Though some of the general responses to the Local Character chapter mentioned the need to protect and preserve historic and well designed aspects of the townscape, which would include consideration of the design of shop fronts within town centres.

Policy 10 - Shop Fronts

Well designed and appropriate shop fronts whether original or reproduction should be retained wherever practicable and if necessary restored when the opportunity arises and it is considered pertinent to do so by the Local Planning Authority. New shop fronts should create a strong sense of place with a local context and relate in scale, proportion, materials and decorative treatment to the relevant façade of the building and, where appropriate, to adjacent buildings and/or shop fronts, with consideration being given to Supplementary Planning Guidance 'Shopfronts Design Guide' or successor documents.

Within a conservation area changes to shop fronts and new shop fronts will be acceptable only where the design contributes to the preservation and enhancement of the area's character, appearance and setting, and provided the following criteria are met:

- Any original or period features are to be retained or restored;
- 2. The proposal relates well in scale, height, proportions, materials and detailing to other parts of the building, adjoining shop fronts and the street scene generally;
- 3. The proposal does not involve a single shop front spanning two or more frontages; and
- 4. Does not involve the use of inappropriate modern shop front features

In the Botchergate Conservation Area, the Council shall support proposals for shop front renovation, restoration and new shop fronts that are in line with the Botchergate Conservation Area Management Plan and that actively work towards enhancing the street scene within that area.

Justification

4.37 The NPPF does not specifically mention shop fronts within policy. It does however place great emphasis on how local planning authorities should aim to achieve high standards of design within public spaces. Development, such as the creation of a new shop front or which would impact upon an existing, high quality shop front, should seek to establish a strong sense of place, using streetscapes and buildings to create attractive and comfortable places to live, work and visit. It should also respond to local character and

history, and reflect the identity of local surroundings and materials, whilst not preventing or discouraging appropriate innovation.

- **4.38** There are a number of well designed and traditional shop fronts in the plan area, particularly in the City Centre, Botchergate, Brampton, Longtown and Dalston. Special care is needed when dealing with proposals which might detract from the character of a building and, where it is considered appropriate and pertinent, the traditional features of well designed and high quality shop fronts should be retained whenever alterations are being carried out.
- **4.39** The Council has also produced Supplementary Planning Guidance on the design of shop fronts. Published in 1994 the guidance is still relevant and offers useful information on how people wishing to install new shop fronts or alter existing ones can do so in keeping with the traditional styles of frontages across the city and wider district. Applicants will be encouraged to have regard to the document, and any future successor documents when planning new development of this type.
- **4.40** The Botchergate Conservation Area Management Plan was published in June 2012. It highlights the Botchergate conservation area in particular as an area which could benefit from the protection of traditional shop fronts and the restoration of fronts that have fallen into disrepair or been lost through unsympathetic refurbishment. It also highlights how past schemes to redevelop areas with poor shop fronts have successfully brought back a traditional aesthetic to parts of the conservation area, such as the shops on the ground floor of Stanley Hall, as well as areas of low architectural value that could provide opportunities to reintroduce well designed, high quality shop fronts to help improve the visual amenity of Botchergate as a whole. Weight should be given to the approach set out in this document when considering applications concerning shop fronts within Botchergate.

Alternative Option

No shop fronts policy within the Local Plan

4.41 This option would mean that planning for shop fronts would have to rely on generic design guidance within the NPPF, which would not provide local context or specific policy to encourage the development of new high quality shop fronts and the preservation and restoration of existing fronts of value.

Which Local Plan Policy is Superseded:

4.42 This policy supersedes Policy EC8 – Shopfronts in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Food and Drink

What you told us:

There were no direct questions posed to the community on eating and drinking establishments during consultation on the Core Strategy Issues and Options. However, a number of responses did broadly mention it when addressing the importance of ensuring the viability and vitality of the city centre, with some comments saying that the Council should look at ways of helping the city centre function outside of the standard nine to five culture, particularly around the pedestrianised area of the centre. The recent Retail Study included surveys that sought the opinion of members of the general public on the city centre. One of the issues that came through particularly negatively was the perception of Botchergate being dominated by pubs and bars. This suggests that it is important to ensure that an area does not come to be saturated by one particular use type, with diversity being key to ensuring vitality and a pleasant evening environment within the city centre. This was mirrored during the Issues and Options consultation with a number of responses expressing strong concern of the over saturation of takeaway food outlets in and around Botchergate.

Policy 11 - Food and Drink

The Council shall aim to facilitate the creation of a vibrant and viable food and drink sector within Carlisle City Centre and other district centres.

Within the Plan area, proposals for uses within Use Class A3 (restaurants and cafes), A4 (drinking establishments) and A5 (hot food takeaways) will be approved provided that:

- 1. The proposal does not and will not involve unacceptable disturbance to occupiers of nearby residential property; and
- 2. The proposal would not cause unacceptable levels of traffic generation or highway obstruction, particularly where customers are collecting food from takeaways; and
- 3. The proposal does not involve unacceptable intrusion into open countryside; and
- 4. The proposal, whether new development or conversion, compliments surrounding development or the character of the existing building; and
- 5. Throughout the Plan area opening hours will be imposed having regard to the surrounding uses, the character of the area and possibility of disturbance to residential areas; and
- 6. The proposal could not be considered to be contributing towards an oversaturation of a particular use or business type within a locality

Proposals for A3, A4 and A5 related uses should be situated in accessible locations within or adjacent to existing centers in line with the sequential approach outlined in the NPPF unless material considerations dictate otherwise.

Justification

- **4.43** The NPPF states that planning policies should support the viability and vitality of town centres and encourage competition and greater provision of customer choice. Local planning authorities should seek to facilitate appropriate growth and diversification of pubs, bars, restaurants, takeaways, nightclubs and other town centre leisure attractions, in order to improve the range of actives available within a town centre, particularly in the evening.
- **4.44** The NPPF also looks at the importance of safeguarding community facilities, both in rural and urban areas. It states that planning authorities should plan positively for the provision of shared space, community facilities (such as public houses) and other local services to enhance the sustainability of communities and residential environments. Policies should guard against the loss of valued facilities and services and also ensure that established ones are able to develop and modernise in a sustainable way.
- **4.45** The primary evidence base document for this policy is the Carlisle Retail Study published in October 2012. It highlights how the Vue Cinema on Botchergate is a key anchor for the evening leisure offer in the city centre and currently meets the need for cinema facilities within the district. It states that whilst there is an existing restaurant sector that is informally emerging within the city centre, there exists capacity to expand this restaurant offer, with an eye to attracting larger, nationally recognised restaurant chains perhaps through the creation of a new restaurant quarter within or well related to the city centre. It also recommends that the Council should aim to maintain and effectively manage the existing provision of pubs and other late night establishments within the city through the planning process. Some environmental management concerns are highlighted around the dominance of hot food takeaways in and around Botchergate.
- **4.46** The Retail Study did not explore food and drink policies outside of the city, namely in the main service centres of Brampton and Longtown. In these areas the food and drink offer is largely made up of cafes and pubs during the day, whilst the evening economy largely revolves solely around small town public houses. The Campaign for Real Ale (CAMRA) has carried out extensive research into the decline of public houses in rural areas. It is against this backdrop that planning policies should aim to facilitate the development of appropriate evening service in these towns. This policy looks to enable the new development of pubs and other services within the city and other service centres, reference should therefore be made to the protecting rural services policy (Policy XX) when considering the need to retain public houses.

Alternative Options

1) No food and drink policy within the Local Plan

- **4.47** This option would rely on national policy, which current provides only general comment on ensuring the vitality and viability of town centres. It does not mention the evening economy specifically and would therefore not be inline with the Council's aims to create a better and more vibrant environment within Botchergate, the City Centre and beyond.
- 2) Introduce a ban on new hot food takeaways within 400m of a school, park, youth centre or other youth orientated facility

4.48 This is an option that has been explored by other planning authorities across the country as a means of tackling childhood obesity. Whilst the principle is commendable, it remains to be seen just how effective such a policy could be and therefore the practicalities of such an approach are questionable. Should consultation on this issue see a desire for a policy along these lines then the Council shall undertake further evidence to assess the viability of including wording to this effect.

3) Restrict new A5 uses within Botchergate

4.49 There was strong community feedback during consultation from the Issues and Options and in the recent Carlisle Retail Study suggesting that Botchergate has become significantly oversaturated with hot food takeaways. Wording could be included in policy to restrict the development of new A5 uses within the area. However this could be overly restrictive and it may be better to allow the market to regulate itself, letting competition and demand control the number of hot food takeaways along Botchergate.

Which Local Plan Policy is superseded:

4.50 This policy supersedes Policy EC10 – Food and Drink in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Leisure Development

What you told us:

Most comments received during the Issues and Options consultation on the Core Strategy supported the idea of focusing leisure development within the city centre, but not on one specific large site as this could rule out other suitable sites. There were a number of calls to improve the leisure offer within the city, particularly for a new theatre. It was recognised that boosting the district's leisure offer would in turn attract more visitors to the area and thus bolster the local economy.

Policy 12 - Leisure Development

Proposals for leisure development will be acceptable provided that:

- 1. The development is of an appropriate scale for the locality;
- If the proposal is for land outside of a town centre, a sequential test has been applied and assessed and no central sites are deemed available or appropriate; and
- 3. There will be no unacceptable impact upon existing town centres;
- 4. The site is accessible by public transport, walking and cycling; and
- 5. Appropriate car parking and satisfactory access can be achieved; and
- 6. The proposal does not have an adverse impact on the amenity of the surrounding area and land uses.

- **4.51** The NPPF considers leisure use to be a main town centre use and, as such, provided it is over 2,500sqm in floor space, any proposals outside of a town centre for leisure development should be subjected to a sequential test in order to establish that there are no suitable, more centrally located sites available to accommodate the proposed development.
- **4.52** Leisure development covered by this policy could include improvements to or the development of private outdoor facilities including the development of clubs or gymnasia, and hotel related facilities as well as the development of cultural facilities such as a theatre, art gallery, museum or library. Such proposals, provided they meet the above criteria, will improve the standard and variety of leisure provision in the District.
- **4.53** In rural areas, favourable consideration will be given to leisure development which aids rural diversification. However, such development should be of a suitable scale, and be

designed and sited with great care and sensitivity to its rural location. Use of land on the periphery of villages for open space purposes is likely to be acceptable.

4.54 New leisure development should normally be accessible by public transport, walking and cycling. However for some developments in the rural area this may not be possible, especially if associated with a diversification scheme in an area with poor public transport links.

Alternative Option

No leisure development policy in the Local Plan

4.55 This would require policy to defer to national guidance, which only discusses the need for leisure development within towns and cities to be sequentially tested. The preferred option builds on this and provides criteria and context for proposals to be assessed against, it also allows for leisure development outside of towns and cities to be considered where appropriate. To defer to national guidance would mean losing this context.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

4.56 Policy LC1 – Leisure Development in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Arts, Culture and Tourism Development

What you told us:

The Issues and Options Paper asked a number of questions relating to tourism, generating the following comments;

- Encourage continued growth, development and diversity of tourism opportunities available, especially to families and recognise the contribution tourism makes to the District's economy;
- Carlisle should be branded 'ultimate day out in the north of England' focused on shopping, Tullie House and the Castle;
- Need to promote tourism in Carlisle more in line with York, Cambridge and Chester;
- Carlisle should be branded as a contemporary city as well as a historical city with better facilities, e.g. first class city centre hotels;
- Ensure the preservation and protection of architectural features of period buildings and protection of old buildings and sympathetic planning and design in conservation areas;
- The natural environment and green infrastructure should be promoted as a tourist draw River Eden, Rockcliffe Marsh, RSBP reserve at Geltsdale, Solway Coast AONB, The Pennines, the Lake District National Park;
- Focus on enhancing the rural tourist based opportunities.

Policy 13 - Arts, Culture and Tourism Development

Proposals will be supported where they contribute towards the arts, cultural and tourism offer of the District and support the economy of the area provided that the following criteria are met:

- 1. The scale and design of the development are compatible with the surrounding area; and
- 2. There would be no unacceptable adverse impact on the landscape/townscape; and
- 3. Adequate access by a choice of means of transport, including sustainable modes of travel such as cycling or long distance walking, and appropriate car parking can be achieved; and
- 4. The distinctive environment, culture and history of the area are safeguarded.

Hadrian's Wall World Heritage Site is a major attraction for sustainable tourism and proposals for new tourism development which aim to promote the enjoyment and understanding of the WHS whilst meeting the above criteria will be permitted.

- **4.57** Tourism, arts and cultural development is of major importance to Carlisle as a generator of economic prosperity and employment. It is essential that the tourism potential of the District is promoted and exploited to maximise the benefits it can bring to the area. Carlisle's heritage is central to its attractiveness as a tourist location with Hadrian's Wall Path National Trail crossing the District.
- **4.58** The NPPF recognises the importance of arts, culture and tourism development (including theatres, museums, galleries and concert halls, hotels and conference facilities) as main town centre uses and as such the Council will encourage this type of development within Carlisle City Centre. In addition it supports sustainable rural tourism and leisure developments that benefit businesses in rural areas, communities and visitors, and which respect the character of the countryside, including supporting the provision and expansion of tourist and visitor facilities in appropriate locations where identified needs are not met by existing facilities in rural service centres.
- **4.59** Tourism development will be considered favourably where it will assist in the economic and physical regeneration of an area and be of benefit to the local

community. Opportunities should be taken for tourism development to promote the distinctive environment, culture and history of the area as a tourist attraction. Proposals for tourism development in the rural area should seek to conserve and enhance the special features and diversity of the different landscape character areas.

4.60 The tourist industry is of major importance both at a national and local level generating economic prosperity and employment. Carlisle City Council recognises the value of these sectors and actively seeks to promote arts, culture and tourism. However, it must be recognised that to ensure sustainability, care must be taken to protect the broader fabric upon which the tourist industry depends such as our heritage, culture and natural landscape. Therefore, proposals will generally be most acceptable where they have the least environmental impact and maximum economic benefit.

Alternative Option

No Arts, Cultural and Tourism Development policy in the Local Plan

4.61 By not including a policy on this in the Local Plan, applications for development must be assessed against the NPPF. Whilst the NPPF supports this type of development, it is considered that this policy helps to add detail for development specifically within Carlisle District.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

4.62 This policy supersedes Policy EC15: Tourism Development in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Caravan, camping and chalet Sites

What you told us:

There was not a specific question about caravan, camping and chalets in the issues and options paper, this is therefore the first time that this policy has been consulted upon.

Policy 14 Caravan, Camping and Chalet Sites

Proposals for the development of caravan, camping and chalet sites will be acceptable provided that:

- 1. The siting and scale of the proposal does not have an unacceptable adverse effect on the character of the local landscape; and
- 2. The site is adequately landscaped; and
- 3. The site is contained within existing landscape features; and
- 4. Adequate access and appropriate car parking can be provided; and
- 5. The potential implications of flood risk have been taken into account within a site specific Flood Risk Assessment where necessary.

In addition, the Council will consider the need to impose seasonal restrictions through the use of planning conditions to avoid continual residential use of a site.

- **4.63** There are 13 existing licensed caravan sites in the District as well as a number of camping pitches and chalet sites.. Most of the sites are used for short stays by those visiting the District to explore the range of attractions on offer, from Hadrian's Wall which crosses the District to Carlisle Castle in the heart of the City. Caravan, camping sites and chalets are therefore a valuable tourist facility.
- **4.64** Proposals for both static and touring caravan sites as well as chalets will be judged against the above criteria. In certain circumstances, seasonal restrictions will be applied by the use of planning conditions to avoid the continual residential use of a site. The scale, siting and proposed landscaping of the proposal will be particularly important in determining its acceptability. Where caravan sites are to be located next to rivers, the implications of potential flooding will need to be properly addressed.

- **4.65** In addition to the need to obtain planning permission, caravan site operators must obtain a site licence. The site licence covers such matters as the number and standard of spacing of the caravans and hygiene. The City Council's Environmental Health Section issues site licences. In addition it is important that all consents relating to water management (e.g. drainage, discharge and abstraction) are in place before caravan sites become operational.
- **4.66** This policy reiterates support for the sustainable rural tourism and leisure developments that benefit businesses in rural areas, communities and visitors, and which respect the character of the countryside, in line with the NPPF. This includes supporting the provision and expansion of tourist and visitor facilities in appropriate locations where identified needs are not met by existing facilities in rural service centres.

Alternative Option

No Caravan, camping and chalet Sites policy in the Local Plan

4.67 By not including a policy on caravan, camping and chalet sites in the Local Plan, this would mean that applications for this type of development would only be assessed against the NPPF. It is not considered that there is enough detail contained within the NPPF to ensure that tourism caravan sites are appropriately located or serviced.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

4.68 This policy supersedes Policy EC15: Tourism Caravan Sites in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Rural Diversification

What you told us:

The Issues and Options consultation asked if there were any new opportunities for rural employment that we should address. The majority of people responded yes to this question, providing the following comments;

- It is recognised that there may be opportunities within the rural area as a result of farm diversification/rural crafts;
- Opportunities should be sought and encouraged within the rural area, i.e.
 opportunities for walking, outdoor pursuits, cycling and roman heritage in the area.

Policy 15- Rural Diversification

Development proposals to diversify and expand upon the range of sustainable economic activities undertaken in rural areas will be supported and encouraged both through the conversion of existing buildings and well designed new buildings. Any new building must be well related to an existing group of buildings to minimise its impact, blending satisfactorily into the landscape through the use of suitable materials, design and siting. Proposals should:

- 1. Be compatible with existing agricultural operations in the rural area; and
- 2. Be in scale and character with its surrounding landscape and buildings; and
- 3. Be capable of providing adequate access and parking arrangements.

- **4.69** Whilst the preferred location for new development will be in villages, changes in agriculture over recent decades have resulted in a decline in farm-related jobs. As a result there is now a need to strengthen the economy in rural areas by supporting the sustainable growth and expansion of all types of business and enterprise in rural areas. There are often opportunities for reusing or adapting surplus existing rural land and buildings for commercial, industrial, recreational or environmental uses such as guesthouses, farm shops, rural workshops or other business premises, helping the countryside to diversify, flourish and sustain itself. The City Council recognises the important and changing role of agriculture and the need for new employment in the rural area.
- **4.70** The use of surplus rural buildings for the provision of tourist holiday accommodation can help to retain the buildings in the countryside whilst helping to boost the rural economy. Conversion of rural buildings to holiday accommodation can, when skilfully undertaken, involve minimal alteration and therefore have little impact on the surrounding countryside. Nevertheless schemes must be sensitive to their environments and measures must be taken

to mitigate any potential environmental impacts. The NPPF supports sustainable rural tourism and leisure developments where they respect the character of the countryside. This type of development is important in areas where identified needs are not met by existing facilities in rural service centres.

4.71 Traditional, redundant and underused buildings may provide habitats for wildlife such as bats or barn owls. For those species protected by the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981, the City Council will seek to ensure a survey is carried out and suitable precautions taken for the protection of the species and their habitat before permission will be granted. Other environmental diversification schemes may help to improve the ecological value of the rural area whilst helping to provide local employment such as schemes to implement the Cumbria Local Biodiversity Action Plan.

Alternative Option

No Rural Diversification policy in the Local Plan

4.72 By not including a policy within the Local Plan on rural diversification, the NPPF would be used to determine any applications for this type of development in the rural area. It is considered that a policy is required to reaffirm the importance of protecting the rural area from inappropriate development and as such a criteria based policy will be used to assess the appropriateness of the development in the location.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

4.73 This policy supersedes Policy EC11: Rural Diversification in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Farm Shops

What you told us:

There was not a specific question about farm shops in the issues and options paper, this is therefore the first time that this policy has been consulted upon.

Policy 16- Farm Shops

Proposals for the establishment of, or extension to, farm shops will be permitted provided that:

- 1. The enterprise would not undermine the viability and vitality of existing village shops/facilities; and
- 2. The range of goods sold are restricted to ensure the operation remains as a farm shop which is agricultural in character; and
- 3. The retail use has to be in association with an established agricultural holding; and
- 4. The scale, design and landscaping of new or converted facilities respects local landscape character; and
- 5. Such facilities are capable of being developed within the curtilage of an existing group of buildings; and
- 6. Adequate access and highway safety will not be compromised.

- **4.74** Carlisle has a vast rural hinterland and as such agricultural operations provide opportunities to sell locally produced goods. Farm shops can provide opportunities to diversify and support existing agricultural holdings in the rural area and help meet a demand for local produce in a sustainable way. It is, however, necessary to safeguard existing rural shops and services. Proposals will be considered acceptable where it can be demonstrated that no adverse impact will be generated as a result of a farm shop scheme and provided it meets the requirements set out within the policy.
- **4.75** The NPPF recognises the importance of planning in contributing towards supporting a prosperous rural economy through its reference to the promotion of the development and diversification of agricultural and other land-based rural businesses.

Alternative Option

No Farm Shops policy in the Local Plan

4.76 It is not considered that there is enough guidance contained within the NPPF to determine applications of this type adequately for Carlisle as it does not adequately reflect the importance of agriculture to our District. Therefore a policy is required on this.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

4.77 This policy supersedes Policy EC14: Farm Shops in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Agricultural Buildings

What you told us:

Although there was not a specific question about agricultural buildings in the issues and options paper, the following comments were received during the Key Issues Consultation concerning;

 The negative effects that intensification of agricultural methods can have on the landscape

Policy 17 – Agricultural Buildings

Proposals for new farm buildings and extensions to existing agricultural buildings or other structures will be permitted provided that;

- 1. The building or structure is sited where practical to integrate with existing farm buildings and/or take advantage of the contours of the land and any existing natural screening; and
- 2. The scale and form of the proposed building or structure relates to the existing group of farm buildings; and
- 3. The design and materials used reflect the overall character of the area; and
- 4. The proposal would not have an unacceptable impact on any adjacent properties.

- **4.78** The development of farm buildings and other structures not requiring full planning permission instead require an 'Agricultural Determination' from the City Council. The purpose of this arrangement is to enable the Council to comment on the siting and design of particular proposals, whilst not obliging farmers to submit formal applications for planning permission.
- **4.79** The siting of a new agricultural building can have a considerable impact on the surrounding landscape. New buildings should therefore, where possible, integrate with both the surrounding landscape and farmstead as a whole. It may be possible to do this by using natural contours in the land or existing natural screening such as woodland, trees or mature hedgerows. The aim is not to hide a new building from sight, but to soften its outline and integrate it with the surrounding landscape. Any new planting should therefore reflect the vegetation type already existing in the locality.

- **4.80** New buildings should normally form part of a group rather than stand on their own and should relate to existing buildings in scale and colour. However, there may be occasions when a large building of modern design is required on a farm largely comprising traditional buildings. To avoid visual conflict, such buildings should be designed to minimise their impact by such measures as breaks in roof slope or differing roof heights and by linking the building into the landscape by planting groups of trees to soften its outline. In exceptional circumstances such buildings may be better sited away from the group.
- **4.81** In sensitive areas such as within the setting of a listed building, in a conservation area or AONB, it will normally be appropriate to use traditional or sympathetic materials and the colours chosen should be compatible with the setting or surrounding countryside. Many traditional buildings are important for protected species including bats and barn owls. Where such species are thought to be present in or adjacent to the existing buildings, a survey should be undertaken to determine whether bats or barn owls are present. The adopted North Pennines AONB Building Design Guide 2011 and Planning Guidelines 2011 provide further information on development of agricultural buildings in the rural area.

Alternative Option

No agricultural buildings policy in the Local Plan

4.82 It is considered that this policy is important as a basis for assessing and determining applications for agricultural determinations, as this is not fully covered by the NPPF.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

4.83 This policy supersedes Policy LE25: Agricultural Buildings in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Equestrian Development

What you told us:

There was not a specific question on equestrian development in the issues and options paper, this is therefore the first time that this policy has been consulted upon.

Policy 18 - Equestrian Development

Schemes relating to the development of stables, horse riding arenas and/or riding centres in the rural area will be permitted provided that:

- 1. There will be no unacceptable impact upon the landscape and character of the area; and
- 2. Adequate access arrangements and car parking can be achieved; and
- 3. The scheme will be well contained within existing landscape features.

Additionally the development of horse riding arenas and/or riding centres should ensure that;

- 1. The scheme will not have a detrimental effect upon nearby properties or surrounding land uses; and
- 2. The scheme reuses an existing building(s) where possible and any associated new build, where necessary and appropriate, should be located within or adjacent to an existing building or group of buildings; and
- 3. The surrounding roads and bridleways are adequate and safe for the increased use by horseriders, with the roads being suitable for all users; and
- 4. Any lighting requirement will not impact on surrounding uses; and,
- 5. The intensity of use is appropriate for the character of the area.

- **4.84** Horse riding and keeping are popular leisure activities attracting a wide range of people, as well as being an intrinsic part of rural life. Carlisle District has seen an increase in the number of proposals for equestrian development; this trend is likely to continue due to changes in the rural economy providing scope for diversification in rural businesses. The NPPF supports sustainable rural tourism and leisure developments where they respect the character of the countryside.
- **4.85** Horse keeping can be an appropriate use in the countryside provided that care is taken over the siting and location of buildings and that access to roads and bridleways is

adequate. As with all developments care must be taken to ensure the design of the development is appropriate. Associated buildings should be situated in one block or a tight grouping to reduce visual impact on the landscape and means of enclosure should reflect local characteristics. Proposals likely to damage sensitive areas, such as important habitats or landscapes, will not be acceptable.

- **4.86** Conditions may be imposed upon applicants to ensure that jumps and other equipment are removed and stored out of site to help reduce the visual impact, of the operation, on the landscape. High standards of maintenance and management are required to ensure that the activities do not adversely effect the countryside and that the horses are well accommodated and cared for. Additionally, in some cases personal consents may be placed on this type of development to restrict their use to that of the applicant
- **4.87** There is a highways safety issue associated with increasing levels of horse riders on the roads, therefore schemes which would give rise to excessive numbers of horses on the surrounding roads will not be favourably considered.

Alternative Option

No Equestrian Development policy in the Local Plan

4.88 Without a policy relating to equestrian development, applications for development would relay on the NPPF. It is considered that due to the rural nature of the District it is valuable to have a policy focusing on this use in order to guide this type of development.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

4.89 This policy supersedes Policy LE24: Equestrian Development in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Advertisements

Consultation so far/What you told us:

There were no specific questions on Advertisements in the issues and options paper, this is therefore the first time that this policy has been consulted upon.

Policy 19- Advertisements

Proposals for advertisements within the district will be permitted providing they are not detrimental to visual amenity and do not prejudice public or highway safety. All of the following criteria will be used to assess suitability:

- 1. Size;
- 2. Location;
- 3. Illumination;
- 4. Design
- 5. Materials
- 6. Means of fixture; and
- 7. Impact upon the street scene/local environment/landscape

Proposals for the display of advertisements within conservation areas will need to demonstrate how the historical aesthetic has been taken into consideration in the design of the advertisement. Proposals which are of an inappropriate scale, illumination or material, would lead to clutter or obstruct or detract from the character or appearance of the conservation area or the architectural features of the buildings on which they are displayed will not be permitted.

Discontinuance action will be taken to remove posters and other material considered to cause substantial injury to the character or appearance of a conservation area.

In addition, proposals for the display of advertisements outside of Carlisle, Brampton or Longtown fall under the Area of Special Control of Advertisements designation. Within the Area of Special Control proposals for advertisements will be permitted providing:

- 1. They comply with Regulation 21 of the Advertisement Regulations (2007); and
- 2. They respect the high environmental value of the Plan area; and
- 3. Where appropriate the complement and enhance significant areas of townscape importance

- **4.90** The NPPF states that poorly placed advertisements can have a negative impact on the appearance of the built and natural environment. Control over outdoor advertisements should be efficient, effective and simple in concept and operation. Only those advertisements which will clearly have an appreciable impact on a building or on their surroundings should be subject to the local planning authority's detailed assessment. Advertisements should be subject to control only in the interests of amenity and public safety, taking account of cumulative impacts.
- **4.91** Legislation for the control of adverts comes from the Town and Country Planning (Control of Advertisements) (England) Regulations (2007). The act provided a definition of what was meant by advertisements. This included:
 - Hoardings
 - Balloons
 - · Blinds and canopies with lettering
 - Flags with logos
 - Fascia signs and projecting signs on shops
 - · Pole signs at petrol-filling stations
 - Sign boards at factories
 - Advance signs and billboards alongside the highway
 - · Menu boards at restaurants and cafes
 - Posters
 - Notices announcing the visit of a travelling fair or circus
- **4.92** Advertisements can be of high importance to the local economy and are essential to commercial activity. When well designed they can also contribute to a sense of vibrancy within a town or city centre. However, they can also run the risk of being overly dominant of the street scene and, in some instances, lead to issues with highway safety if road signs are obscured. Care within conservation areas must also be taken to ensure that advertisements have taken the historic character of the area into account and do not damage its historic integrity. The Council will require evidence of how the impact on a heritage asset has been taken into account be demonstrated.
- **4.93** The Town and Country Planning (Control of Advertisements) (England) Regulations (2007) state that applications for the display of adverts should be assessed according to their location and siting, dominance in the street scene, style and size, materials, colour and finish, and, where appropriate, levels of illumination.
- **4.94** The Area of Special Control of Advertisements covers the entire plan area, excluding Carlisle, Longtown and Brampton. Regulation 21 in the Town and Country Planning (Control of Advertisements) (England) Regulations (2007) sets out the range and type of adverts that can be displayed in an area of special control. Within this area the range and type of advertisements which may be displayed without express consent is more restricted and greater controls will be exercised over the design and materials used to respect the high environmental quality and unspoilt character of the rural area. In particular, the use of

traditional materials should be considered and where lighting is appropriate or necessary it should be subdued and concentrated directly on the sign or advertisement rather than lighting a wider area or angled up to the sky.

Alternative Option

No advertisements policy in the Local Plan

4.95 This would require policy to defer to national guidance which offers only general principles for the control of advertisements. The preferred option above is considered to provide more local context and provide clarity as to how advertisement proposals will be assessed.

Which Local Plan Policies are superseded?

4.96 Policies EC17 – Advertisements and EC18 – Areas of Special Control of Advertisements in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

5 Housing

Objective:

To enable the development of a range of high quality, energy efficient housing, in a variety of locations, to meet the aspirations of the existing community and those wishing to move to the area, and which will help build communities and support economic growth.

5.1 The Local Plan housing strategy aims to meet the housing needs for the District for both open market, affordable and special needs housing. It does this with reference to the evidence set out in the Housing Needs and Demand Study Nov 2011 (HNDS) on current and future demographic trends, market trends and the needs of different groups in the community. To deliver the strategy, the Plan focuses housing delivery on the City of Carlisle, whilst also allowing a proportion of housing to come forward in the rural areas. The Plan aims to aims to achieve this through allocating specific sites for housing across the district, and setting out a policy based approach for housing on non-allocated sites.

Policy 20 - Residential Land Allocations

To follow with the allocations part of the plan.

Housing strategy and delivery

What you told us:

A number of questions were asked in the Issues and Options paper, and through a series of workshops, which give important feedback on the level of new housing growth that the community would like to see in the district, and how and where that housing growth is to be accommodated, as follows:

District Housing Target

There were 67 responses to H1 in the Issues and Options paper, which asked whether the overall housing target should average 600/yr, 400/yr, or select a lower target which would only aim to meet the broad range of local housing needs. The replies were very evenly spread, with a third opting for each option.

In addition, through the 3 Local Development Framework (LDF) stakeholder workshops (May, Sept and Nov 2011) you told us:

- flexibility is key, the figure should be a target, not a cap;
- the focus of delivery should be in the urban area;
- the availability of housing land will influence housing targets;
- need to achieve a balance/mixed housing supply;
- an urban extension to the south of the city is needed to provide for a wide range
 of uses to address the imbalance between the north and south of the city and
 fund necessary infrastructure;
- aim for a target of 600 to meet need;
- the housing target should be more cautious than 600;
- what comes first, housing or employment?;
- the relationship between housing and economic growth/infrastructure to be emphasised;
- too much focus on the Local and Key Service Centres in the rural area. Housing should be targeted across the whole of the rural area.

Proportion of Housing Target Allocated To Urban And Rural Areas

Question H2 in the Issues and Options Paper asked about the proposed split of the district housing target between the City and the rural area.

65 people responded to this question and the majority (60%) wanted to see a higher proportion of housing allocated to the urban areas. 26% thought the distribution should be evenly split, whilst only 13% thought a higher proportion should go to the rural area.

Feedback also pointed to the current population split which is approximately 70/30% urban/rural, and that this should mirror the proposed housing distribution to avoid any reduction in new builds in the rural area. Many responses favoured a higher proportion of houses in the urban area due to access to services and community facilities, to take up opportunities for regeneration and to prevent negative impact on the character of rural areas.

In addition, through the three LDF stakeholder workshops (May, September and November 2011) you told us:

- new housing development should be focussed in the urban area;
- distribution should be based on the availability of housing land;
- there is a lack of affordable and first time buyer homes in the rural area;
- restricting housing in the rural area can prevent communities from becoming sustainable.

THE LOCATION OF NEW URBAN HOUSING DEVELOPMENT (Including Housing Allocations).

Specific site allocations were not consulted on at the Issues and Options stage of the Plan. However, a broader question was asked about the location of new urban housing development, (QH3). In addition the Council's Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) has been the subject of two separate consultations November 2010 and May-July 2012.

In relation to the location of new urban housing development we asked whether we should a) aim for new housing land allocations to be evenly dispersed across the city, or b) should new housing allocations be concentrated in a maximum of two or three different locations of a significant size on the edge of the city?

61 people responded to this question through the consultation on the Issues and Options paper. Of these, 48 chose option a) and 13 chose option b).

Additional comments submitted highlighted that:

- scattered growth does not deliver necessary infrastructure to support it;
- developing greenfield sites on the edge of the city adds to the carbon footprint and pressure on the road system;

- new housing should not be built at the expense of good quality existing homes where residents already have a sustainable community;
- the potentially surplus parts of the University estate offer an opportunity to deliver further housing in a sustainable urban location;
- another option should be added which allocates land at junction 42 of the M6;
- neither option should be chosen, but that all new housing should have a good relationship with existing employment areas and be well served by existing infrastructure;
- Blackwell village should be included within the settlement boundary for Carlisle and the Core Strategy should introduce a framework for the release of land for residential development around Blackwell;
- the Taylor Review (2008) says there will be greater opportunity for the provision of decent infrastructure by taking a 'hub and spoke' approach to new development rather than a doughnut pattern (gradually building around the edge of the City).
 Creating self- contained satellite neighbourhoods results in better quality environments;

In addition, through the 3 LDF stakeholder workshops (May, Sept and Nov 2011) you told us:

- mismatch between current concentrations of employment land to the north of the City and housing land to the south;
- choosing option b) provides opportunity for larger developments to cater for needs, requirements and access to services;
- clearer links need to be made between development and employment in the City;
- it is easier to build houses near employment by piecemeal development in small phases, rather than try to get a large employment site nearer housing;
- it is considered that the document would benefit from drawing greater linkages to the importance of economic growth and infrastructure. These elements are all essential to sustainable and balanced growth and are closely interlinked.
 Infrastructure is essential to delivery of housing. It is considered that acknowledging these linkages in more detail would be beneficial to the robustness of this document:
- the Council should be open to balanced, mixed development when meeting housing demand lessons could be learned from Europe, where mixed developments encourage community cohesion, especially through family support.

Hierarchy of Settlements

Question H7 in the Issues and Options Paper which gave the following three options concerning the hierarchy of settlements within the district:

- a) continue with the existing settlement hierarchy of Carlisle (City), Brampton and Longtown (Key Service Centres) and larger villages (Local Service Centres);
- b) Dalston to be added to the list of Key Service Centres (KSC) to reflect the wide range

of services and facilities within the village;

c) redefine the list of Local Service Centres (LSCs) dependant on whether they meet a specified range of services and facilities.

(To some extent the relevance of this question has been superseded by the introduction of new policy in the NPPF regarding location of new housing development in rural areas. The NPPF moves away from the conventional planning model of a hierarchy of settlements in the rural areas, and instead advocates that to promote sustainable development in rural areas, housing should be located where it will enhance or maintain the vitality of rural communities. For example, where there are groups of smaller settlements, development in one village may support services in a village nearby).

30 people chose option a), 14 chose option b) and 19 chose option c).

Additional comments made in response to this question are as follows:

Three responses voiced concerns that Dalston should retain its rural identity and remain a LSC rather than become a KSC. These people were also concerned that Cummersdale might become absorbed by urban sprawl.

One response highlighted that Thurstonfield has no local services but is classed as a LSC.

A number of responses wanted to see new development in villages having regard to the environment and landscape character, and be of a scale appropriate to the settlement and its needs.

Allerdale Borough Council agree with the approach of trying to ensure the sustainability of rural communities by recognising that villages work in clusters around a range of shared services, including those across administrative boundaries.

A number of responses named villages which they thought were capable of accommodating some development, and included site plans with their responses.

It was also highlighted that the opening of the CNDR could lead to increased demand for housing in the villages to the west of Carlisle.

In addition, through the three LDF stakeholder workshops (May, September and November 2011) you told us:

- there is a lack of service provision to support rural residents;
- diminishing rural population in more remote settlements;
- the current hierarchy of services centres may be out of date;
- there is a loss of rural services/facilities;
- the sustainable justification for developing in LSCs is recognised, but this approach may not be catering for smaller villages needs;
- a combination of approaches is preferred in order to cater for the needs of smaller villages and areas, including housing and service needs that are not justified under the current policy approach;
- transport connections, and distance to Carlisle and KSCs are important;

- do we consider Brampton and Longtown in isolation as stand alone settlements, or as satellites of Carlisle? There is too much focus on KSCs. Housing should be targeted across the rural area;
- consider allowing open market housing on rural exception sites to enable an element
 of affordable housing to come forward. Parish Councils can help sell the message –
 we need to support and educate parish councils and members on local issues, to
 break down political barriers, and get away from 'yes we need housing in the city but
 not on my doorstep';
- the LDF process is taking too long, and the Local Plan places restrictions on housing developments. Planning boundaries in rural areas stop people doing what is needed to make communities sustainable. Some S106 agreements are constraining affordable housing delivery, and making schemes unviable.

Policy 21- Housing Strategy and Delivery

Planning permission will be granted for housing proposals that will:

- **1.** Contribute to achieving an average annual district housing target of 550 650 houses per year;
- **2.** 70% of all new housing development will be located in the urban area of Carlisle, and 30% in the rural area;
- **3.** Provide a mix of dwelling types, sizes and tenures which help meet identified local housing need and contribute to the development of mixed and sustainable communities:
- 4. Provide specialist housing for vulnerable people including for the ageing population such as extra-care accommodation in sustainable locations, taking account of the need to provide for a variety of care needs and flexibility to accommodate differing requirements of ageing care;
- 5. Contribute to the development of brownfield sites which are in sustainable locations;

Allocations:

Table to follow.

- **5.2** The delivery of housing across the district is linked to three important issues of both national and local significance how to accommodate an ageing population whilst retaining mixed communities, how to promote sustainable growth, and how to provide the physical and social infrastructure that is required to support housing growth.
- **5.3** This policy has taken into account the following factors:
 - the Council has maximised its opportunities for developing brownfield land, and the number of brownfield sites remaining is diminishing;

- a peripheral scattered approach to new housing around the edge of Carlisle may not be the most sustainable option as some sites may be a considerable distance from the centre;
- choosing a strategic location for new housing development can deliver integrated community, retail, employment and education infrastructure;
- providing housing development within or on the edge of the city enables good access to existing services and public transport;
- whilst a small number of housing sites within the Strategic Housing Land Availability
 Assessment are located within the City, the majority are on the periphery, with one or
 two very large sites.
- **5.4** One of the key issues facing the district is the provision of a range of new housing to help meet the needs of the whole community. Planning for a range of housing types (including for the elderly) will enable more balanced communities with a mix of people creating opportunities for better neighbourhoods.
- **5.5** This Policy identifies an annual average housing target across the district of 550 650 to ensure an adequate supply of new homes, including affordable homes, to meet the needs of the community. In meeting these requirements the focus must be on delivering attractive and sustainable communities and neighbourhoods where people want to live. To achieve this, account must be taken of the implications for infrastructure and services across the whole district.
- **5.6** To assess the housing capacity of the City, and in accordance with Government requirements, the City Council has prepared a Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA).
- **5.7** The SHLAA currently demonstrates that there is land available which has the potential to deliver 8212 houses.
- **5.8** The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) states that local planning authorities should:
 - boost significantly the supply of housing;
 - · deliver a wide choice of high quality homes;
 - widen opportunities for home ownership;
 - · create sustainable, inclusive and mixed communities;
 - ensure the local plan meets the full, objectively assessed needs for market and
 affordable housing, identify key sites which are critical to the delivery of the housing
 strategy over the plan period, and identify a supply of specific, developable sites, or
 broad locations for growth for years 6-10 and where possible 11-15.
- **5.9** The housing target is based on evidence from the Housing Needs and Demand Study 2011 (HNDS) and the SHLAA.
- **5.10** The HNDS concludes that an estimated 545 homes per annum are required to 2025 just to maintain stable employment levels. In the longer term it is expected that economic

growth would drive additional net in-migration to the district. Projected housing requirements driven by trend based economic growth would result in a higher housing requirement at around 665 per annum.

5.11 Therefore given the need to plan for employment growth, and to provide housing to meet a broad range of needs, the Local Plan has set an appropriately ambitious housing target.

Which Local Plan Policy is superseded?

5.12 This Policy supersedes Local Plan Policy H1: Location of New Housing Development and Proposal H16: Residential Allocations in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001 – 2016.

Housing Development (not on allocated sites)

What you told us:

The feedback you have given us regarding this policy area is mainly in response to QH4 in the Issues and Options paper regarding the location of rural housing development, Q H6 regarding local needs housing, Q H7 regarding the hierarchy of settlements and QH9 regarding settlement boundaries.

The Issues and Options paper did not have a question on the location of new urban housing development other than as part of an allocated site.

Feedback as follows:

There were 70 responses to Q H4 in the Issues and Options paper which gave the following four options to a question about the location of rural housing development:

- a) Continue with the current approach?
- b) Identify land for housing in the larger rural settlements e.g. Brampton, Longtown, Dalston, Scotby, Wetheral, and have a policy which allows housing in the remainder of the Local Service Centres (LSCs)?
- c) Redefine the list of LSCs, recognising that villages often work in clusters and are reliant upon the services each other provides?
- d) Include smaller villages as suitable locations for development, provided they have good public transport, cycle and footpath connections?

11 people chose option a), 20 chose option b), 17 chose option c) and 22 chose option d).

There were 63 responses to Q H7 which gave the following three options to a question about the hierarchy of settlements in the district:

- a) Continue with the existing settlement hierarchy (Carlisle, (City) Brampton, Longtown (Key Service Centres) and the 20 local service centres);
- b) Dalston to be added to the list of Key Service Centres to reflect the range of service/facilities:
- c) Redefine the list of Local Service Centres dependant on whether they meet a specified range of services/facilities.

30 people chose option a), 14 chose option b) and 19 chose option c).

Question H9 in the Issues and Options paper asked whether settlement boundaries should be:

- a) kept as they are;
- b) redefined to allow for some growth;
- be removed, and any proposals for new development be assessed against a list of criteria including measures to protect settlement form, landscape character and the particular characteristics of the location.

Of the 71 people who responded to this question the majority of responses (30) selected option b). However, a significant number (24) chose option c), to remove settlement boundaries completely. The remainder (18) chose option a).

A number of additional comments were received as follows:

Three responses voiced concerns that Dalston should retain its rural identity and remain a LSC rather than become a KSC. These responses were also concerned that Cummersdale might become absorbed by urban sprawl.

One response received highlights that Thurstonfield has no local services but is classed as a LSC.

A number of responses pointed out that new development in villages needs to have regard to the environment and landscape character, and be of a scale appropriate to the settlement and its needs.

Allerdale Borough Council agreed with the approach of trying to ensure the sustainability of rural communities by recognising that villages work in clusters around a range of shared services, including those across administrative boundaries.

A number of responses named villages which they thought were capable of accommodating some development, and included site plans with their responses.

It was also highlighted that the opening of the CNDR could lead to increased demand for housing in villages to the west of the City.

In addition, through the 3 LDF stakeholder workshops (May, Sept and Nov 2011) you told us:

- there is a lack of service provision to support rural residents;
- diminishing rural population in more remote settlements;
- the current hierarchy of service centres may be out of date, this should be tackled through the Core Strategy;
- there is a loss of rural services/facilities;
- sustainability under LSC's is recognised but these approaches may not be catering for smaller village needs.
- prefer a combination of approaches to make allowance for need to cater for the needs of smaller villages and areas – including housing and service needs that are not sustained under the current approach.
- transport connections and relationship to the City and key service centres are important factors;
- do we consider Brampton and Longtown in isolation as stand-alone settlements, or merely as satellites of Carlisle? There is too much focus on key service centres. Housing should be targeted across rural areas;
- Parish Councils can help 'sell' message we need to support & educate parish councils and members on local issues, to break down political barriers, and get away

- from 'yes we need housing in the city, but not on my door step';
- the LDF process is taking too long, and the local plan places restrictions on housing developments; for example planning boundaries in rural areas stop people doing what is needed to be make communities sustainable. Some s106 agreements are constraining affordable housing delivery, with planning obligations making some schemes unviable;
- the decisions should be based on on-going dialogue with the local communities on the level of local housing stock, local needs analysis etc;
- settlement boundaries should always have regard to landscape and townscape character as well as impacts on the natural environment;
- Brampton; Wetheral; Talkin; Rockcliffe; all capable of accommodating future growth;
- settlement boundaries should be removed. Local Planning Authorities should identify Local Service Centres which can either be a single large village or a group of villages, and locate most new development in or on the edge of existing settlements where employment, housing, services and other facilities can be provided close together;
- Blackwell village should be included within the settlement boundary for Carlisle and the Core Strategy should introduce a framework for the release of land for residential development around Blackwell;
- settlement boundaries bring certainty to the future direction of development, helping
 to ensure the delivery of sustainable sites well related to the core of settlements
 whilst maximising opportunities for re-use of previously used land. However, the
 appropriate adjustment of settlement boundaries should also help to ensure the
 delivery of sustainable and well considered sites;
- some villages should possibly be kept as they are, but others to expand to enable coordinated growth to sustain rural facilities. Boundaries provide clarity for villages and developers alike;
- there is too much focus on key service centres. Housing should be targeted across rural areas:
- planning boundaries in rural areas stop people doing what is needed to be make communities sustainable;
- market and affordable housing schemes have been derailed or delayed by local opposition:
- there is a need to consult with local people, but care needs to be taken to ensure that such a consultation does not become centred on 'pro-housing' and 'anti-housing' stances;
- support rural communities by ensuring older people can stay in the same area when downsizing.

Policy 22 - Housing Development

New housing development on sites that have not been specifically allocated will be acceptable within Carlisle, Brampton, Longtown, and villages within the rural area provided that:

- 1. the scale of the proposed development is well related to the scale, form, function and character of the existing settlement;
- 2. the layout of the site and the design of the houses is visually attractive as a result of good architecture and landscaping;
- 3. on the edge of settlements the site is well contained within existing landscape features and does not intrude into open countryside;
- 4. in the rural area there are either services in the village where the housing is being proposed, or in a village or other settlement nearby;
- 5. the proposal does not adversely affect the amenity of adjacent uses;
- 6. existing areas of public open space are provided;
- 7. satisfactory access and car parking is provided;

The landscape impact of developments will be assessed against the Cumbria Landscape Character Guidance and Toolkit.

Applicants will be expected to demonstrate how the proposed development will enhance or maintain the vitality of rural communities.

Housing development will acceptable through the change of use and redevelopment of commercial buildings and land where there is an identified need for housing in the area and there are no strong economic reasons why such development would be inappropriate.

- **5.13** Within the built up areas of Carlisle, Brampton and Longtown, particularly but not exclusively within the Primary Residential Areas, there are likely to be opportunities for new residential development, either through the development of vacant sites, the conversion of vacant buildings, or as part of a larger missed use scheme. Residential development in these areas will be acceptable, subject to the stated criteria in the above policy.
- **5.14** The size of the rest of the District and the number of villages within it gives a wide choice about where to locate new housing. If housing is located in sustainable locations it can bring many benefits including wider choice for households.
- **5.15** The majority of Carlisle District is rural. Recent population estimates show that 34000 people live in the rural area. Nearly 30% of this rural population is aged 60 or over. The above policy makes provision for small scale housing in the villages in the rural area. This aims to provide a flexible basis with which to make provision for rural housing.

- **5.16** Most new residential development in the rural area will be focussed in sustainable locations. This means villages which have, or have easy access to, a primary school, post office, shop and frequent public transport within 400m walking distance. Other facilities such as a village hall, church, pub, and other local businesses can all add to the overall sustainability of a location.
- **5.17** It is recognised that within the rural area it may be difficult to achieve all of the above. Therefore housing development should be located in a village which either has its own range of local services, or is close to another village or larger settlement with a range of local services and facilities.
- **5.18** As the Plan no longer defines settlement boundaries, sites will be more acceptable where they are physically contained by existing landscape features such as hedges, trees, woodland or topography, and do not adversely impact on wider views into or out of a village.

Alternative Options

Continue to Categorise Settlements and Define Settlement Boundaries

- **5.19** The Local Plan currently defines Local Service Centres with settlement boundaries, national policy in the NPPF does not advocate this approach. Policy in the NPPF states that in rural areas housing should be located where it will enhance or maintain the vitality of rural communities, for example, where there are groups of smaller settlements, development in one village may support services in a village nearby.
- **5.20** Therefore whilst we considered the approach of continuing with a hierarchy of settlements, this can lead to a 'sustainability trap', whereby certain settlements are never going to be considered sustainable due to their lack of services. This denies local people to ability to solve their own housing problems, or local farmers and businesses the ability to build necessary dwellings.

Which Local Plan Policy is superseded?

5.21 This policy supersedes Policy H1 – Location of New Housing Development and Policy H2 – Primary Residential Areas in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001 – 2016.

Residential Density

What you told us:

The issue of density was addressed under question LC1 of the Issues and Options paper. The question asked how to maintain and enhance the District's distinctive local character, giving the following options:

- a) should new development be influenced by local character and densities?
- b) should new development aim for a mix of density within each site?

The following comments were received;

- policy must address housing density that will facilitate an improvement in health and not allow high density development driven by greed;
- in order to provide for an interesting site layout it is important to mix densities across sites;
- new development should be informed by its particular context and this may allow for a mix of densities within one site:
- within each site, efforts should focus on delivering a suitable mix of densities to meet needs whilst also endeavouring to respect local character in an appropriate manner;
- new development needs to integrate with and respect local character;
- need balance between allowing development whilst retaining distinctive character;
- local character of villages needs to be protected by preventing further building in gardens;
- new development should reflect the character of the local area;

Policy 23 - Residential Density

New housing proposals should optimize the potential of the site to accommodate development, particularly in Carlisle, Brampton, Longtown and other larger villages. The density of new development should also aim to respond to local character and establish a strong sense of place, using design to create attractive and safe places to live.

The density of new housing development should also contribute to the design objectives set out in Policy S3– Design.

Density is likely to vary depending on the accessibility and character of the locations being considered. Higher densities (30-50 dph) will be more appropriate within Carlisle, Brampton, Longtown and the larger village centres that have good access to public transport and a range of local services and facilities.

Medium densities (30dph) will be more appropriate towards the edge of settlements. Lower densities will be acceptable in and on the edge of smaller settlements in order to respond to local character and context.

- **5.22** Specifying a housing density enables Councils to manage the amount of dwellings built in certain areas. Density is calculated by dividing the number of dwellings on a site by its size. For example, a housing site of 1 hectare which yielded 40 dwellings has a density of 40 dwellings per hectare (dw/Ha).
- **5.23** Previous planning policy at a national level aimed for high density urbanisation and to have 60% of new housing on brownfield sites. The National Planning Policy Framework has removed the requirement to have regard to a national minimum density for housing. Whilst the NPPF continues to encourage building on brownfield sites, it does so less strongly than in earlier guidance. It also discourages building on gardens.
- **5.24** The main aim of this policy is to optimise the use of land to deliver housing development which creates an attractive, safe, well designed environment which contributes positively to making places better for people to live in. Where housing is developed at a higher density, this can reduce the land take for development. It can also increase support for local services and facilities, including public transport, shops and local businesses. However, this policy is flexible enough to set density ranges that suit local needs in the district
- **5.25** In certain areas, especially in the City, there are pockets of high or very high density housing. If development opportunities arise in these areas, it can be appropriate to provide lower density housing to create a more balanced housing stock, and provide the opportunity for a more mixed community.
- **5.26** Housing densities will be applied flexibly to support design and sustainability objectives in the Plan. The Policy aims to help broaden the range and mix of homes available to meet identified housing need.
- **5.27** The main considerations in assessing housing density will be:
 - does the development function well, establish a strong sense of place and respond to local character?
 - is the development visually attractive?
 - is there adequate garden space for each plot, including space for storing materials to be recycled?
 - can appropriate levels of parking be provided?

Alternative Option

5.28 The NPPF states that local planning authorities can set out their own approach to housing density to reflect local circumstances. It is considered that this policy is required to ensure new housing contributes to achieving a sense of community, and maintaining a variety of housing, whilst meeting a range of housing needs.

Affordable Housing

What you told us:

62 people responded to this issue, with a range of ideas on how to increase our delivery of affordable housing across the district.

The Issues and Options paper question H5 asked what the threshold should be above which housing sites would be required to make a contribution to affordable housing, either on site or through a commuted sum. Feedback ranged from one unit, to 70 units. However, the majority consensus indicated that a threshold of 15 – 20 units was preferred.

In the rural area, you suggested that the current threshold of three houses was set too low and was preventing sites being delivered, and also that the current policy was confusing.

In addition, through the three LDF stakeholder workshops you told us:

- \$106 contributions are constraining affordable housing delivery;
- public sector land could be released at low cost to facilitate affordable housing delivery;
- allow more open market housing in the rural area to enable affordable housing delivery as this creates mixed developments which encourages community cohesion;
- there is a lack of funding to develop affordable housing;
- local rents are low which reduces the viability of local affordable housing schemes;
- the National Housing Strategy highlights new right to but discounts with sales funding further affordable housing development;
- the New Homes Bonus should be used to fund affordable housing;
- the influence of NIMBYs could be reduced by using parish councils to support schemes and 'sell' them to local communities;
- more use could be made of empty homes and community initiatives such as self build.

Policy 24- Affordable Housing

Within Zone A, all sites of 5 units and over will be required to provide 30% of the units as affordable housing. Where this does not equate to a whole unit a commuted sum will be required to make up the contribution.

Within Zone B, all sites of 10 units or over will be required to provide 25% of the units as affordable.

Where intermediate housing is to be provided at a discounted market value, a discount of 30% will be sought and the discounted sale will be required to be in perpetuity.

The affordable housing provided shall comprise a mix of Social and Affordable Rent, and Intermediate Housing, the mix to be determined by the need at the time.

Where a developer seeks to depart from the policy, a financial appraisal will be required to justify any lower level of affordable housing.

- **5.29** The NPPF states that in order to deliver a wide choice of high quality homes, LPAs should use an evidence base to ensure that the Local Plan meets the full, objectively assessed needs for market and affordable housing. In rural areas, LPAs should be responsive to local circumstances and plan housing development to reflect local needs, particularly for affordable housing.
- **5.30** In addition, in order to ensure viability and deliverability, the NPPF states that the viability of schemes must be taken into account in both plan making and decision taking. Therefore the scale of affordable housing required by this policy has been calculated following the undertaking of an Affordable Housing Economic Viability Assessment, (AHEVA), which assesses the viability of a range of housing developments across the district using a residual valuation appraisal method.
- **5.31** The AHEVA states that to ensure delivery of affordable housing across the district, it is necessary that an appropriate affordable housing threshold maintains viability.
- **5.32** Within Zone B the AHEVA suggests that the previous Local Plan target of 30% of units in the urban area is the maximum that development can support, and if the Council should seek additional S106 obligations e.g. for open space etc, the policy will have to be flexible on the level of affordable housing sought.
- **5.33** The AHEVA also recommends a 30% affordable housing target with a higher percentage of social rented units in Zone A. However, Policy H x sets a differentiated target and site threshold for the two zones, in order not to stifle the delivery of housing to meet local needs.

- **5.34** Land Registry figures for February 2013 show that average house prices in Cumbria are the lowest since 2005, with the average price being £122 074. However, the Carlisle Housing Need and Demand Study (HNDS) (Nov 2011) shows that incomes in Carlisle District are still on average lower than the rest of Cumbria, the North West and Great Britain. This has resulted in a significant number of households requiring help with their housing either through social rented property or housing benefit, and as such being unable to buy their own homes.
- **5.35** The HNDS also shows that just under a quarter of households in the district are unable to afford market housing without the need for some form of subsidy. Households in Carlisle urban area are considerably less likely to be able to afford market housing than households in the rural area.
- **5.36** The study identified a net shortfall of affordable housing of 708 homes per year, if all households in housing need were to be provided with an affordable home. Although this demand will be partially met by the private rented sector supported by housing benefit, Policy H x aims to strike a balance on an appropriate affordable housing requirement.
- **5.37** Housing markets are recognised as having a significant effect on the ability of the district to attract and retain people with a broad skill range. The Carlisle Economic Potential Study recognises that there are certain skill shortages in the district. Having a balanced housing market will attract a broader range of people to the district.
- **5.38** The maximum proportion of affordable housing on larger housing schemes is an important factor to consider in trying to achieve balanced and mixed communities. Large developments (e.g. schemes of over 20 houses) of entirely affordable housing could potentially lead to community cohesion issues with the surrounding area and also fail to contribute to mixed communities.
- **5.39** The siting of affordable housing within a development also needs careful thought to ensure that it is not concentrated within one area of the site, but is integrated throughout the development. This approach will provide greater opportunities for community cohesion.
- **5.40** In relation to the tenure split of affordable housing 50% should be social or affordable rented with the remaining 50% for affordable home ownership (often referred to as intermediate housing). However, it is important to allow for flexibility to ensure that marginal schemes remain viable. Demand for intermediate housing (such as shared ownership) can vary with market conditions and as a result there may be occasions where an increased proportion of social rented housing will be acceptable. Flexibility is therefore important to address housing need whilst ensuring mixed communities are created.
- **5.41** Off-site provision, (or financial contributions towards the provision of affordable housing) will only be agreed in exceptional circumstances. Evidence will be required to show that the affordable housing cannot be managed effectively on the site, and that providing the affordable housing elsewhere will significantly widen housing choice and encourage a better social mix. Where off-site provision or contributions are agreed, it will be on the basis of the developer providing the same ratio of affordable housing to market housing as would have been provided on-site.

Alternative Option

5.42 An affordable housing policy is required in order to help deliver the need for affordable homes as identified in the Carlisle Housing Need and Demand Study.

The percentage targets and thresholds set out in the policy are not as high as the AHEVA suggests. This is to reflect the fact that most small sites in the rural area are for fewer than 5 houses, and tend not to be speculative, but to be for an identified local need. Setting the threshold and targets too high may stifle delivery of housing for local people.

Which Local Plan policy is superseded:

5.43 This policy supersedes Policy H5: Affordable Housing, in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Rural Exception Sites

What you told us:

Through the 3 LDF stakeholder workshops (May, Sept and Nov 2011) you told us:

- existing planning restrictions in the rural area stop communities being sustainable;
- planning obligations can make housing schemes unviable;
- look at allowing open market housing on rural exception sites to enable an element of affordable housing to come forward;
- encouraging and delivering more market housing is the most effective way to provide more affordable housing;
- affordable housing is needed in villages to keep schools open;
- there is a general lack of affordable housing in the rural area.

Policy 25 - Rural Exception Sites

In the rural area dwellings will be permitted on small sites where open market housing would not be acceptable, subject to the following criteria:

- 1. the development is for affordable housing to meet an identified local need;
- 2. the affordable housing will be retained for local people in perpetuity;
- 3. the proposal can demonstrate that the development can be delivered;
- the site is close to a settlement which provides a range of local services and facilities, or has good public transport links to a larger settlement with a wider range of services and facilities.

In the following exceptional circumstances an element of open market housing will be allowed on rural exception sites:

- 1. excessive development costs due to site constraints;
- the Registered Provider can demonstrate that the additional revenue created by the development of open market housing is essential to enable the delivery of affordable housing on the site;
- 3. the amount of open market housing is the minimum required to achieve site viability.

- **5.44** The NPPF makes provision for a proportion of market housing to be built on rural exception sites where it would facilitate the provision of significant additional affordable housing to meet local needs.
- **5.45** The rural area can be the least affordable place to live in the district. In 2008, the Government's 'Living working countryside' Matthew Taylor review of the rural economy and affordable housing found that while people working in rural areas tend to earn significantly less than those working in urban areas, rural homes are more expensive than urban homes.

- **5.46** The popularity of rural areas and migration from urban areas add to the pressures on rural housing affordability.
- **5.47** In the rural area, opportunities for delivering affordable housing can be limited. The Affordable Housing Economic Viability Study (AHEVA) notes that rural exception sites land values are generally lower, thereby creating an opportunity to deliver affordable housing. Rural exception sites can contribute towards the supply of affordable housing, and help to meet specific identified local needs. Such sites can only be used for affordable housing in perpetuity. The type, tenure and size of the homes must meet an identified local need. Local is defined as within the parish.
- **5.48** Examples of the type of land that would qualify as an exception site include:
 - land within or adjacent to a small village where open market housing would normally be constrained;
 - land close to a larger village with a range of services and facilities;
- **5.49** The policy aims to ensure that rural communities remain sustainable by making provision for households in local need, for example:
 - existing residents needing separate accommodation in the area, e.g. grown up children, or growing families.
 - workers who provide important services and need to live closer to the local community;
 - people who require family support, e.g. the elderly;
- **5.50** Villages throughout the district vary enormously in size. It is therefore important that the development of a rural exception site is in scale with the adjacent village.
- **5.51** The policy states that only small sites will be considered acceptable. Normally when housing sites are developed where there is an element of affordable housing to be included, the affordable element is pepper-potted around the site rather than concentrated in a particular part. This is to ensure integration within the scheme, and comply with national policy which states the need to create sustainable, inclusive and mixed communities.
- **5.52** With a rural exception site, unless there are exceptional circumstances, the whole site will contain affordable units. It is therefore important that the number and type of houses to be developed enables the creation of sustainable, inclusive and mixed communities, including opportunities for integration with the adjacent settlement. Hence only small sites will be considered acceptable.
- **5.53** Schemes are more likely to be successful with the involvement, support and knowledge of the parish council and the local community.
- **5.54** The occupancy of the houses will be controlled by a Section 106 agreement to ensure that the affordable housing is available in perpetuity to meet local needs. This prevents the houses being sold or rented at open market rates.

5.55 The S106 must include the name of the parish where the local need has been identified. It may also include a list of neighbouring parishes to be referred to if, at some point in the future, one or more of the houses becomes vacant and there are no applicants from the parish.

Alternative Option

5.56 The preferred option is to include a policy to allow the development of affordable housing on sites where open market housing would not be allowed, for example because it is not within or immediately adjacent to a settlement. (This does not mean that sites is isolated locations would be acceptable). Such land can be more cheaply available. The aim of the policy is to increase the opportunities to deliver affordable housing.

5.57 The NPPF states that LPAs should consider whether allowing some market housing would facilitate the provision of significant additional affordable housing to meet local needs. Because most of the rural villages within the district are small in size, it is considered that sites delivering 'significant additional affordable housing' would be out of scale with these villages. However, the policy does make provision for some open market housing in exceptional circumstances such as sites where there are high development costs due to severe site constraints.

5.58 A reduction in HCA grant funding means that new ways to bring forward affordable housing need to be explored.

Which Local Plan policy is superseded?

5.59 This policy supersedes Policy H6: Rural Exception Sites in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Housing for Rural Workers

What you told us:

Through the 3 LDF stakeholder workshops (May, Sept and Nov 2011) you told us:

- it is easier to build houses near places of work than the other way round;
- need to allow space for sustainable development outside settlements provided it is of appropriate scale and design;
- the Local Plan needs to help support rural employment;
- farm diversification is considered important;
- there are too many planning restrictions on rural business development;

Policy 26Housing for Rural Workers

New houses for rural workers will be permitted where there is an essential need to live permanently at or near their place of work in the countryside provided that:

- 1. evidence is provided to demonstrate need for a full time worker to be available at all times for the enterprise to function properly;
- 2. such evidence is to demonstrate that the business has been established for two years, and has been profitable for at least one year, is currently financially sound, and has a clear prospect of remaining so;
- 3. the housing need can not be met by housing nearby;
- 4. the house would be appropriate in terms of size, scale and design for its location.

- **5.60** Most rural workers will live in villages or the market towns of Longtown and Brampton, or in existing properties connected to their place of work. However, there will be specific circumstances where the nature and demand of the rural enterprise require a worker to live at the place of business.
- **5.61** This policy is aimed at making provision for rural workers with a need to live permanently at or near their place of work in the rural area, and that the need can not be met by housing nearby. The definition of a rural worker is not simply limited to someone employed in agriculture or forestry, but can include, for example, those employed in equestrian or other land based enterprises, water based businesses, rural arts and crafts, etc.
- **5.62** Applicants for such dwellings will need to demonstrate that there is a clearly established existing functional need, that the need relates to a full time worker, and that the enterprise concerned has been established for at least two years, and been profitable fro at least one

year. The business should also provide evidence that there is a clear prospect of it remaining financially sound.

- **5.63** The applicant will also be expected to demonstrate that the need for a dwelling could not be met by existing housing for sale in the area. The proposal must also meet all other planning policy requirements such as access, design, impact on the landscape etc.
- **5.64** Houses permitted under this policy will be subject to a condition limiting initial and successive occupation to a rural worker solely or mainly employed at their place of work nearby.
- **5.65** An application for the removal of such an occupancy condition will only be permitted where it can be demonstrated that:
 - there is no longer a need for the dwelling in relation to the enterprise/business;
 - the dwelling has been marketed for sale or rent for 8 months at a price that reflects the occupancy condition.

Alternative Option

- **5.66** The NPPF advises local planning authorities to avoid new isolated homes in the countryside unless there are special circumstances such as the essential need for a rural worker to live permanently at or near their place of work in the countryside. There are no further details provided. This policy therefore determines what this means for Carlisle District.
- **5.67** The preferred option is to include a policy to allow rural workers to live permanently at or near their place of work in the countryside. This policy is consistent with the NPPF and has qualifying criteria to ensure that it delivers the right type of house to meet an identified need. The policy will also address the shortage (as identified in the Housing Need and Demand Study Nov 2011) of all types of housing in the rural area, including affordable housing, and contribute to wider rural economy and enterprise objectives.

Which Local Plan policy is superseded?

5.68 This policy supersedes Policy H7: Agricultural, Forestry and Other Occupational Dwellings in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Other housing in the open countryside

Policy 27- Other Housing in the Open Countryside

New housing will be allowed in the open countryside in the following circumstances:

- 1. replacement dwellings, providing that any dwelling to be demolished has no heritage value:
- 2. conversion of structurally sound redundant and disused buildings;

Such development should:

- lead to an enhancement of the immediate setting of the building;
- reflect the identity of local surroundings and materials in terms of both the new dwelling and any curtilage development such as garages or boundaries;
- be of a scale appropriate to the plot size.

The conversion of very remote rural buildings will be subject to sustainability tests.

- **5.69** There are a number of opportunities within the rural parts of the district to create new dwellings either through the demolition and replacement of substandard dwellings or though the conversion of redundant or disused buildings as follows:
- **5.70** Replacement dwellings: the demolition of dwellings will generally be required because of their poor condition or unsuitability for current living standards, which can not be addressed by renovation. Applicants will need to show that the dwelling to be replaced has not been abandoned.
- **5.71** Conversion of redundant and disused buildings: many rural buildings such as barns, mills and stables make a significant contribution to the character and quality of the countryside around Carlisle. To avoid their loss and to prevent them from becoming derelict eyesores this policy makes provision for their conversion and re-use. Conversions must aim to retain and enhance any architectural quality and character of the building and its rural setting.
- **5.72** Any building to be converted should be visually worth retaining due to its contribution to the rural landscape. This will exclude modern agricultural or industrial buildings. There must also be good access to water, drainage and energy services.
- **5.73** Buildings to be converted should be structurally sound. Proposals which require the substantial reconstruction of the external walls or roof will not be acceptable. Structural surveys may be required in order to demonstrate that a building is structurally sound.

- **5.74** Carlisle is the second largest district in England and covers 400 square miles. As such, there are likely to be some very remote rural buildings in areas with poor accessibility along unclassified roads, remote from services, facilities and employment, and where the only option for travel is by car. The conversion of redundant or disused buildings in such locations is unlikely to be sustainable, and any proposals will require a sustainability test to be submitted by the applicant to show the following:
 - how the site will access utilities such as energy and water supply;
 - how the site will access the road network;
 - the occupier's place of work, and other travel trips likely to be generated, e.g. nearest school:
 - how the building will contribute to energy efficiency.
- **5.75** All proposals under this policy should seek to optimise the potential to improve the character and quality of the site. A high standard of design will be required resulting in a development which is visually attractive as a result of good architecture and appropriate landscaping. The design of new houses in the open countryside is required to promote or reinforce local distinctiveness but be open to appropriate innovation. New dwellings should not be more obtrusive in the landscape than the existing dwellings that it is to replace, or the building that is being converted.
- **5.76** In all cases the creation of new dwellings should avoid introducing suburban character or features, such as extensive areas of tarmac or paviours, close boarded timber fencing or leylandii hedges.
- **5.77** Where a courtyard development of several dwellings is proposed, the gardens and courtyard should normally be left as a single communal space.
- **5.78** Many rural buildings can be habitats for a variety of wildlife including bats and barn owls. These species are sensitive to disturbance and therefore at risk from building works. They are also protected under the 1981 Wildlife and Countryside Act. An ecological survey will also be required where such species are present. The survey should identify the species present, identify any impacts and consider avoidance, mitigation, and new benefits.

Alternative Option

- **5.79** The preferred option is to include a policy to allow new dwellings in the countryside through either replacement of existing dwellings or through the conversion of redundant and disused buildings.
- **5.80** Whilst the NPPF does not refer to replacement dwellings, it is considered necessary to have a policy enabling their development, as the City Council receives a significant number of planning applications for such development.
- **5.81** The NPPF makes policy provision for the conversion of redundant and disused buildings to residential. Due to the large rural area within the district and the changing requirements of agriculture, there are many agricultural buildings which are no longer used.

Which Local Plan policy is superseded?

5.82 This policy supersedes Policy H8: Conversion of Existing Premises and Policy H10: Replacement Dwellings in the Rural Area in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Dwellings Through The Conversion Of Heritage Assets And As Enabling Development

Consultation so far:

Consultation to date has been focused on the strategic policies that were being drafted for the pre-NPPF Core Strategy. Now that the NPPF advocates a 'Local Plan' approach, detailed development management policies are being drawn up and included within the plan. This is therefore the first time that certain policies, including this one, have been consulted upon.

This policy takes forward Policy H8 from the adopted Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016, and amends it to reflect policy in the NPPF regarding heritage assets.

The main change is that it removes the requirement to explore the viability of commercial or community uses first, and the requirement to market the buildings for economic development uses for 6 months.

The policy also includes criteria where enabling development to secure the future of heritage assets would be appropriate.

Policy 28- Dwellings Through The Conversion Of Heritage Assets And As Enabling Development

Proposals for the conversion to a dwelling of any building which is classed as a heritage asset will be acceptable providing that:

- 1. an assessment of the significance of the heritage asset including any contribution made by its setting is submitted with the application;
- 2. the proposal does not significantly affect the special interest and characteristics of the building;
- 3. the building is of adequate size to be converted to residential use without the need for extensions or alterations which would have a significant adverse effect on the character of the building;
- 4. the design and the materials used for both the building and its setting including boundaries maintain or enhance the form, character and setting of the building;
- 5. adequate access and appropriate car parking can be provided.

In addition, enabling development in the form of new housing that would secure the future of a heritage asset will be acceptable providing that the following criteria are met:

- 1. the development will not materially harm the significance of the heritage asset and its setting;
- 2. the development will secure the long term future of the heritage asset;
- 3. sufficient grant or subsidy is not available from any other source:
- 4. the proportion of enabling development proposed is the minimum required to secure the future of the heritage asset;
- 5. the development brings public benefit through securing the future of the heritage asset, and this outweighs any negative effects of conflict with any other planning policies.

- **5.83** Within the district there are a number of buildings which can be considered as heritage assets. Heritage assets for the purpose of this policy are most likely to including historic buildings that are either on the statutory list or the local list, (the full definition of heritage assets is included in the glossary). These buildings may be suitable for a range of uses from stables to tea rooms, but where the optimal viable use would be for housing, this policy will apply.
- **5.84** In many cases the setting of a heritage asset will be significant. It is therefore important that proposals for the conversion of a heritage asset also include details of how the surrounding curtilage including boundaries will be altered to accommodate gardens, parking etc.
- **5.85** Proposals should ensure that the historic fabric and features of the building are retained and that details such as door and window openings are in keeping with the character of the

building. Where a building is included on the statutory list, proposals should not have a detrimental effect on the architectural and/or historic interest of the building.

5.86 Older buildings can provide valuable habitats for species that are protected under the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981, such as barn owls and bats. The tendency of bats to hibernate in winter makes them especially vulnerable. As such proposals for conversion of heritage assets should include the following details;

- a survey of the building to identify current or past use by wildlife;
- where bats and barn owls are present, during and after conversion adequate access to roof space is maintained;
- where appropriate, alternative nesting or roosting sites are made available close to the site;
- details of the timing of works to avoid disturbance during the breeding or hibernation season.

5.87 There is a statutory requirement to notify Natural England on proposals where development would have an impact on protected species.

Alternative Option

5.88 No alternative option was considered. The District has a significant number of listed buildings and other heritage assets, including buildings on the local list. This policy will help to retain such buildings when they are no longer suitable for their current use, and add to housing supply across the whole of the District.

Which Local Plan policy is superseded?

5.89 This policy supersedes Policy H8: Conversion of Existing Premises in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001 – 16.

Development in Residential Gardens

What you told us:

Although there was not a specific question about garden development in the issues and options paper, the following comments were received in response to the consultation:

- increased hard surfacing in gardens has the potential to contribute to flood risk and should be discouraged;
- must build high quality homes with decent areas for gardens;
- villages need to be protected by putting an end to building in gardens to protect local character.

The separate consultation that has taken place in the rural villages in connection with the Rural Masterplanning work (see evidence paper) has also raised this topic as an issue. The main concern that has been highlighted is that settlement boundaries are so tightly drawn that the only scope for housing development is within large gardens. This can significantly alter the character of an area and lead to a loss of openness through the development of numerous small sites.

Policy 29 – Development in Residential Gardens

Proposals for housing development in existing residential gardens will be permitted providing that the following criteria are met:

- 1. the scale, design and siting of the proposal would not result in a cramped form of development out of character with the surrounding environment;
- 2. a safe and attractive garden area, which reflects that predominant in the area, can be created for both the proposed new house and the existing house;
- 3. the proposal, by way of design, siting and materials integrates into the surrounding built, natural, and where necessary historic environment;
- 4. there is no loss of amenity to surrounding properties by overlooking, overbearing nature of the proposal or increase in on street parking;
- 5. the proposal does not prejudice the development potential of an adjacent site;
- 6. adequate access and car parking can be achieved.

- **5.90** National planning policy makes provision for local plan policy to resist inappropriate development of residential gardens, for example where development would cause harm to the local area. The Natural Environment White Paper (Securing the value of nature, 2011), states that natural networks include private gardens and that these can help to conserve wildlife in environments that have become fragmented by human activities.
- **5.91** Gardens contribute significantly to the character and quality of housing areas within the city, and also within the market towns and many villages within the rural area. Mature

gardens can also help to mitigate factors contributing to climate change, for example trees which absorb carbon dioxide. Proposals for housing development in existing gardens, especially backland development, can often be contentious.

- **5.92** There will be instances where development of part of a residential garden for housing will be acceptable. However, such proposals also have the potential to cause significant amenity problems to existing properties including loss of privacy, loss of daylight, overlooking, visual intrusion by a building or structure, noise disturbance, reduced space around buildings, loss of car parking, and loss of mature vegetation including screening. There can also be increased water run off due to an increase in hard surfaces.
- **5.93** For sites to be acceptable there needs to be an appropriate plot depth and configuration, in order to allow new housing to be developed which results in a quality environment for both new and adjacent residents. Garden development, especially on rear gardens, on restricted plot depths is unlikely to be acceptable, especially where overlooking issues can not be overcome.
- **5.94** The form and scale of any new development should respect the local character of the immediately surrounding area. In particular, the scale, number of storeys and massing of new housing development should not exceed that of existing dwellings adjacent to the site.
- **5.95** Backland sites can result in piecemeal proposals being submitted for land which are physically connected to much larger areas with greater potential for a more comprehensive form of development. Proposals which block the development potential of adjacent land, for example through land locking, are unlikely to be acceptable.
- **5.96** This policy also relates to tandem development. This is a form of backland development where a new dwelling is placed immediately behind an existing dwelling and uses the same access. This type of development is nearly always unacceptable because of the impact on the amenity of the house at the front of the site.
- **5.97** The NPPF states that good design should contribute positively to making places better for people.
- **5.98** Where trees, hedges or other landscape features which make a positive contribution are present on the site, they should be retained and integrated into the design of the new development.
- **5.99** Private residential gardens are no longer classed as previously developed land, and any housing development permitted in gardens will not count towards the windfall allowance in the Council's five year supply of housing land.

Alternative Option

5.100 The NPPF states that Local Planning Authorities should consider the case for setting out policies to resist inappropriate development of residential gardens, for example where development would cause harm to the local area. Private residential gardens are also now excluded from the definition of previously developed land. The current Local Plan policy refers to backland development (i.e. development in large back gardens), and there have been 31 planning applications over the last five years where this policy has been used. It is therefore considered necessary to include a policy to set out criteria to guide acceptable development of private residential gardens.

Which Local Plan policy is superseded?

5.101 This policy supersedes Local Plan Policy H9: Backland Development.

House Extensions

What you told us:

Although not a specific question in the Issues and Options Paper, feedback through the 3 LDF stakeholder workshops (May, Sept and Nov 2011) you told us:

- ensure greater emphasis on design/building regulations to minimise use of energy;
- adoption of strong policies towards good urban design will help ensure high quality places
- much tighter controls need to be exercised on the excesses of architects who present inappropriate designs;
- planning departments need to be open to modern designs for low carbon/passive haus buildings.

Policy 30 - House Extensions

House extensions and alterations should be designed to:

- 1. relate to and complement the existing building in scale, design, form and materials;
- 2. be visually subservient to the main building;
- 3. provide a satisfactory relationship between old and new fabric;
- 4. not lead to overlooking, overpowering or overshadowing of neighbouring properties;
- 5. ensure adequate natural light within the building, garden and amenity space.
- 6. maintain the established spatial character and pattern of the street scene and be a positive addition.
- 7. in streets characterised by relatively small gaps between buildings, any extension or alteration at first floor level does not come to within a minimum of one metre of the side boundary.

- **5.102** The NPPF states that permission should be refused for development of poor design that fails to take the opportunities available for improving the character and quality of an area and the way it functions.
- **5.103** The council is committed to achieving good design in all new development and spaces, including extensions and alterations to existing residential buildings.
- **5.104** Many people choose to adapt their existing homes to cater for changes in lifestyle rather than move house. House extensions involve any extension of the living space, including basements, roof conversions and conservatories.
- **5.105** The design of an extension should respond to the characteristics of the specific site, as well as the distinctiveness of the wider setting. Often the best approach is to reflect the style of the existing building, especially in conservation areas and for listed buildings. In other locations extensions of a more contemporary design may be appropriate.

Consequently, any proposal will need to demonstrate that through its scale, density, layout, siting, character and appearance, it has been designed to respect the property and its surroundings.

5.106 Most proposals should be visually subservient to the existing property. The scale of the extension that is likely to be acceptable will depend on the size of the plot, the size of the original dwelling and the impact on neighbours and the street scene. Further detailed policy is contained in the adopted 2011 SPD Achieving Well Designed Housing.

Changes to permitted development rights

- **5.107** Not all house extensions require planning permission. At the end of 2012 the government consulted on extending permitted development rights for homeowners and businesses.
- **5.108** Permitted development only covers the planning aspects of the development. It does not remove requirements under other regimes (e.g. building regulations, the Party Wall Act or environmental legislation). While these permitted development rights may apply to listed buildings outside protected areas, they only grant planning permission and do not remove the requirement for separate listed building consent.
- **5.109** The consultation seeks views on the Government's proposals to amend the Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) Order 1995 (as amended) to grant increased permitted development rights allowing (amongst other things) homeowners to build larger extensions.
- **5.110** The Government aims that the proposed changes will make it quicker, easier and cheaper to build small-scale single-storey extensions and conservatories, while respecting the amenity of neighbours. Changes to permitted development rights will not apply in conservation areas, World Heritage Sites, AONB's or SSSI's and separate listed building consent will also be required.
- **5.111** This policy will therefore apply to all applications for development which are not covered by permitted development rights, although it also provides useful guidance, together with the SPD Achieving Well designed Housing, for extensions being constructed under permitted development rights.

Alternative Option

No alternative policy options were considered.

5. 112 Extensions and alterations to existing dwellings are a way of enabling a growing family to stay in their home, or adapt to their changing needs, whether to care for an elderly relative or make provision for someone with a disability. A significant number of planning applications are received each year for house extensions. These applications have the potential to add significantly in design terms to the street scene. However, poorly designed

extensions can have an impact on neighbours' privacy and amenity, and on the character of an area. This policy therefore provides a policy framework for making decisions on applications.

Which Local Plan policy is superseded?

5.113 This policy supersedes Local Plan Policy H11: Extensions to Existing Residential Premises in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Houses in Multiple Occupation and Subdivision of Dwellings

What you told us:

Although not a specific question in the Issues and Options Paper, the issue of HMOs was raised at the Local Strategic Partnership meeting on 'The Future of Housing and Development in Carlisle' (22/11/11). The following two points were raised at this meeting:

- can the planners control the number of HMOs set up in an area?
- more student accommodation would free up HMO properties.

Policy 31 – Houses in Multiple Occupation and Subdivision of Dwellings

Proposals for the subdivision of dwellings and the creation of houses in multiple occupation will be acceptable providing that:

- 1. effective measures are proposed to minimise the effects of noise and other disturbance to neighbouring residential properties;
- 2. adequate space is provided for the storage of refuse and recycling bins;
- 3. the proposal would not adversely affect the character of the surrounding area, for example through increased on-street parking;
- 4. the proposal does not lead to the creation of substandard units of accommodation.

Additionally, within the area defined on Map x no new HMO's will be acceptable.

Justification

5.114 The Housing Act 2004 definition of a House in Multiple Occupation (HMO) is as follows:

- three or more unrelated people are sharing facilities;
- buildings comprising non-self-contained flats;
- houses converted to self contained flats before 1991 and not in accordance with the 1991Building Regulations;
- a self-contained flat converted to 1991 Building Regulations standards (or later), if occupied by more than three unrelated persons.

5.115 This definition means that many properties occupied by students will fall within the HMO definition.

- **5.116** The Act also makes provision for mandatory licensing of certain HMOs, and for such licensing schemes to be operated by the City Council.
- **5.117** Under the Act, HMOs which need to be licensed are those where:
 - the HMO or any part of it comprises 3 storeys or more and

- the HMO is occupied by 5 or more persons and
- these persons are living in two or more single households
- **5.118** Where an HMO is situated in a part of a building above business premises, each storey of the business premises is included when calculating the number of storeys for the HMO.
- **5.119** Because of the shared occupancy of the properties, HMOs, such as bedsits and shared houses, require a higher standard of management than other private rented property and are subject to additional regulation. Some of these regulations relate to the management of the HMOs and this helps safeguard the health and safety of people who live in them who can be amongst the most vulnerable and disadvantaged members of the community. This type of housing is a valuable housing option for many people.
- **5.120** HMO licensing has been operated in Carlisle since 2006. For more information on HMO licensing, please contact the Private Sector Housing Team, at the City Council e-mail housing@carlisle.gov.uk.
- **5.121** Certain areas in Carlisle have a concentration of HMOs, in particular Warwick Square/AglionbyStreet/Warwick Road, and Chatsworth and Portland Squares. Whilst the nature of the buildings in these locations (three storey Victorian houses) can be successfully converted, there are often problems with lack of parking or sufficient outdoor space for storage of bins and recycling bags. This can have an unacceptable impact on the amenity of neighbours, and on the character of the street scene, especially in the conservation areas. As such no new HMO'S will be acceptable within the area defined on map X due to the detrimental effect this has had on the area in terms of residential amenity and parking.

Alternative Option

5.122 There are clusters of HMOs within certain areas of the City where there are higher concentrations of three storey Victorian houses. These areas generally have a tight knit urban form and lack any off street parking. They are also covered by a large Conservation Area designation. Whilst HMOs can meet a specific housing need, there is also potential to change the character of an area, and have an unacceptable impact on the amenity of neighbouring occupiers. As such a policy to guide planning applications for HMOs is considered necessary.

Which Local Plan policy is superseded?

5.123 This policy supersedes Local Plan Policy H12: Subdivision of Houses and Houses in Multiple Occupation.

Special Needs Housing

The topic of special needs housing was not addressed in the Issues and Options paper, although Question H1 did indicate that selecting a lower housing target for the Plan would only aim to meet the broad range of local housing needs, including affordable, open market, the elderly and other special needs.

What you told us:

- meet the needs of the ageing population through supporting delivery of 'Homes for Life', Extra Care Units, supported housing and fit for purpose care homes and adaptations;
- the HNDS underestimates the amount of specialist housing needed;
- engage the private sector more regarding assisted living and older person schemes to rent;
- homeless are an important group, including those soon to be leaving care who are more vulnerable and at greater risk;
- lack of housing to meet specific needs particularly in respect of ageing population;
- need to make provision of housing for elderly in villages.

Policy 32- Special Needs Housing

Proposals for new housing development must also ensure adequate internal living space. In order to encourage new homes that are adaptable for the lifetime of the occupiers, proposals for dwellings meeting Lifetime Homes Standards will be supported by the Council.

Proposals for new development to meet a particular housing need, e.g. the elderly, or supported or other specialist accommodation will be acceptable where they are in suitable sustainable locations close to a range of services and facilities.

- **5.124** The Housing Need and Demand Study (Nov 2011) identifies that there are 24% of all households in the District where one or more members has identified needs requiring support. In addition, nearly one third of all households contain only older people. Carlisle has an ageing population which is expected to increase over the next 20 years. This poses a challenge in terms of delivering the right type of housing to meet the needs of this population.
- **5.125** Proposals for lifetime homes, or which include an element of lifetime homes, will help to ensure a supply of adaptable and accessible homes that can respond to the changing needs of individuals and families. In addition, housing for people with a range of special needs will also be necessary. The Cumbria County Council 'Adult

Social Care in Carlisle District Plan 2012-14' identifies extra care housing as a key form of support. Carlisle has a number of such schemes where people are offered support in extra care schemes, rather than residential care, enabling them to stay at home for longer.

Alternative Option

5.126 No alternative approach was considered. The proposed policy is consistent with government policy to deliver a wide choice of good quality homes. The NPPF requires local planning authorities to plan for a mix of housing, reflecting local demand.

Which Local Plan policy is superseded?

5.127 This policy supersedes Local Plan Policy H13: Special Needs Housing

Traveller Site Provision

What you told us:

The Issues and Options Paper referred to new site provision for Gypsies and Travellers and asked whether, depending on the level of need identified, a site for Gypsies and Travellers should be identified in or on the edge of Carlisle, or elsewhere. An update of the current Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment (GTAA) is underway and due for completion prior to the preferred options consultation. If the results of the GTAA conclude that there is a need for additional pitch provision a new site will be identified taking into account the comments received at Issues and Options stage plus the evidence in the new GTAA in respect of site location.

Some more general comments were received from stakeholders during the LDF workshops (May, Sept and Nov 2011) in respect of site provision for Travellers, these included:

- There is a need to ensure sufficient land is identified to meet the needs of the Gypsy and Traveller population within the District;
- Sites need access to facilities and services. This would give occupiers opportunities to integrate with society rather than be segregated.

Policy 33 - Traveller Site Provision

Proposals which will contribute to achieving the provision of additional pitches will be considered favourably where they meet the following criteria:

- 1. the site has reasonable access to key services and facilities including schools, shops, GP and health care and other community facilities;
- 2. the location of the site is such that it is possible to promote peaceful and integrated co-existence between the site and the local community;
- 3. there are opportunities to access these facilities by public transport, walking or cycling;
- 4. water and sewerage infrastructure connections are available or can be made available;
- 5. the site has existing landscaping, or can be landscaped to minimise any impact on surrounding countryside;
- 6. there would be no unacceptable impact on the amenity of adjacent land uses including residential uses;
- 7. site management measures are included within the proposals;
- 8. any additional business uses that are intended to be carried out on the site will not have an unacceptable impact on the residential use of the site or the amenity of any adjacent land uses.

Justification

- **5.128** The Housing Act 2004 places a duty on local authorities to carry out an assessment of the accommodation needs of gypsies and travellers in the district. In May 2008 the Cumbria Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Needs Assessment (GTAA) was published to provide evidence of current provision and future need up to 2016. A review of the Cumbria GTAA is currently underway and will provide an up to date picture of need within the District and any site provision requirements up to 2030. This will ensure that any under provision is identified and can be addressed to ensure that an appropriate level of supply is maintained in places where travellers can access education, health, welfare and employment infrastructure. The review is due to be completed prior to commencement of the preferred options consultation therefore this policy will be updated once the findings are available.
- **5.129** Government policy on travellers is contained in the CLG document 'Planning policy for traveller sites' states that local planning authorities should make their own assessment of need for the purposes of planning. This will help in identifying land for sites and will also ensure that both plan making and decision taking help to reduce the number of unauthorised developments and encampments and make enforcement more effective.
- **5.130** There are currently a number of licensed gypsy sites in the district including: Ghyll Bank Park, Low Harker Dene, (which is owned by Carlisle City Council), and the privately owned Hadrian's Park and Hawthorns. There are also a number of pitches provided through personal consents to cater for the needs of single family units. Carlisle District also has a permanent site for Travelling Showpeople at Willowholme.
- **5.131** It is likely that there will be a continuing need for gypsy and traveller accommodation in the District. Research from the Equalities and Human Rights Commission (EHRC) indicates a national need to meet the current shortage of pitches in England. This will be evidenced by the findings of the GTAA.

Which Local Plan policy is superseded?

5.132 This policy supersedes Policy H14, Gypsies and Travellers and H15 Travelling Showpeople, of the adopted Carlisle District Local Plan 2001 – 2016.

Other Uses in Primary Residential Areas

Consultation so far/ What you told us:

There was not a specific question regarding other uses in primary residential areas in the issues and options paper, this is therefore the first time that this policy has been consulted upon.

Policy 34 - Other Uses in Residential Areas

The amenity of residential areas will be protected from inappropriate development where that development:

- 1. is for a use inappropriate for residential areas; and/or
- 2. is of an unacceptable scale; and/or
- 3. leads to an unacceptable increase in traffic or noise; and/or
- 4. is visually intrusive.

- **5.133** One of the Core Planning Principles of the NPPF relates to ensuring a good standard of amenity for all existing and future occupants of land and buildings. The City Council therefore aims to protect and maintain the residential character of the areas identified as being primarily in residential use.
- **5.134** Within residential areas it is necessary to prevent development that would be detrimental to the surrounding residential area. In order to protect residential amenity, the City Council will resist any planning application which seeks to introduce a use which is clearly non-conforming and threatens the residential character of an area.
- **5.135** Certain proposals for non-residential uses within established residential areas including small local shops, public houses and small businesses may be acceptable provided the applicant can demonstrate that the benefits of the scheme will be in the community's interest.
- **5.136** There are uses, however, either through the type of use, its scale, or because it would generate an unacceptable level of traffic, noise or other adverse effects such as impact on the safety or health of residents that would result in an overall loss of amenity. Such development is not acceptable in residential areas and will not be permitted.

Alternative Option

No Residential Amenity policy in the Local Plan

5.137 Do not include a policy on residential amenity within the Local Plan. In not including a policy on this it would have to be ensured that the amenity of residential areas is safeguarded through the implementation of other policies within this plan. A design policy may go some way to ensuring residential amenity however it may not be able to block inappropriate development in these more sensitive areas.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

5.138 Local Plan Policy CP6: Residential Amenity

6 Infrastructure

Objective

To ensure the provision of efficient and integrated infrastructure networks needed to support new and existing development, facilitate economic growth and deliver the plan strategy.

6.1 Infrastructure is a key consideration for new development and will play a fundamental role in delivering the Local Plan strategy. The policies in this chapter aim to ensure key infrastructure provision is in place to allow new development to function in a sustainable fashion. They also seek to ensure that infrastructure to be included as part of development proposals is appropriate in scale and location. Policies will draw from the evidence contained within the Carlisle Infrastructure Delivery Plan (IDP) which identifies what infrastructure currently exists across the district, highlighting any deficits and the likely funding arrangements that will be needed to address them. Where deficits do exist, policies in this chapter will seek to meet them through viable and appropriate planning obligations.

Delivering Infrastructure

What you told us:

Infrastructure was discussed in the Core Strategy Issues and Options and a number of responses relevant to this policy were received. There was broad recognition that infrastructure should be sufficient and in place to support new and existing development. One infrastructure provider was keen to raise the need to ensure proposals in the Local Plan are deliverable in order to avoid the underuse of new infrastructure should anticipated levels of new development not be realised.

There were also a number of calls for the emerging Local Plan to recognise a broad definition of infrastructure that looks beyond highways and utilities to include things like cultural facilities, health and education, and green infrastructure.

Policy 35 - Delivering Infrastructure

New development will not be permitted in areas where there is insufficient infrastructure available to support it or where it would place unacceptable strain on existing infrastructure, unless arrangements can be made for the delivery of required infrastructure as the development is progressed.

Where a development requires the creation of new infrastructure the Council will look to secure funding through planning obigations. Alternatively a fee may be sought as part of the Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) to help address infrastructure deficits identified in the Carlisle Infrastructure Delivery Plan (IDP).

- **6.2** The NPPF states that planning policy should seek to identify and address potential barriers to new development such as gaps in infrastructure provision. Restricting development in areas until adequate provision of infrastructure is available in an area will ensure that what is required and viable is delivered through the planning process as a means of enabling development to go forward.
- **6.3** Key infrastructure that the Council would expect to see in place before a development can be progressed includes:
 - Primary and secondary school placements
 - Clean water supply
 - Foul water drainage and network capacity

- Energy supply
- Adequate highway capacity and achievable access
- **6.4** Other infrastructure requirements may also need to be addressed before development is permitted. These requirements will likely be location specific and can include:
 - Flood defences and mitigation measures
 - Replacement or new open space/sports facilities
 - Children's play areas
 - Public transport accessibility
 - Green Infrastructure connections (footpaths/cycleways)
 - Broadband internet access
 - Off street parking
 - Electronic vehicle charging points
 - Community facilities and services
 - Health facilities
 - Landscaping
 - Replacement/New habitat
- **6.5** The Infrastructure Delivery Plan (IDP) will be used to identify any infrastructure deficits that may impact upon proposals for new development. Issues may also be raised during consultation on a planning application by relevant infrastructure bodies. New development which would likely put unacceptable strain on existing infrastructure, or which is proposed in an area where key infrastructure does not exist, will only be approved once the applicant has demonstrated how infrastructure requirements, to the satisfaction of the relevant infrastructure body, will be met before construction has been completed on the proposal site.
- **6.6** The IDP shall provide evidence for seeking developer contributions from applicants where a specific infrastructure issue would directly affect and/or result from a development proposal. The IDP will also provide supporting information for the introduction of a Community Infrastructure Levy, which would seek contributions from applicants towards wider infrastructure deficits that have been identified across the district.

Alternative Options

Allow development in areas with insufficient infrastructure

6.7 This would be a highly unsustainable approach which could cause significant problems for all new and existing development across the district. If no regard is given to infrastructure capacity then the deliverability of new development and, ultimately, the entire plan's strategic objectives could be brought into question. This option is therefore not considered a viable policy choice.

Which Local Plan Policy is superseded:

6.8 This is a new policy

Sustainable Transport Policy

What you told us:

As part of the Core Strategy Issues and Options consultation, Question QI 1 asked where development should be focused, specifically whether it should be located in a way that would secure funding for new highway schemes (like the Southern relief road); or spread throughout the city to minimise the impact on existing infrastructure; or specifically restricted within areas with existing pressures on the network. Opinion was split with twenty respondents felt that development should be located in areas that would allow for investment in major new transport links, with twenty other respondents feeling a combination of all of the options would be most suitable. Other comments received during consultation suggested a desire to see more cycle ways and footpaths established across the district.

Policy 36 Sustainable Transport

In order to reduce reliance on the private car new development shall be focused into areas with the greatest availability of services and facilities or in locations with good public transport connections to service centers. Development likely to generate significant levels of transport within isolated and poorly accessible areas will normally be resisted unless an overwhelming environmental, social or economic need can be demonstrated.

New development that will be accessible to the public will be expected to provide safe and convenient access to cyclists and pedestrians

Cumbria Local Transport Plan (LTP):

Land identified for specific transport projects such as a Public Transport Interchange or new transport links (road, rail, cycleways, bridleways and footpaths) will be protected from unrelated development that could compromise the future viability of such schemes.

Proposals in line with the aims and policies of the Local Transport Plan will be supported.

Travel Plans & Transport Assessments:

Development which triggers the size thresholds presented in Appendix ?? will be required to provide Travel Plans and/or Transport Assessments to support applications, showing:

- 1. how the needs of cyclists and pedestrians will be met and prioritised on site;
- 2. how the movement of freight and goods by rail will be maximised where possible and appropriate;
- 3. how the site will safely and conveniently connect to public and green transport routes:
- 4. how the accessibility needs of more vulnerable people have been taken into account:
- how the impact of heavy goods vehicles accessing the site, where this is a required aspect of operations, will be minimised, including restrictions on operating hours and how route plans involving the movement of HGVs will avoid residential areas where possible; and
- 6. how all other sustainable transport concerns will be addressed.

Sustainable Vehicle Technology:

Developers will be encouraged to include sustainable vehicle technology such as electric vehicle charging points within proposals.

- **6.9** The NPPF states that planning policy should seek to promote proposals which would result in reductions in greenhouse gas emissions and congestion. Local Planning Authorities should ensure that new development is planned in such a way that reduces the need to travel and prioritises the movements of pedestrians and cyclists and other sustainable transport uses in order to achieve safe and secure access for all.
- **6.10** The NPPF suggests that Travel Plans and Transport Assessments should be used by LPAs to make sure that new development conforms to the principles of sustainable transport. Travel Plans will used to assess whether development has made all practical steps to ensure that:
 - The delivery and movement of goods and supplies is as efficient as possible (i.e. by rail);
 - Pedestrians and cyclists have been given the highest consideration in terms of accessing the site and there is good access to the public transport network;
 - Road and street layouts are designed to be safe and secure and minimise the conflicts between traffic and pedestrians and cyclists;
 - Opportunities to incorporate facilities for electric vehicle charging points have been considered; and
 - The needs of people with disabilities have been addressed
- **6.11** The Cumbria Local Transport Plan provides clear direction for district councils when creating transport policies in their Local Plans. The LTP states that transport policy should be sustainable, new development should be designed in ways that reduce the need to travel by being located close to service centres or public transport routes and prioritise green transport connections such as cycleways and pedestrian links.
- **6.12** Area specific proposals for the Local Transport Plan 3 are currently in draft, they mention key strategic links such as the Carlisle Southern Development Route as well as a number of sustainable transport projects including improving pedestrian access in the city centre, new cycle/foot ways and improvements to existing routes. Route plans for any of these projects are not yet in a form that could be mapped and safeguarded. Once they have been formalised by Cumbria Highways they shall be protected under this policy from any unrelated, compromising new development.
- **6.13** Proposals for development will be assessed inline with the size thresholds presented within the adopted LTP to trigger the requirement for travel plans and transport assessments to be submitted. They have been included in Appendix XX
- **6.14** The Manual for Streets was produced by the Department for Transport in 2007 and provides valuable guidance on how to achieve accessible and well designed streets and neighbourhoods. In order to ensure a high quality living environment for residents, the Council will encourage its use within development proposals. In keeping with the Manual for Streets, the Council will expect new development to integrate well with existing development particularly regarding cycle and pedestrian access and connections. Foot and cycle paths will need to be both convenient and safe, not only from a traffic point of view but also through

ensuing that neither a sense of fear is created nor crime encouraged through the isolating of the route from other activities and street users, especially at night.

6.15 Electric vehicle technology is still in its infancy, there is however a strong push from national Government to encourage the development of infrastructure to support its growth. As of April 2013 there are no publicly accessible charging points within the Carlisle district. Points exist at Gretna services, Haltwhistle and at various places within the Lake District National Park (as part of the Park's drive to promote green tourism). Whilst there is not currently the level of demand for charging points within Carlisle to justify making their inclusion within development a requirement the Council would still seek to encourage an increase in provision wherever possible. As this technology grows in prominence this stance may need to be reviewed to ensure the providing of charging points is a mandatory part of development.

Alternative Options

1) Set Carlisle specific thresholds for Travel Plan/Transport Assessment requirement

6.16 Thresholds are currently set within the Cumbria Transport Plan and are used countywide by local planning authorities. Cumbria County Council is also the transport authority. There is no reason to detract from the highway authority's policy on this issue as they have both the technical expertise and supporting evidence for the justification of these thresholds as part of the LTP.

2) Make electric vehicle charging points a mandatory requirement

6.17 National policy is encouraging local planning authorities to give consideration to the requirement for including electronic vehicle charging points within new development. At present the Council does not consider there to be the demand for this technology within the district and would therefore not look to make such provision mandatory.

Which Local Plan Policy is superseded:

6.18 This policy supersedes Policies T5 – Rail Freight, T6 – Public Transport, DP5 – Trunk Roads and CP16 – Public Transport, Pedestrians and Cyclists in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Car Parking

What you told us:

There were no specific questions on car parking provision in the consultation for the Core Strategy Issues and Options (Oct 2011). However, a number of responses mentioned car parking in passing when discussing other issues such as retail in the town centre or housing design. Responses were generally split, with some highlighting the need for new development within housing estates and the city centre to provide adequate levels of off-street parking, and others recognising that there is a need to discourage the use of the private motor vehicle and that fewer car parking spaces should be included within new development in order to encourage greater use of public transport.

Policy 37- Car Parking

Where appropriate, proposals for new development will be expected to provide a minimum number of parking bays per each new dwelling/sqm of floor space depending on type and location, in consultation with Cumbria County Council as the Highway Authority.

In areas suffering from significant on-street parking problems, greater provision may be sought. In all areas the need to encourage the use of alternative means of travel, other than the private car, shall be an important consideration when applying parking standards. Provision for convenient and secure bicycle parking will also expected to be provided inline with standards. A minimum standard for disabled parking spaces within new development shall continue to be required.

Off and on street parking provision will be required to be well designed and appropriate for the street scene, particularly within conservation areas. Proposed car parking provision that would have a significant adverse impact upon the street scene, landscape or historical quality of an area will be resisted. The Council shall expect developers to have regard to the Manual for Streets when considering parking design.

Justification

6.19 The NPPF removes policy for national parking standards, leaving it up to each Local Planning Authority to set their own through their Local Plan. This will allow for authorities to better address local parking issues.

6.20 Parking standards for new development should take into account:

- The accessibility of the development
- The type, mix and use of the development
- The availability of and the opportunities for public transport
- Local car ownership levels; and
- An overall need to reduce the use of high-emission vehicles

- **6.21** Parking standards have, in the past, been set at a county level, in the Parking Guidelines for Cumbria (1997). These guidelines are maximum parking standards and as such are no longer inline with national policy. The Council, working with Cumbria Highways, will produce an SPD to set minimum parking standards for the district. New development will be expected to be in line with the standards presented within the SPD. Carlisle City Council is also working on a car parking strategy which will be used to inform car park provision, particularly within the city centre. This should be referred to once it is available.
- **6.22** Carlisle Parking Services have raised the issue of increasing levels of on-street parking in residential areas. There is a need to look at more appropriate off street parking requirements for new development. A minimum requirement for parking as opposed to a maximum allowance is considered a logical solution to this as it would help to ensure adequate provision of off street parking in new developments. Ultimately, more spaces are needed in new development; for residential development each dwelling should have at least two dedicated parking spaces associated with it. Where garages have been included within a residential proposal, they must be of adequate size to accommodate a vehicle before they can be counted as a parking space. Garages that are less than 6m in length and 3m in width are not considered large enough to comfortably accommodate the average modern family car and will not be counted as car parking spaces. For commercial and leisure areas, it may be acceptable for different uses to share parking space which can count towards meeting the required spaces for both businesses, assuming it can be adequately demonstrated that anticipated peak usage will occur at different times of the day as to avoid conflict.
- **6.23** Carlisle Parking Services have indicated that there are no capacity problems with current commercial car parks, where they exist. However, should proposals to build new offices for Cumbria County Council on the William/Cecil Street car park go ahead then significant off street parking capacity in Botchergate will be lost. Replacement provision will need to be identified and developed before any work starts in order to ensure on-street parking does not become an issue in the area.
- **6.24** There is virtually no off-street parking provision in some parts of the city, such as on and around Warwick Road, and this can result in significant issues with inappropriate onstreet parking. There are also parking problems on the Kingstown industrial estate in the north of the city, where piecemeal take up of units has meant that insufficient parking spaces have been provided leading to congestion issues on the estate roads as people struggle to find a place to park
- **6.25** Issues also arise due to a lack of parking in the other larger settlement centres particularly in Brampton where town centre spaces are used largely by workers rather than visitors or shoppers. Issues with commuter parking exist in Longtown and Dalston. However, a new car park has recently been established in Dalston which should alleviate some of the issues there.

Alternative Options

1) Encourage the use of maximum parking standards for new development in the district

6.26 Previously, maximum parking standards were used for new development, effectively limiting the amount of spaces that could be provided. It was considered that this would encourage the use of more sustainable transport by making it more difficult to access development using a private motor vehicle. Whilst this principle had merit in theory, it has created some issues within Carlisle in practice leading to a lack of available parking spaces to accommodate vehicles across different parts of the district. This has lead to significant issues with obstructive and often inappropriate on-street parking within some areas. It is considered that a more flexible approach to parking standards, which ensures a minimum provision of off-street parking associated with new development, targeting problem areas and use types in particular, would be a more sustainable approach.

2) Do not set standards and use a case by case approach to assessing parking requirements in new development

6.27 This option would rely on professional judgement to assess the level of parking provision required on new development. Whilst this would be the most flexible approach to ensuring parking is provided, it could also introduce the risk of inconsistency. This approach could also lack transparency, where no clear standards are available for developers to consider, this could leave the Council open to challenge and is therefore not considered to be a viable option.

Which Local Plan Policy is superseded:

6.28 This policy supersedes Policy T1 – Parking Guidelines for Development and T2 – Parking in Conservation Areas and T3 – Parking Outside of Conservation Areas in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Broadband Access

What you told us:

There was no specific question regarding broadband access during consultation on the Core Strategy Issues and Options however the importance of new development being able to connect to superfast broadband networks was raised in a number of comments relating to the wider infrastructure section.

Policy 38 - Broadband Access

New development must be able to demonstrate how it will contribute to and be compatible with local fibre or internet connectivity. Where appropriate a Connectivity Statement will be required to accompany a planning application detailing the anticipated connectivity requirements of the development, known nearby data networks and their anticipated speed (fixed copper, 3G, 4G, fibre, satellite, microwave, etc), and realistic assessments of connection potential or contribution to any such networks.

Wherever possible, new development should aim to connect to the internet with a minimum symmetrical speed of 25Mbps with realistic capacity for future upgrading. Where this can not be achieved proposals should still include, as a minimum, suitable ducting to accommodate fibre optic cabling, connecting to either:

- The public highway; or
- A community led local access network; or
- Another location that can be justified through the connectivity statement

Applicants proposing major development schemes are encouraged to engage with local broadband groups, where present, to explore how ducting and/or fibre can be provided to benefit the local community.

Justification

6.29 The National Planning Policy Framework recognises the vital role broadband technology plays in enhancing the provision of local community facilities and services. This policy therefore aims to support the expansion of high speed broadband across the district, particularly in rural areas where there has been a market failure regarding the viability of providing high speed and holistic connectivity.

6.30 The Fibre to the Home Council Europe (FTTH) reported that in 2012/13 the UK had not yet achieved 1% household coverage of superfast, fibre optic broadband (100Mbps), falling dramatically behind other European countries such as Lithuania (31%), Sweden (23%), Bulgaria (17%) and Latvia (17%). The Government has expressed its intention to invest in broadband networks across the country, aiming to ensure every household has access to at least 2Mbps and that 90% of homes have access to at least 25Mbps by 2015. It is widely recognised however that speeds of at least 100Mbps will be required to ensure the functionality of emerging workplace practices such as cloud computing.

6.31 Across the district broadband access varies significantly. Only a small part of the city, in and around the CA1 postcode area, has access to fibre optic cable broadband technically capable of speeds of up to 75Mbps. Average broadband speeds across the city are around 7.6Mps, however in outlying areas such as Belah and Garlands speeds can drop significantly and struggle to achieve over 1Mbps. Rural parts of the district have generally much lower connection speeds. In Brampton the average speed is 3Mbps and in Longtown and the larger villages speeds struggle between 2 and 2.5Mbps. In the most rural parts of the district speeds are unlikely to be more than 500Kbps.

6.32 This policy seeks to balance the viability of new development with that of ensuring the wider, long term viability of the country in terms of access to superfast broadband. It also seeks to support community broadband initiatives. Provision needs to be made to ensure new development contributes towards the Government's target of 25Mbps by 2015. However, it would be remiss not to consider the likely requirements of homes and businesses over the 15 years of this plan and encourage applicants to consider ways of allowing for future upgrades to networks within their plans. Applicants will, in a Connectivity Statement, be required to actively demonstrate that they have considered broadband connectivity within their proposals and, where necessary, justify why they cannot achieve a 25Mbps connection on the site. Where they cannot achieve a 25Mbps connection they should still ensure the development is ready to embrace fast, fibre optic broadband once it is available by ensuring ducting, capable of carrying fibre cables, is provided up to the public highway or any community led broadband networks in the area.

Alternative Option

No broadband policy in the Local Plan

6.33 This would require policy to defer to the National Planning Policy Framework, which only briefly mentions the importance of broadband infrastructure. The NPPF does not provide a clear method for ensuring broadband connectivity is considered by applicants. This option is therefore considered both weak and unsuitable.

Which Local Plan Policy is superseded:

6.34 This is a new policy

Waste Minimisation and the Recycling of Waste

What you told us:

The issue of waste management and the provision of recycling facilities was not raised during the Issues and Options consultation for the Core Strategy. It was raised briefly in the wider comments addressing climate change issues. It was suggested that reference to the need to minimise waste production and facilitate the recycling of waste should be included within policy.

Policy 39 - Waste Minimisation and the Recycling of Waste

Development proposals should be able to demonstrate that they have taken every possible step to reduce the amount of waste likely to be produced by the development and, where appropriate, maximise the opportunities for the recycling and composting of waste to be produced, preferably on site.

All new development should follow the principles of sustainable waste management and must include details of facilities for the storage, collection and recycling of waste produced on-site for both during and after construction. On new housing estates developers should make provision for collective and accessible waste and recycling areas that create a single point for waste storage and collection to serve a number of dwellings.

Justification

6.35 The principles for sustainable waste management are set out in a range of national legislation and guidance, including the still current Planning Policy Statement 10: Planning for Sustainable Waste Management, the national Waste Strategy for England 2007 and, to a lesser extent, the National Planning Policy Framework – though work is underway on the National Waste Management Plan for England, which should provide up to date national guidance once it is published. Similar principles are set out in the Cumbria Minerals and Waste Development Framework, which is the main waste planning document for the county. Planning authorities should seek to reduce the amount of waste going to landfill. This means ensuring that every possible step has been taken by new development to ensure sustainable methods of waste disposal are encouraged and, on larger sites, required by planning policy.

6.36 Carlisle City Council currently aims to have at least 50% of all household waste disposed of sustainably either through recycling or composting. The Council is well on track to meeting this target with around 49.46% of all household waste in 2011/12 being recycled or composted. This figure has seen a significant increase in recent years with only 25.73% of waste being recycled or composted in 2004/5. To ensure that this trend is maintained all new development must be required to follow the principles of sustainable waste management. Developers will be expected to set aside areas on new housing estates for collective waste storage in order to provide a single point for collection. This should make it easier for refuge collection services to work on an estate and also alleviate levels of disturbance to residents

that may arise from refuge trucks travelling door to door. Recycling provision could also be provided along side these collective waste areas. Collective waste areas should be accessible and larger estates may require multiple sites.

Alternative Options

1) Require Waste Audits to accompany applications for major development

6.37 This was a requirement in the previous Local Plan (2008) policy CP14, which XXXX replaces. It was not a statutory requirement and it was rarely requested. It could be brought back into policy if it is considered to be still relevant and a worthwhile requirement to accompany planning applications.

2) Do not include a waste management/recycling policy within the Local Plan

6.38 This would mean that the requirement to demonstrate how waste will be managed in new development would be handled through the NPPF/PPS10. Having a Carlisle specific policy allows the Council to promote the principles of recycling on all new development during and after construction. Not having a clear idea of how waste will be managed over the lifetime of a development could lead to serious issues in the future.

Which Local Plan Policy is superseded:

6.39 This policy supersedes Policy CP14 – Waste Minimisation and the Recycling of Waste in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Drainage on Development Sites

What you told us:

There was no specific question on this issue within the Core Strategy Issues and Options consultation. However, a number of responses referred to the importance of ensuring good foul water drainage on site and the need to ensure sewerage and treatment capacity to enable new development. One response did highlight that wastewater services are essential to the health and well being of the whole community.

Policy 40 - Drainage on Development Sites

Development will not be permitted where inadequate foul water treatment and surface water drainage infrastructure exists, or where such provision cannot be made within the time constraints of planning permission. Development which would involve surface water draining into the foul water sewerage network will not be permitted.

Where United Utilities can demonstrate that connection to the public sewerage system is not possible, alternative on-site treatment methods and septic tanks associated with a new development may be permitted provided they are of an environmental standard to the satisfaction of the Environment Agency.

- **6.40** The NPPF requires Local Planning Authorities to consider infrastructure when deliberating over planning applications. Working with other organisations, authorities are expected to ensure adequate provision of infrastructure, including waste water treatment and other utilities. In instances where utility capacity is an issue, authorities should look at ways of creating additional provision in order to ensure sustainable development can still be achieved.
- **6.41** Foul and surface water drainage are managed through two different systems and must be considered separately. Surface water must not drain into the foul water sewerage network as it can quickly overload the network's capacity. Applicants are expected to ensure adequate surface water drainage systems are in place and sufficient capacity exists within the sewer network before development can commence.
- **6.42** The quality of groundwater and surface waters and associated water-based recreation, fisheries and nature conservation must be protected against the risk of pollution from the inadequate provision of foul water sewerage and sewage treatment facilities. Development proposals which necessitate the use of septic tanks and sewage treatment package plants may, if not designed correctly or located appropriately, result in an increased risk of pollution to groundwater and surface waters. Such systems will only be permitted if it can be demonstrated that connection to the public foul water sewerage system is not feasible, taking into account cost and/or practicability.

6.43 United Utilities manage and monitor capacity within the waste water treatment network. The Council relies on feedback from them in order to ascertain whether sufficient capacity exists within the network to accommodate new development. At present, the Council has been made aware of critical capacity issues at the Wetheral and Great Corby waste water treatment works. Discussions with United Utilities have indicated that more capacity is unlikely to be made available until 2017 at the earliest.

Alternative Option

No Drainage policy in the Local Plan

6.44 This would require policy to defer to national guidance, which would not address directly the need to ensure utility capacity in terms of drainage, nor does it make reference to onsite provision such as septic tanks/package treatment plants. The NPPF also does not make the distinction between foul and surface water drainage, which must be kept separate. If there was no local policy on this there would be a policy gap, whereby the Council would not be able to influence the provision of foul and surface water infrastructure to be appropriately included within new development.

Which Local Plan Policy is superseded:

6.45 This policy supersedes Policy CP12 – Foul and Surface Water Sewerage and Sewage Treatment in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Satellite Receiving Equipment

What you told us:

Satellite receiving equipment has not been mentioned in any of the consultation on the Core Strategy or Local Plan so far. It is not a critical issue, and for most would constitute permitted development, therefore strong community views on the matter are not expected.

Policy 41 - Satellite Receiving Equipment

Satellite receiving dishes and antennas that fall outside of the definition of permitted development and, as such, require planning permission will be acceptable provided that the equipment:

- 1. Is sited to minimise its visual impact; and
- 2. Is sited so that no part of projects above the highest part of the roof or chimney; and
- 3. Would not result in significant cluttering of a building if other dishes/antenna are present; and
- 4. In conservation areas, is located so as not to be visible from any public view point.

Justification

6.46 There is no mention of the installation of satellite dishes or antennas within the National Planning Policy Framework. The Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) Order 1995 (as amended), however, describes how and when receiver equipment can and cannot be considered permitted development. This policy must be applied in cases where:

- The size of the dish or antenna (excluding any projecting feed element, reinforcing rim, mountings and brackets) when measured in any dimension would exceed:
 - i. 45 centimetres when installed on a chimney
 - ii. 90 centimetres when installed on or within the curtilage of a dwelling house, other than on a chimney
 - iii. 70 centimetres in any other case; or
- The highest part of a dish or antenna to be installed on a roof or a chimney would, when installed, exceed in height:
 - i. the highest part of the roof (if installed on a roof);

- ii. the highest part of the chimney (if installed on a chimney); or
- There is already a satellite dish or antenna on a dwelling house or within its curtilage;
 or
- In the case of land within an AONB, the Hadrian's Wall World Heritage Site or a
 designated conservation area, an application would consist of the installation of
 equipment on:
 - i. a chimney
 - ii. a building which exceeds 15 metres in height
 - iii. a wall or roof slope which fronts a highway.
- **6.47** The number and siting of satellite dish antennas in residential areas can have a major visual impact. As satellite television and broadband services increase in popularity and prevalence more dishes may be erected. This policy seeks to ensure that significant, adverse impact to street scenes, landscape or historical quality of a building does not occur as a result of over-cluttering of equipment on buildings, particularly on those comprising of multiple residences.
- **6.48** Listed building consent will be required before a satellite dish antenna may be placed anywhere on a listed building.

Alternative Options

1) No Satellite Receiving Equipment policy in Local Plan

6.49 This would require policy to defer to national guidance which currently does not mention satellite receiving equipment. Whilst there are regulations that detail when satellite dishes and antenna can and can't be considered permitted development there is no policy detailing how permission for equipment will be assessed in planning, should it be deemed necessary. Not having this policy would leave a policy gap.

2) Specify the number of dishes or antennas that would constitute over cluttering of a building

6.50 This option would specify how many dishes/antennas would be permissible on a building before additional equipment would be refused due to unacceptable levels of cluttering. This would be an inflexible policy, which would fail to take into account the individual circumstances and location of different applications. What might be acceptable in one location for a certain size of building may not be in another. It would remove the ability to assess each case on its own merit and is therefore not considered a suitable option to take forward.

Which Local Plan policy is superseded:

6.51 This policy supersedes Policy EC20 – Satellite Receiving Equipment in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001 – 2016.

Planning Obligations

What you told us:

There were no questions concerning planning obligations during consultation on the Core Strategy Issues and Options. However, a number of responses wanted, and in some cases expected, developers to contribute to infrastructure that would either be required to support the development and/or would be of benefit to the wider community.

Policy 42 - Planning Obligations

The Council will consider the use of Planning Obligations (106 Agreements) in order to provide for local or community needs relevant to the proposed development as set out in other policies in this Plan. Planning Obligations will cover a number of issues such as affordable housing, green infrastructure, recreational space, art, transport/traffic improvements, community facilities, archaeology, amenity space/landscaping, training and employment, crime and disorder measures or any other infrastructure deficit identified in the Carlisle Infrastructure Delivery Plan (IDP).

Justification

- **6.52** There are a number of policies in this Plan which aim to improve the local environment for existing residents of the District and new occupants, In order to ensure that any new development proposals are integrated a number of measures will be considered. Planning Obligations are a way of integrating new development into the surrounding environment especially where development proposals may have a direct impact on others. Given the wide range of local issues which may arise the City Council is setting out its priorities for planning obligations in a separate document.
- **6.52** The Carlisle Infrastructure Delivery Plan (IDP) will identify any deficits in infrastructure provision in the district. It will also highlight what funding arrangements would be required to address these deficits. Where there are gaps in funding, it is likely that developer contributions will be needed to ensure infrastructure is provided where and when it is needed.
- **6.53** In accordance with the NPPF and to ensure that the Plan remains deliverable, planning obligations must not over burden developers and run the risk of making schemes unviable. Planning obligations must be economically viable. However, where there is a critical infrastructure deficit, which would be needed to support a new development, permission may be refused if the applicant is unwilling or unable to contribute to providing what is required.

Alternative Option

No Planning Obligations policy in the Local Plan

6.54 This would require policy to defer to national guidance which would lack any link to the Carlisle Infrastructure Delivery Plan, an important mechanism for ensuring infrastructure needs across the district are met through developer contributions.

Which Local Plan policy is superseded:

6.55 This policy supersedes Policy IM1 – Planning Obligations in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001 – 2016.

7 Climate Change and Flood Risk

Objective

To reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and avoid inappropriate development in areas at greatest risk of flooding whilst allowing essential safe development in flood risk areas without increasing the risk of flooding elsewhere; therefore ensuring Carlisle is more resilient and less vulnerable to the impacts arising from climate change.

7.1 Carlisle City Council recognises the importance of protecting our environment and using the natural resources available to us to their fullest through renewable energy generation and energy efficient design and materials. Central to this is ensuring that the District is resilient to the effects of climate change through ensuring that new development is directed away from areas at risk of flooding and that new development manages its potential effects responsibly.

Renewable Energy

Consultation so far/ What you told us:

Renewable energy was considered across a number of policies within the Issues and Options Paper therefore comments were wide ranging, including the following;

- A positive approach should be taken to renewable energy proposals;
- Policies should positively encourage and set out different forms of renewable energy development (i.e. biomass, solar, wind energy and photovoltaic) whilst ensuring that proposals are fully assessed for their impact on the landscape and natural environment;
- Smaller sites should not have to adhere to onsite renewable energy targets;
- More renewable energy investment smaller less impact wind chargers in industrial estates and more solar panels in residential areas;
- Maximise renewable energy generation schemes making sensitive use of the areas resources, including encouragement of community-led developments;
- Needs to be a real focus on developing renewable energy resources wind, solar and tidal power;
- Provide more incentives for renewable energy systems such as small scale wind charges, solar water heating and solar panels on roofs for electricity;
- Need to address the impact of renewable energy solutions on rural communities e.g. wind farms.

Policy 43: Renewable Energy Policy

Proposals for renewable energy will be favourably considered provided that all of the following criteria are satisfied:

- 1. there is no unacceptable visual impact on the immediate and wider landscape and townscape;
- 2. there is no adverse impact on biodiversity;
- 3. any new structures would be sensitively incorporated into the surrounding landscape/ townscape and/or habitat and respect the local landscape character;
- 4. measures are taken to mitigate any noise, smell or other nuisance or pollutants likely to affect nearby occupiers, amenities and/or neighbouring land uses;
- 5. any waste arising as a result of the development is minimised and dealt with using a suitable means of disposal;

- 6. there would be no unacceptable levels of harm to features designated as of local, national or international importance;
- 7. adequate provision can be made for access and parking and the development would not adversely impact on the road network;
- 8. there would be no unacceptable conflict with any existing recreational facilities or routes;
- 9. there would be no unacceptable cumulative effects when proposals are considered together with any extant planning approvals or other existing renewable energy developments, within and adjacent to Carlisle District.

Justification

- **7.2** The City Council has signed up to the Nottingham Declaration (2007) and in doing so acknowledged that climate change is occurring. It also committed the City Council to adapt to the impacts of climate change and to achieve a significant reduction in greenhouse gas emissions, both within its own activities and to encourage all sectors to do so. Renewable energy is the collective term used for repeatedly occurring natural energy sources. These include energy from the sun, wind, sea, the fall of water and biomass. Certain combustible industrial, agricultural or domestic waste materials are also regarded as renewable sources of energy. The Government is committed to sourcing 15% of it's total energy (across the sectors of transport, electricity and heat) from renewable sources by 2020 alongside a UK carbon budget to reduce emissions by 80% from 1990 levels by 2050. Renewable energy sources can help to diversify energy supply and reduce harmful emissions to the environment, however most forms of renewable energy require specific environmental conditions and therefore can only be developed where the resource exists. The Overarching National Policy Statement for Energy (EN-1) advises that a diverse mix of all types of power generation is beneficial so that we are not dependent on any one type of power generation, therefore ensuring security of supply. Additionally the value of renewable energy generation is recognised as a means of achieving a low-carbon economy. National policy is central to the development of local policy and includes a strong message that local authorities should promote and encourage, rather than restrict, the development of renewable energy sources.
- **7.3** The Cumbria Renewable Energy Capacity and Deployment Study (September 2011) considers a range of renewable energy sources, translating potential into realistic deployable capacity up to 2030 in order for Cumbria to meet Government energy targets. It states that Cumbria needs to significantly increase its current level of deployment (of all types of renewable energy) if the County is to meet the target figure considered deployable by 2030. The study looks at the overall potential technical capacity from wind, biomass, energy from waste, hydropower, solar and

heat pumps. Applicants should have regard to this and any future studies in the formulation of development proposals.

- 7.4 Carlisle District contains a number of important landscapes. Proposals for renewable energy should ensure that they will not adversely affect their special character. Special consideration should be given to: Scheduled Ancient Monuments, Listed Buildings, Conservation Areas and Registered Historic Parks and Battlefields. Proposals for schemes close to the district's boundary with Northumberland National Park should take into account the impact of the development on the natural beauty and heritage of the area. Development in or likely to have an unacceptable impact on nationally and internationally designated sites will be restricted regardless of whether the policy criteria are met, however projects may be allowed in these areas if it can be demonstrated that the wider environmental, social and economic benefits outweigh any adverse effects. The Cumbria Landscape Character Guidance and Toolkit 2011, or any successor documents, should be used to assist in identifying areas that are capable of successfully integrating renewable energy developments. The Solway Coast AONB Management Plan and the North Pennines AONB Management Plan should be referred to when considering proposals which could have an impact upon these designations. Views from within and towards the Solway Coast and North Pennines AONBs as well as other public viewpoints should also be given consideration.
- **7.5** The Council is in support of the principle of renewable energy provided it meets the criteria set out in the policy. It will seek to foster community involvement in larger scale renewable energy projects, and recommends that developers of renewable energy projects engage in active consultation and discussion with local communities at an early stage in the planning process. The Council will also seek to consider, where appropriate, the opportunity for developing renewable energy projects in association with new large-scale developments, for example district heating networks. It will also support community-led initiatives for renewable and low carbon energy where they are in line with this policy.
- **7.6** Proposals for renewable energy developments will almost always have some local environmental implications. Any significant adverse impact will be weighed against the wider social, economic and environmental benefits including those of reducing emissions. Some renewable energy projects may be subject to an environmental impact assessment (EIA). This will be the case where a scheme is likely to have significant environmental implications for the surrounding area during its development and/or operation. Further information on EIA can be found in Planning for Renewable Energy: A Companion Guide to PPS22 or any subsequent revisions of this document.
- **7.7** Proposals for all renewable energy developments should consider the environmental effects of the distribution lines between the development and the point

of connection to the national grid. Consideration should also be given to the environmental impact of access tracks where these are required to construct and maintain the proposed development.

7.8 In addition to this Local Plan Policy, Policy 44 - Wind Energy provides further guidance to assess wind energy developments.

Alternative Options

1) Do not include a Renewable Energy policy within the Local Plan;

7.9 It is considered that a policy on Renewable Energy is valuable in drawing applicants' attention to the criteria contained within the policy which is specific to Carlisle District in terms of development of appropriate types of renewable energy. It is also important to recognise the contribution the District could make towards achieving national renewable energy targets and therefore it is vital to have a Local Plan policy to encourage and support this type of development.

2) Set a target percentage for on site renewable energy generation;

7.10 It is considered that setting a percentage target for on site renewable energy for new development will not be appropriate as there is no available evidence to support this policy direction. This is also not something that is supported at a national level.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

7.11 This policy supersedes Policy CP8 – Renewable energy in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001 – 2016.

Wind Energy

Consultation so far/ What you told us:

Within the Issues and Options Paper a general question was asked regarding what specific measures are needed to help cope with climate change. The following comments were received regarding wind energy;

- A lot more investment in renewable energy especially wind power;
- Support for development of offshore wind farms;
- A policy relating to the delivery of sustainable energy development such as wind farms should be developed, acknowledging environmental, social and economic considerations that need to be balanced as part of this process;
- More renewable energy investment. More Wind Turbines in the Irish sea and smaller less impact Wind Chargers in Industrial estates and Residential areas;
- Businesses able to use renewable sources of energy for there own use. Communities able to invest in renewables as a community asset e.g. wind turbines;
- We need to be more positive about wind generation, where there is opposition there should be a reasoned response and negotiation;
- Develop a wind farm, providing cheap and possibly free electricity to the surrounding communities;
- Please do not fill the horizon with wind generators;
- Needs to be a real focus on developing renewable energy resources. The options we have locally are wind power, solar and tidal. Wind power is important. Although it is not a constant supply it is part of the mix that we have.

Policy 44 - Wind Energy

Proposals for the development of wind turbines need to consider their individual and cumulative effects and will be assessed against the following criteria;

- Location, scale and visual impact in relation to the character and sensitivity of the immediate and wider surrounding landscape and townscape;
- Local amenity in relation to noise, amplitude modulation, shadow flicker, low frequency sound or vibration, air quality/emissions;
- Effects on nature conservation features, habitats, biodiversity and geodiversity, including sites, habitats and species, avoiding significant adverse effects of sites of international nature conservation;
- Effects on the context of Hadrian's Wall World Heritage Site, Scheduled Ancient Monuments, listed buildings, historic structures, historic gardens, parks, battlefields or designated conservation areas (dependent on site specific assessment);
- Effects of any new structure on existing services such as highways infrastructure and telecommunications;
- Effects on civil or military aviation and/or other defence assets such as RAF Spadeadam, the Eskdalemuir Seismic Recording Station and the VLF transmitter at Skelton
- Cumulative effects when proposals are considered together with any extant planning approvals or other existing renewable energy developments within and adjacent to Carlisle District.

Additionally it is expected that appropriate operational requirements have been satisfied (including accessibility and suitability of road network, ability to connect to the grid, proximity of any feedstock where relevant) and appropriate measures are included for the removal of structures and the restoration of sites, when sites become non-operational.

Justification

- **7.12** The Local Plan has a duty to encourage the use of renewable energy sources as a means of reducing greenhouse gas emissions and providing positive resilience to the impacts of climate change.
- **7.13** The Climate Change Act (2008) set legally binding carbon budgets for the UK which aim to reduce UK carbon dioxide emissions by 34% by 2020 and, in line with European guidelines, at least 80% by 2050. The UK Renewable Energy Strategy

2009 includes a target of delivering more than 30% of our electricity generated from renewable sources by 2020. In addition to these targets the NPPF includes a strong message that we should promote and support the delivery of renewable and low carbon energy and associated infrastructure in moving towards a low carbon economy. Wind energy is widely considered to be a proven, viable and rapidly developing energy technology, with the UK having access to 40% of the entire European wind resource (EN-1). This policy will play a role in contributing towards these reduction targets.

- 7.14 The Cumbria Renewable Energy Capacity and Deployment Study (September 2011) considers a range of renewable energy sources, translating potential into realistic deployable capacity up to 2030 in order for Cumbria to meet Government energy targets. It states that Cumbria needs to significantly increase its current level of deployment (of all types of renewable energy) if the County is to meet the target figure considered deployable by 2030 and encourages the continued deployment of commercial wind as it provides the cheapest option for energy generation and gives the highest carbon savings. Wind energy proved to be the largest single resource in Cumbria with Carlisle having a significantly lower capacity than other Districts within the County. The study takes into account the protection offered to landscapes within AONB's. The study provides general guidance in relation to capacity per square kilometre of large (125m to tip), medium (90m to tip) and small (65m to tip) turbine development. In relation to landscape capacity, the study identifies that Carlisle has 9% of the wind energy capacity for the County. Despite this, Carlisle is identified as having the highest potential capacity for accessible small scale resource due to the urban nature of the District.
- **7.15** The Cumbria Wind Energy SPD was adopted by the Council in 2008 to help guide the siting and design of turbines and to indicate the capacity of each landscape character type within Cumbria for wind energy. This document therefore provides a steer for the development of wind energy and will be used to guide development of this kind. It also reiterates that wind energy development can have wider landscape and visual effects than other forms of renewable energy development. Development proposals should take this document into account.
- **7.16** The Solway Coast AONB Management Plan and the North Pennines AONB Management Plan should be referred to when considering proposals which could have an impact upon these designations. Proposals for schemes close to the district's boundary with Scotland, Northumberland, Eden District and Allerdale Borough should also take into account the impact of the development on the landscape and heritage of the area. Additionally, the Cumbria Landscape Character Guidance and Toolkit 2011, or any successor documents, should be referred to as this helps to identify areas that are capable of successfully integrating renewable energy developments.

- 7.17 Proposals for renewable energy developments will almost always have some local environmental implications. Any significant adverse impact will be weighed against the wider social, economic and environmental benefits including those of reducing emissions and greenhouse gasses. Some renewable energy projects may be subject to an environmental impact assessment (EIA). This will be the case where the scheme is likely to have significant environmental implications for the surrounding area during its development and/or operation. Further information on EIA can be found in Planning for Renewable Energy: A Companion 7.18 Guide to PPS22 or any subsequent revisions/updates of this document. Additionally, within Carlisle District it should be noted that there are a number of landscape and functional constraints that may limit this type of development in certain locations, including within the North Pennines and Solway Coast AONB's, Carlisle Airport Safeguarding area, Eskdalemuir Seismic Recording safeguarding area and the MOD safeguarding zone.
- **7.19** It is important that new energy infrastructure does not significantly impede or compromise the safe and effective use of any defence assets. Where proposed development may have an effect on civil or aviation and/or other defence assets, an assessment of potential effects should be set out in an Environmental Statement (as outlined in EN1- Overarching National Policy Statement for Energy). This requires any applicant to have assessed the impacts of their proposed development upon civil and military aerodromes, aviation technical sites and other defence interests.
- **7.20** Proposals for the development of wind turbines are expected to provide supporting evidence including Landscape, Visual and Environmental Assessments and must demonstrate that any negative impacts can be satisfactorily mitigated. The must also take into consideration the Cumbria Wind Energy SPD, Cumbria Renewable Energy Capacity and Deployment Study 2011; the Cumbria Landscape Character Guidance and Toolkit (2011) and/or any successor documents.
- **7.21** Development in or likely to have an unacceptable impact on nationally and internationally designated sites will be restricted even if the above criteria are met, however projects may be allowed in these areas if it can be demonstrated that the wider environmental, social and economic benefits outweigh any adverse effects.
- **7.22** Proposals for all renewable energy developments should consider the environmental effects of the distribution lines between the development and the point of connection to the national Grid. Consideration should also be given to the environmental impact of access tracks where these are required to construct and maintain the proposed development.
- **7.23** The RSPB will be consulted where development has the potential to impact significant populations of sensitive birds species or their habitats.

- **7.24** Furthermore, England has no minimum separation distance in planning law or guidance, although noise limits suggest a minimum separation distance of 350 metres for a typical wind turbine. The Government has rejected the idea of a separation distance for England and as such it is considered inappropriate for the Council to stipulate a minimum separation distance. Separation distances will therefore be considered on a site-by-site basis, taking account of topography, orientation and residential amenity. If during the timeframe of this plan this changes, decisions will be made in line with national planning policy.
- **7.25** Applications for large wind farms with deployable capacity greater than 50MWe are not determined by the City Council; instead development consent must be gained from Secretary of State via submission to the Infrastructure Planning Commission.

Alternative Options

1) No Wind Energy Policy in the Local Plan

7.26 An alternative approach would be to have no wind energy policy in the Local Plan, relying on national policy and other Local Plan policies to guide development. This was rejected as it does not reflect the local importance of wind energy and would not promote national priorities or strategic objectives.

2) Wind Energy Policy included within wider Renewable Energy Policy

7.27 An alternative to not include a stand alone policy on wind energy and instead determine wind turbine applications using a renewable energy policy such as that contained within the Current Local Plan. It is clear that across the District there are a greater number of applications for wind energy than other renewable energy technologies. It is therefore considered that a stand alone policy on wind energy would be beneficial to applicants and officers in guiding development of this type to appropriate locations across the District.

3) Adopt a negative policy towards large scale wind

7.28 This was considered to address some community concerns regarding wind development by providing a clear message in policy. It was rejected as the preferred option as it would be against national policy and likely to fail the Government's 'test of soundness' as the approach is not informed by evidence and therefore would be

very unlikely to be implemented. Additionally, the policy would not help promote national priorities or strategic objectives, as it would rely on other technologies to help meet national renewable targets, which is contrary to the findings of the evidence base.

4) Establish 'areas of search' for wind development

7.29 This alternative option was also considered, as it would provide additional policy material on wind development by establishing areas of search for wind development. Adopting such a policy would assess the District and identify those areas that would be appropriate for wind development and establish the potential capacity. This would reflect some local concerns about inappropriate developments in some areas, and provide certainty for developers while reducing their costs and time. This was not considered to be the preferred approach as it may not generate community support once areas have been identified and therefore would be difficult to implement. It would also focus applications for development primarily to these areas and may make applications for development in these locations difficult to oppose. It also makes a presumption that areas out with the identified areas of search would automatically not gain permission, which may in fact not be the case.

5) Include specific criteria indicating 'setback' distances from residential developments

7.30 Criteria could be developed to protect residential dwellings from commercial wind development close by. This approach was rejected because it would have to be evidence based, and as each potential site varies, setting one threshold for the whole of the District would be complex, difficult to justify and open to challenge. Furthermore, the preferred option has criteria to protect amenity and health on a case-by-case basis and this is considered to be the best method to protect dwellings from potential harm.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

7.31 This policy supersedes Policy CP8: Renewable Energy in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001 – 2016.

Development, Energy Conservation and Efficiency

Consultation so far/ What you told us:

Renewable energy was considered across a number of policies within the Issues and Options Paper therefore comments were wide ranging, including the following;

- In the present economic climate and the state of the building trade (which may
 persist for the foreseeable future), it would discourage developers from building and
 add to their costs and selling price. Current standards are already significantly higher
 than in the recent past. A developer who on his own volition presents a scheme
 which meets these standards, (such as the Racecourse), could be recognised when
 considering their application.
- While encouragement should be given for delivery of homes to higher code levels
 prior to the published required dates; it is considered important that doing so does
 not hinder the viability of schemes. It may be beneficial not to seek higher levels in
 advance of the national start date for their provision.
- As high as possible, as soon as possible, and actively promote this policy nationally to level the playing field.

Policy 45- Development, Energy Conservation and Efficiency

Development should make the fullest contribution to climate change adaption. Development will be expected to seek to improve CO₂ emissions savings above the Building Regulations baseline and set out how improvements are achieved within a Design and Access statement or within an energy statement in cases of change of use, as part of the planning application. Developments not achieving improvements over the baseline energy standards will not be supported unless applicants can demonstrate that is it not feasible to do so.

Development proposals must take into account the need for energy conservation and efficiency in their design, layout and choice of materials. The principles should be introduced in the early stages of the design process in order to consider the orientation of buildings to maximise solar gain coupled with high levels of insulation to reduce heating costs. The efficient and effective use of land, including the reuse of existing buildings and the use of environmentally sustainable and recycled materials is also expected within the design.

Developers should also consider the possible incorporation of other small-scale sources of renewable energy like photovoltaic cells and will also be encouraged to include systems for collecting roof water to enable its re-use.

The Council will encourage all major developments to explore the potential for a District Heating Network or Decentralised Energy Network. Proposals for renewable, low carbon or decentralised energy schemes will be supported provided they do not result in unacceptable harm to the local environment which cannot be successfully mitigated.

Justification

- **7.32** The Council seeks to ensure the high quality of development proposals and to promote energy efficiency and sustainable sources of energy supply. The policy sets out a supportive framework for delivering low and zero carbon energy infrastructure to demonstrate the Council's commitment in delivering energy security and climate change initiatives. The Council is committed to ensuring that all new development maximises energy efficiency in its design and materials used, in line with the NPPF.
- **7.33** It is acknowledged that buildings, which are energy efficient and hence cheaper to run, have enhanced market appeal. The layout, location and design of a development can have a fundamental impact on energy efficiency. Higher density developments and south facing aspects can both help to produce milder urban microclimates as well as maximising natural light. Design should aim to maximise solar gain (where appropriate) as well as natural ventilation, utilising appropriate materials and increasing opportunities to recycle heat and rainwater. Energy efficient housing also has health benefits through providing warmer housing in winter months.
- **7.34** Applicants should be able to demonstrate how they have attempted to minimise energy use and heat loss through careful and imaginative design, location and construction techniques. The Council has produced a SPD on Energy Efficiency (March 2011) which provides further detailed guidance on energy conservation for developers in the consideration of development proposals.
- **7.35** The NPPF recognises the important role of planning in supporting a move to a low carbon future. As well as striving for energy efficiency improvements in existing and proposed buildings, the Government advises that local standards for building's sustainability should be consistent with the Government's zero carbon buildings policy and should adopt these nationally described standards.
- **7.36** Building Regulations set the minimum standards for the design and construction of new buildings (& extensions) with energy efficiency standards dealt with under Part L. Progress towards 'zero carbon' will be made through progressive tightening of the Building Regulations. The Government's target is for new homes to be zero carbon by 2016 with the ambition for non-domestic buildings to be zero carbon by 2019. There are proposed changes to energy efficiency standards in Part L of the Building Regulations however these have been consulted upon and no firm regulations have been produced as yet. Changes to Building Regulations and the move to zero-carbon buildings will increase energy efficiency and encourage greater use of decentralised and renewable energy, these changes are due in 2013. The requirement for development to demonstrate a higher standard than the current Building Regulation baseline will apply until a higher national or locally-determined standard is required. Where it is considered that it is not viable or feasible to exceed baseline carbon reduction targets or connect to a district heat network, this should be explained in full as part of the application. These standards will be applied robustly

but flexibly, should their achievement jeopardise the viability of a particular development. Developments not achieving improvements over the baseline energy standards will not be supported unless applicants can demonstrate that is it not feasible to do so.

- **7.37** The Code for Sustainable Homes and BREEAM's (Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method) integrated approach to construction uses the principle of the energy hierarchy to maximise cost effectiveness and minimise fuel costs. Applicants will therefore be encouraged to use the Code and BREEAM as a mechanism to ensure that buildings are built to a standard that reduces carbon emissions. Despite this a set level of the Code will not be prescribed as the code is not mandatory. Instead Development will be expected to seek to improve CO₂ emissions savings above the Building Regulations baseline.
- **7.38** It is important to note that as well as planning to mitigate and reduce the impacts of climate change, we must also recognise that some level of climate change is now unavoidable. There is therefore a need to start adapting to the predicted impacts we are likely to see in the future.

Alternative Options

1) No Development, Energy Conservation and Efficiency policy within the Local Plan;

7.39 By not including a policy on this within the Local Plan applications would be guided by the NPPF and the Energy Efficiency SPD. Whilst this would provide some guidance to developers, it is considered important that a policy is included within the Local Plan in order to provide advice for developers locally specific.

2) Adopt a Local Plan Policy which sets binding targets in relation to energy efficiency;

7.40 This would be introduced using Code for Sustainable Homes and BREEAM prior to these levels being adopted nationally. It is considered that whilst this would help to demonstrate that the Council is committed to energy efficiency and a low carbon future; this may risk the viability of a number of schemes. It is also important that there is local evidence to support the approach in terms of viability. It is considered that at this time there is no available local evidence to support this.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

7.41 This policy supersedes Policy CP9: Development, Energy Conservation and Efficiency in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001 – 2016.

Flood Risk and Development

Consultation so far/ What you told us:

There were 63 responses to the first climate change and flood risk question within the Issues and Options Paper which asked 'how do we reduce the risk of, and adapt to the changing pattern of flooding?' The options that respondents were asked to consider were;

- a) stricter standards; (32)
- b) allow some development where there is an overriding need; (14)
- c) incorporate design approaches that can tolerate or adapt to flooding; (39)
- d) policy for collection, storage reuse of rainwater in new developments; (35)
- e) contribution towards flood protection and elevation measures. (31)

The majority of respondents favoured more than one option outlined. Therefore it is considered that a policy should be included which incorporates each of the above measures.

In addition to this a number of comments made, you told us;

- Measures should be taken to enhance the natural ability of river catchments to absorb water.
 Floodplains are nature's means of providing resilience to flooding therefore a fully functional flood plain is the ideal to be aimed for;
- Use of Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SUDs) should be maximised as they are beneficial for reducing flooding events and for wildlife for increasing the amount of green and blue infrastructure in these areas:
- Developers that build in flood prone areas, or whose developments increase flooding events
 downstream should contribute towards flood protection and alleviation measures, including a
 contribution to flood attenuation ecosystem service development works upstream (e.g.
 restoration of water meadows and peat bogs, and woodland planting measures) as well as
 measures directly related to the proposed development;
- Proposals should be examined on a case by case basis, however flooding is both an urban and rural issue.

Policy 46 - Flood Risk and Development

The Council will seek to ensure that new development does not result in unacceptable flood risk or drainage problems by requiring new development to:

- 1. Be located away from Flood Zones 2 and 3 wherever possible, with the exception of water compatible uses and key infrastructure; and
- 2. Be supported by a Flood Risk Assessment for all proposals within Flood Zones 2 and 3 and for proposals within Critical Drainage Areas within Flood Zone 1 or on sites larger than 1 hectare within Flood Zone 1 to identify;
 - That no other lower risk alternative site exists; and
 - How access and egress can reasonably be maintained at times of flood risk; and
 - That adequate floodplain storage capacity can be provided and that the capacity of the water supply, drainage and sewerage networks can accommodate new development; and;
 - Development will not interfere with flood flows; and
 - Mitigation measures will be provided where necessary; and
 - The development will not increase flood risk to people and property elsewhere
- Take account of the Council's Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (Level 1 and 2) along with any advice or guidance from the Lead Local Flood Authority (Cumbria County Council), the Environment Agency and the NPPF; and
- 4. Satisfy the sequential and, if necessary, the exception test as set out within National Guidance, for proposals within Flood Zones 2 and 3 on sites that have not been allocated within the Local Plan; and
- 5. Where appropriate and feasible, incorporate sustainable drainage systems (SUDS); and
- 6. Take into account the potential impacts of Climate Change.

Justification

7.42 The Council recognises the impact that flooding has had on our District and the potential for flood events to occur more frequently as a result of climate change. The most significant flood event in recent years occurred in January 2005, when flooding affected approximately 2700 residential properties across the catchment, Carlisle City being badly affected. As well as high flood risk in the urban area, there is also significant risk of flooding in the rural area. It is therefore important that planning policies provide a framework to ensure that flood risk to people and property is not increased as a result of development.

7.43 Within the District the floodplain areas of the Rivers Eden, Caldew, Esk, Lyne, Irthing and Petteril, and their tributaries, have remained largely undeveloped and fulfil an important role as storage areas for floodwater. Therefore future development will continue to be directed away from floodplains and wider flood risk areas. The boundaries of indicative floodplains and flood zones are available on the Environment Agency's website, www.environment-agency.gov.uk and are regularly updated. The maps give a general indication of the extent of flood zones 1, 2 and 3 however they do not take account of the protection afforded by flood defences. Flood risk at any specific location may be influenced by local factors- such as existing formal or informal flood defences and the capacity of existing drainage systems or road/rail culverts. Flood defence works have been completed within the City along the Rivers Eden, Caldew and Petteril and in the rural area along the River Eden at Crosby-on-Eden. Elsewhere there are maintained flood embankments at Low Crosby and some privately owned flood embankments at Warwick Bridge.

7.44 Extensive areas of the District (both urban and rural) are within Flood Zone 3 (High Probability of Risk or Functional Floodplain). The safeguarding of the floodplains is all the more important because of concerns about climate change which may, in all probability, result in an increased frequency of severe weather events, increased winter rainfall and sea level rise which could affect the coastline and Solway Firth estuary and main rivers. Flood events are becoming more frequent and more widespread. Flooding of residential properties is also associated with risks to the health of the public. The Environment Agency will be consulted on

development proposals that are within, or close to, the boundaries of flood plains and on those proposals which are vulnerable in relation to their flood zone definition. Priority will be given to the development of sites in Flood Zone 1 (Low Probability of flooding).

- **7.45** New developments usually result in an increase in impermeable roofs and paving where they replace existing permeable surfaces. These changes can reduce percolation and increase surface water run-off with the potential to either create or exacerbate flooding problems elsewhere. In order to provide solutions to the potential negative effects of new development, a site-specific flood risk assessment (FRA) will be required for all proposals within Flood Zones 2 (Medium Probability of Risk) and 3 (High Probability and Functional Floodplain); and for proposals within Critical Drainage Areas within Flood Zone 1 (Low Probability) or on sites larger than 1 hectare within Flood Zone 1 to identify flood risk mitigation measures. The FRA should follow the guidance in the Technical Guide to the National Planning Policy Framework and the Environment Agency Standing Advice.
- **7.46** The City Council will encourage the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems (SUDs) as a means of reducing the overall flood risk, controlling pollution from urban run-off and, where possible, creating new wildlife habitats and amenity space. Applications for the use of SUDs will, in future, be made to Cumbria County Council as the SUDs Approval Body (SAB) who will adopt, inspect and maintain SUDs in all new development.
- **7.47** In certain circumstances it is necessary for a Sequential Test to be undertaken in order to steer new development to areas with the lowest probability of flooding. Here, development should not be allocated or permitted where there are reasonably available sites that are appropriate for the proposed development in areas with a lower probability of flooding. Where the Sequential Test has been undertaken but no suitable sites have been found in zones of lower probability of flooding, and there is an exceptional need for the development, the Exception Test should be applied as outlined within the NPPF. Allocated sites within the Local Plan have been sequentially tested and therefore a separate Sequential Test will not be required.

7.48 A Stage 1 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) has been produced for the whole District with a Stage 2 SFRA carried out for those parts of the City Centre that benefit from flood defences in order to provide breach modelling of the flood defences. The SFRA should be used during the preparation of Flood Risk Assessments in order to assess the risk of flooding to a site from all sources. A further part of the Level 2 study is required to be carried out later in 2013 when the Environment Agency complete new modeling for the City.

There are restrictions on development in close proximity to existing flood defences under the Environment Agency's Flood Defence Byelaws. There is a requirement to obtain consent from the Environment Agency for development within 8 metres of the foot of any artificial river embankment serving as a flood protection barrier or, if there is no embankment, within 8 metres of the top of the bank or wall which confines the river.

7.49 The policy outlined here effectively highlights the councils aim to steer new development away from flood risk areas where possible, in line with the NPPF and associated Technical Guide. Where development is considered to be acceptable in these areas, opportunities to reduce the causes and impacts of flooding will be taken.

Alternative Options

1) No flood risk policy in the Local Plan

7.50 An alternative to the preferred policy option is not to have a policy on flood risk and relay on the NPPF and associated Technical Guide to provide advice relating to flood zones. This is not considered to be a beneficial option due to flooding being a big issue across Carlisle District. It is therefore considered important to have a flood risk policy within the Local Plan in order to emphasise the importance of flooding in relation to new development.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

7.51 This policy supersedes Policies LE26: Undeveloped Land in Floodplains and LE27: Developed Land in Floodplains in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001 – 2016.

Sustainable Drainage Systems

Consultation so far/ What you told us:

Although there was not a specific question about sustainable drainage systems in the issues and options paper, the following comments were received in response to the consultation:

- SUDs drainage systems are important for building natural resilience into developments;
- Use of Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SUDs) should be maximised as they are beneficial for reducing flooding events and for wildlife by increasing the amount of green and blue infrastructure in these areas;
- It is vital that the Environment Agency and Carlisle City Council work together to ensure that SUDs are incorporated into development proposals at the earliest possible stage in the preparation of a planning application.

Policy 47 - Sustainable Drainage Systems

SUDs should be incorporated as the drainage measure in the first instance.

Sustainable Drainage Systems (SUDs) should be incorporated into development proposals when the following conditions apply:

- 1. The development will generate an increase in surface water run-off; and
- 2. The rate of surface water run-off is likely to create or exacerbate flooding problems.

Where SUDs are incorporated the following details shall be provided:

Include an indicative drainage strategy to demonstrate how sustainable drainage will be
incorporated into the development, including; the type of SUDs; hydraulic design
details/calculations; pollution prevention and water quality treatment measures together
with details of pollutant removal capacity as set out in the CIRIA SUDs Manual C697 or
equivalent and updated local or national design guidance.

Justification

7.52 Surface water flooding can be a serious problem in some areas. Sustainable Drainage Systems aim to reduce this by using devices or a series of complementary devices to control surface water run off as near to its source as possible. These can help to reduce the need for investment in flood management and protection measures by mitigating any additional flood risk that new development might generate. The NPPF and associated Technical Guide emphasise that the use of sustainable drainage systems should be given priority.

7.53 SUDs aim to reduce surface run off, to slow the velocity of run off and to allow settlement of contaminants such as dust, oil litter and organic matter which otherwise tends to flow rapidly into the sewer system, placing a burden on the sewerage network and increasing flood risk downstream as piped systems have limited capacity. SUDs help prevent this by mimicking natural features that slow down the rate that water drains away thereby reducing the amount of surface runoff entering into sewers. Examples of SUDs techniques include porous surfaces, filter drains and strips, trenches, ponds, wetland basins, soakaways, green roofs and swales or wide, shallow depressions.

7.54 SUDs can help to create enjoyable and high quality environments which encourage biodiversity and amenity, benefit water resources, reduce pressure on the sewer network and help to mitigate the negative impacts of climate change. They work effectively in both rural and urban areas and help support new development without adding to the risk of flooding or pollution. They will also contribute to achieving improvements to comply with the Water Framework Directive.

7.55 The use of SUDs should be considered at the earliest possible stage in the preparation of a planning application, in conjunction with the landscaping scheme. Applicants will be required to demonstrate that surface water disposal will be controlled so that pre and post development run-off rates are at least equivalent.

SUDs solutions will be appropriate on most types of development where the area or impermeable surface is to be increased, particularly in areas of the District where culvert capacity and floodplain constraint problems exist. The City Council will also support retrofitting of SUDs within existing developments to achieve integrated water management.

7.56 Under the Flood and Water Management Act 2010, Cumbria County Council is established as a Lead Local Flood Authority (LLFA). When finalised they will have new powers and duties for managing flooding from local sources, namely Ordinary Watercourses, surface water (overland runoff) and groundwater in the administrative area of Cumbria. One of the new roles of the County Council as LLFA will be to approve applications for drainage systems, in their capacity as SUDs Approving Body (SAB), and adopt, inspect and maintain SUDs in all new development over a prescribed threshold. This is an additional requirement to planning permission.

7.57 The Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra) has consulted on National Standards to be used in England in order to manage surface runoff in accordance

with Schedule 3 to the Flood Water and Management Act 2010. The National Standards set out what is required in order to obtain approval from the SUDs Approving Body (SAB) and for operating and maintaining SUDs which the SAB adopts. This guidance should be referred to, when finalised, in preparing SUDs for approval.

7.58 A Stage 1 and Stage 2 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) has been produced for the District which advocates that SUDs should be considered for every new development site. Additionally the SFRA provides advice relating to the use of SUDs and states that connecting new developments into the Untied Utilities drainage system is not sustainable and that effort should be made to attenuate surface water runoff on site so it does not put pressure on the existing drainage system or increase runoff into watercourses via the sewer network. The SFRA also identified that the permeability of the soil within Carlisle is mainly low with some small areas of medium and high permeability soils, therefore the implementation of SUDs may largely be restricted to attenuation systems however this is an indicative estimate and should be investigated at a site specific level.

7.59 Proposals for sustainable drainage systems should include provisions for future maintenance of these systems, and developers should consult the City Council, the Environment Agency and Cumbria County Council on such proposals.

Alternative Option

No Sustainable Drainage Systems policy in the Local Plan

7.60 In not including a policy within the Local Plan on drainage systems it should be relayed upon that when applications for new developments are submitted, the Council's internal Drainage Engineer will be consulted and will highlight any issues. Additionally Building Regulations monitor the type of drainage systems that are used in developments in order to sign these off. This is not considered to be a suitable option as where there may be issues with drainage there would not be a policy to refer to.

Which Local Plan Policies are superseded?

7.61 This policy supersedes Policy CP10: Sustainable Drainage Systems in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001 – 2016.

8 Health and Wellbeing

Objective

To create a thriving, successful and healthy community for all

8.1 Carlisle's status as a WHO Healthy City adds additional focus to the health and wellbeing benefits that are attainable from good design and development. Health and wellbeing is a significant topic area. It covers a variety of issues, not all of which are traditionally considered to be within the remit or influence of the planning system. However, Carlisle City Council recognises the importance of protecting and enhancing the health and wellbeing of the District's population. The Local Plan guides development of different uses, scale and location. As such it is important that the policies contained within the plan aim to protect education, health and wellbeing and strive to ensure that it would not be compromised as a result of new development. For example, through the local plan, new development takes account of issues such as; enabling walking and cycling, the provision of formal and informal community meeting spaces and sports facilities and green spaces, the provision of local shops, reducing the fear of crime and supporting the development of education and health facilities. Health and wellbeing is therefore an underlying theme for which consideration will be given when applications for development are considered. The links between health and wellbeing and planning are also highlighted by the NPPF which states that 'the planning system can play an important role in facilitating social interaction and creating healthy, inclusive communities'.

Doctors' Surgeries and Health Centres

Consultation so far/ What you told us:

Although there was not a specific question about Doctors' Surgeries and Health Centres in the issues and options paper, it did ask questions regarding health and wellbeing in relation to how the plan could influence these areas. There were a range of responses relating to improving access to open space and various suggestions as to how health and wellbeing could be improved. Access to doctors' surgeries and health centres is therefore a vital facility for the community. Responses relating to doctors surgeries and health centres included;

a suggestion that there should be health clinics in all Local Service Centre's.

Policy 48 - Doctors' Surgeries and Health Centres

Proposals for the development of further medical centres, health centres or doctors' surgeries will be judged against the following criteria:

- 1. The proposed location is well related to Carlisle, or in the rural area a larger village centre and is accessible by public transport;
- 2. Appropriate car parking standards can be achieved;
- 3. The amenity and quality of the surrounding environment, including residential amenity, is safeguarded;
- 4. Satisfactory access to the site can be achieved.

Development proposals must endure that there is no reduction in the level of service to residents of the District.

Justification

- **8.2** Carlisle became a World Health Organisation Healthy City in 2009. Since then, the City Council has worked closely with organisations such as the NHS, Riverside and Carlisle Leisure and has gained from the Healthy City approach and network. A healthy city is one that continually creates and improves its physical and social environments and expands the community resources that enable people to mutually support each other in performing all the functions of life and developing to their maximum potential.
- **8.3** One of the core planning principles of the NPPF is that planning policies should take account of and support local strategies to improve health, social and cultural

wellbeing for all, and deliver sufficient community and cultural facilities and services to meet local needs'. This policy will therefore support development of health facilities through the above criteria.

8.4 In recent years planning approval has been granted for the development of a Primary Care Centre and pharmacy in the Stanwix area of the City. The new medical centre will comprise 3 medical practices including Stanwix Medical Centre, relocating from Scotland Road, and new branch surgeries for Fusehill Medical Centre and St Paul's Medical Centre. In addition there will be some Primary Care Trust facilities. The new development will provide flexible modern facilities to replace current inadequate facilities. It will be at the heart of the community which it serves.

Alternative Option

No Doctors' Surgeries and Health Centres Policies within the Local Plan

8.5 It is considered that whilst the NPPF is supportive of the provision of local health services, facilities and strategies, it is important that this is considered within a localised context and as such this policy is important for assessing any future proposals for such development within the District.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

8.6 This policy supersedes Policy LC13: Doctors' Surgeries and Health Centres in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001 – 2016.

Educational Needs

Consultation so far/ What you told us:

Although there was not a specific question about educational needs in the issues and options paper, the following comment was received regarding education -

 Infrastructure should be considered when planning development i.e. Road network, sewage network, provision of education.

Policy 49 - Educational Needs

Proposals for the development of education facilities should be provided within existing educational sites. Where there is a need for new educational facilities outside of an existing site, the location should be close to the intended catchment in order to minimise travel in line with sustainable development principles.

Carlisle City Council will endeavour to work with the education authority (Cumbria County Council) to identify what new demand will be generated from development as well as helping to identify suitable new school sites should this be required.

Justification

8.7 There are currently 48 Primary schools within the District, 18 are located within the urban area with 30 located in the wider rural area. Most rural schools are located within villages, however there a number that are located in the open countryside which serve wide, yet sparsely populated rural communities. Currently there are no significant issues regarding the provision of primary schools within rural areas, or within the district's main towns and villages, however there may be issues with schools, particularly within the most remote areas, being under capacity which could jeopardise their viability in the future. In the urban area, however, things are somewhat different. Schools here are facing a number of capacity issues, and this is set to get worse in coming years. Cumbria County Council, the education authority, anticipates a significant increase in new starters at Primary Schools, based on recent birth rates. As these pupils progress through the education system the County Council anticipate that they will start impacting upon secondary school capacity from 2020 onwards. This is set to become a major issue, particularly in light of the city's ambitions to grow over the Local Plan period. Given the extent of new development that shall be built within the city over the next 15 years it is highly likely that a number of new primary schools will be required.

- **8.8** There are currently 6 secondary schools within the district. Four are located within the city itself, including a small Roman Catholic secondary school. There is one school located in the Key Service Centre of Brampton and one in the large village of Dalston, both serving the wider rural area. If Carlisle is to grow significantly over the next decade, inline with aspirations presented in the emerging Local Plan, then the strain on secondary schools towards 2019 may pose a significant issue for the district if Carlisle is to ensure a good standard of secondary education for all.
- **8.9** Where housing developments or the cumulative impact of a number of housing developments in an area gives rise to the need for extensions, refurbishment and/or remodelling to provide additional capacity (including nursery capacity, as appropriate) at existing schools, the County Council will look to the landowner/developer or a consortium of landowners/developers to fund the cost of providing the additional capacity at existing schools at the appropriate time, including the cost of acquiring additional land if necessary.
- **8.10** There are two options to overcome the issue of school capacity, either supporting the expansion of existing schools or securing the construction of an entirely new school to meet any need arising from significant levels of new development. Expanding schools may be the quickest and cheapest solution to immediate problems in the short-term but there are concerns that this would be merely a stop-gap measure and, whilst it could allow for capacity to meet the anticipated increase in pupil numbers from 2019 onwards, it would likely not account for the additional capacity requirements generated by significant levels of new development within the city over the course of the next 15 years.
- **8.11** Alternatively anyone can set up a free school. A free school (an all-ability state-funded school) could be set up by a wide range of proposers, including charities, universities, businesses, educational groups, teachers and groups of parents, as a result of what parents feel there is a demand for.
- **8.12** Over the last few years significant changes and investment have been made to the District's secondary schools.
- **8.13** The NPPF recognises the importance of ensuring that there is a sufficient choice of school places available to meet the needs of existing and new communities, and that Council's should give great weight to the need to create, expand or alter schools; and work with schools promoters to identify and resolve key planning issues before applications are submitted. It is considered that this policy will contribute towards this.
- **8.14** In addition to school facilities, Carlisle College is the main provider of further education in the District. It provides education opportunities for students aged over 14 and vocational and skills training for a growing number of young and mature students and is helping to expand the skills base locally. Significant investment has

been made and continues to be made to the College facilities. The college also provides courses in collaboration with the College of the Arts based at Brampton Road Campus of the University of Cumbria. This policy is therefore supportive of any future expansion plans for the college.

Alternative Option

No Educational Needs Policy within the Local Plan

8.15 It is considered important to have a policy on education within the Local Plan in order to demonstrate the current situation within the District and to help plan for future requirements.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

8.16 This policy supersedes Policy LC11: Educational Needs in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001 – 2016.

Sustaining Rural Facilities and Services

Consultation so far/ What you told us:

Although there was not a specific question about sustaining rural services and facilities in the issues and options paper, the following comments were received in response to the consultation:

- We need more development in rural areas to support local rural services and schools;
- Support retention of rural facilities in all centres.

Policy 50 - Sustaining Rural Facilities and Services

The change of use of a rural shop, public house, doctor's surgery, dental surgery, school, bank, church/chapel, village hall or other facility considered important to the community will only be permitted where it can be demonstrated that:

- 1. Its current use is no longer viable and there is currently no scope for an alternative community use; and
- 2. There is adequate alternative provision in the locality to serve the local community, unless the facility is listed as an asset of community value; and
- 3. All options for their continuance have been fully explored.

Proposals for the development of or extension to rural services and facilities, including proposals which will assist in their retention, will be permitted provided that:

- 1. The scale and design does not adversely affect the local built environment and respects local landscape character; and
- 2. It does not have an adverse impact upon residential amenity; and
- 3. Appropriate parking and servicing arrangements can be made.

Policy Justification

- **8.17** Carlisle City Council will seek the retention of shops and services in rural areas in accordance with sustainability objectives. The value of such facilities to the local community is a material consideration when considering applications that would result in a loss of the resource.
- **8.18** Shops and facilities in rural villages are important for delivering a valuable service and social focus for the local community, particularly for those without access to private transport. However, one of the major challenges facing small rural settlements is their ability

to retain local services and facilities which are essential for maintaining villages as sustainable communities.

- **8.19** It is not always possible to prevent closure of shops, etc when it is uneconomic for their use to continue. Therefore, proposals involving the loss of local services will only be permitted where the Council is satisfied that the existing use is no longer viable and there is no market for the business as a going concern after proof of advertising it as such for a period no less than six months. Evidence should include for example, a record of numbers of enquiries to take over the business, evidence of viability and proof that the property has been adequately marketed in trade papers and advertisement boards. In circumstances where permission is granted, the Council will seek to retain the shopfront to enable the reinstatement of a shop in the premises if the future opportunity should arise. This policy does not restrict changes of use allowed under the provisions of the Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) Order 1987 (as amended).
- **8.20** One of the Core Planning Principles within the NPPF is supporting thriving rural communities. It is considered that the retention of this policy will help in achieving this. The NPPF also recognises that to achieve sustainable development, planning has a social role to play in supporting strong, vibrant and healthy communities, by ensuring there are accessible local services that reflect the community's needs and support its health, social and cultural well-being. In order to support a prosperous rural economy, the NPPF seeks to promote the retention and development of local services and community facilities in villages, such as local shops, meeting places, sports venues, cultural buildings, public houses and places of worship.
- **8.21** Linked closely to this policy is the Community Right to Bid. This is a new right created through the Localism Act that gives community groups the right to prepare and bid to buy community buildings and facilities that are important to them including a village shop, pub, community centre, allotment, parks, library etc before they are privately sold. Here, Carlisle City Council has created a Community Asset Register to hold all of these 'assets of community value' identified by the community. If an owner of a listed asset wants to sell it they have to notify the local authority. The local authority then, in turn, has to notify any interested parties. If local groups are interested in buying the asset they have 6 months to prepare a bid to buy it before the asset can be privately sold. This came into effect in September 2012 and further details can be found on the City Council website.

Alternative Option

No Sustaining Rural Facilities and Services policy in the Local Plan

8.22 Without a policy advocating the retention and expansion of rural facilities and services, there is concern that this may lead to the loss of these facilities unnecessarily. Due to the requirement to show that there are no other alternative community uses available to take up the said unit, this provides a real incentive to advertise for other community uses. Without this policy this may be lost.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

8.23 This policy supersedes Policy EC13: Sustaining Rural Facilities and Services in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001 – 2016.

Access, Mobility and Inclusion

Consultation so far/ What you told us:

Although there was not a specific question about Access, Mobility and Inclusion in the issues and options paper, comments were received relating to the lack of reference to the needs of disabled adults and children.

Policy 51 - Access, Mobility and Inclusion

Development proposals should make provision for easy, safe and inclusive access to, into, within and egress from buildings and facilities. The layout and design of developments should meet the requirements of accessibility and inclusion for all potential users regardless of disability, age or gender. The Council will have regard to the following criteria when assessing development proposals:

- The design of entrances and exits and ease of permeation through and between developments, street furniture, circulation areas and pedestrian routes;
- The location of any development proposal in relation to its potential users;
- Accessibility to all transport modes and provision of adequate parking with the appropriate number of parking bays designated for disabled people;
- Provision of on-site facilities such as public toilets and appropriate signage.

Additionally, where there is a requirement to submit a Design and Access Statement as part of a development scheme it should

- a) demonstrate their approach to inclusive design; and
- b) acknowledge compliance with Part M of the Building Regulations (Access to and use of buildings) and refer to BS8300:2009 (British Standards Design of buildings and their approaches to meet the needs of disabled people Code of practice) where appropriate.

Policy Justification

8.24 The NPPF recognises the importance of planning positively for the achievement of high quality and inclusive design for all development to ensure that the built environment including buildings and surrounding spaces can be accessed and used by everyone. It also acknowledges that it is important that sites for new development are accessible and that securing high quality and inclusive design goes beyond aesthetic considerations. Development shall be designed to contribute to good place-making through high-quality and sustainable design which creates a strong locally-distinctive sense of place that is safe,

inclusive and accessible to all, and that promotes social interaction and a healthy and active lifestyle.

- **8.25** Carlisle City Council therefore considers that access to new buildings and public open space, their approach, space around them and space within them should be designed in a way to allow freedom of movement for all. Poorly designed buildings and surrounding spaces create insurmountable obstacles to people with various disabilities as well as the elderly and many others. Such obstacles can severely restrict everyday activities and reduce quality of life. The council is committed to creating an environment which is inclusive and accessible to all users. The Council also has a statutory obligation as a local planning authority to consider access in determining certain types of planning application.
- **8.26** Manual for Streets was produced by the Department for Transport 2007 and provides valuable guidance on how to achieve well designed streets and neighbourhoods. In order to ensure a high quality living environment for residents, the Council will aim to encourage its use within development proposals. All new development which would require access to the public highway must satisfy the Highways Authority in terms of design and the achievability of the access. Development that cannot achieve satisfactory access will not be approved.
- **8.27** Statutory requirements relating to the provision of access are contained within the Equality Act 2010 and Part M of the Building Regulations 2004 incorporating 2010 and 2013 amendments. Part M sets out minimum standards on the design and construction of buildings to make them accessible to all. However, the Council considers it desirable for access provision to be made beyond the minimum standards embodied within this legislation and will endeavour to achieve higher overall standards of access provision across the board.
- **8.28** Creating an inclusive 'barrier free' environment where everyone can participate equally and fully is an essential objective of sustainable development. The Equality Act 2010, reinforces this view giving disabled people important rights of access to everyday goods, services and facilities. This policy has been written with reference to 'Planning and Access for Disabled People: A Good Practice Guide' ODPM 2003 and ensures that the needs of people with varying needs are taken into account when proposals for development are considered. English Heritage have published Easy Access to Heritage Buildings (December 2012) in order to assist with improved access to listed and other historically important buildings.

8.29 It is recognised that in certain circumstances, such as the protection of particular buildings or the character of an area, the most satisfactory layout and design for accessibility and inclusion may not be practical. The onus in this situation will lie with the applicant to demonstrate to the Council, by way of a Design and Access Statement with their planning application how they have sought to balance these competing objectives. Consideration should also be given to the guidance 'Better Access' produced by Carlisle City Council, regarding building details and accessibility for all and BS8300:2009 BSI British Standards 'Design of buildings and their approaches to meet the needs of disabled people – Code of Practice'.

Alternative Option

No access, mobility and inclusion policy in the Local Plan

8.30 An alternative option would be to not include an access, mobility and inclusion policy within the local plan. This is not considered to be a suitable option as this would mean that in order to ensure sufficient thought has been made to creating developments that provide adequate access, mobility and inclusion for all, the only way to enforce this would be through the standards set in building control legislation, often after planning permission has been granted. It is considered that whilst this ensures that correct standards are adhered to, this is not suitable on its own as it is at the planning stage that access, mobility and inclusion can be wholly worked into a development proposal and not incorporated as an afterthought.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

8.31 This policy supersedes Policy CP15: Access, Mobility and Inclusion in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016

Planning Out Crime

Consultation so far/ What you told us:

Although there was not a specific question about crime in the issues and options paper, comments regarding lower crime rates were received in response to the consultation.

Policy 52 - Planning Out Crime

The design of all new development must contribute to creating a safe and secure environment, integrating measures for security and crime prevention and minimising the opportunity for crime.

The following points should be applied to all development proposals;

- 1. Developers should demonstrate how security measures form an integral part of the design;
- 2. Developments should be laid out and buildings positioned with the intention of creating active and vibrant neighbourhoods and maximising natural surveillance opportunities;
- 3. Public and private spaces should have clearly defined boundaries, utilising appropriate physical treatments and promoting the concept of defensible space;
- 4. Footpaths and cycleways should be designed to maximise legitimate use. Routes must serve the development and not present opportunities for concealment, unobserved access, or a choice of escape routes;
- 5. Good lighting is essential to deterring criminal and anti-social activity. Spaces must be evenly illuminated to an appropriate level, whilst avoiding nuisance, annoyance and unnecessary spill or pollution;
- Landscaping schemes require careful and sensitive consideration to ensure that they do not create secluded areas, impede surveillance opportunities, or position elements that could be exploited as climbing aids;
- Developers should indicate what physical security measures have been incorporated into the design to resist crime (for example, the specification of doors and windows compliant with BS PAS24 and BS 7950, provision of intruder alarm systems, etc);
- 8. The deployment of CCTV may be considered necessary in certain circumstances;

Developers should, at the earliest stage possible, consult the Police Crime Prevention Design Advisor for advice on measures to be incorporated for designing out crime. Advice will be given based on current crime trends or particular crime risk, in accordance with Secured by Design principles.

All Design and Access Statements should detail how crime prevention measures have been considered.

Justification

- **8.32** The NPPF recognises the role that planning policy can play in creating safe, secure and accessible environments through good design. This policy will help to ensure that developments create environments where crime and disorder, and the fear of crime, do not undermine quality of life or community cohesion. The NPPF also advocates that the design of developments should encourage the active and continual use of public areas. This is something that the 'Delivering Safer and Stronger Communities' chapter of the Community Plan for Carlisle also strives to achieve in order to make the District a safer place to live, work and visit.
- **8.33** Section 17 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 makes it a duty for local authorities to exercise its various functions with due regard to the likely effect and to do all it reasonably can to prevent crime and disorder in its area. The Carlisle and Eden Community Safety Partnership is responsible for developing a crime and disorder reduction strategy and an audit every three years. The purpose of the strategy is to work together to make Carlisle (and Eden) a safer place in which to live, work and visit. The City Council takes an active role in the Carlisle and Eden Community Safety Partnership and will continue to use its planning policies to assist in this process.
- **8.34** The planning system can be instrumental in producing environments that are well managed, lively and attractive, which discourage crime and anti social behaviour, e.g. through overlooking and active frontages. The Council considers it important that people feel safe in the environments in which they live and move about in. Developers will therefore be expected to adopt designs for new development that take fully into account the security of property and people. However, the approach to design should still be sensitive to local circumstances. It is evident that insensitive approaches to crime prevention can result in an increased fear and perception of crime by creating environments which appear threatening and as such are avoided.
- **8.35** In 2009 the City Council adopted a supplementary planning document (SPD) 'Designing Out Crime'. The SPD seeks to improve the safety and security of developments and aims to strike a balance between the need to reduce crime and create a high standard of appearance in the design and layout of developments. This document provides advice to applicants relating to incorporating safety and security measures into developments and is used to assess and determine planning applications. The adopted SPD 'Achieving Well Designed Housing' (April 2011) focuses on the development of/within residential areas, it emphasises that designing out crime is a key consideration at the concept stage of any development. It seeks to promote safe and secure environments and to design spaces and networks which minimise opportunities for crime or anti-social behaviour.
- **8.36** Additional guidance on creating successful spaces and achieving good design is detailed within Manual for Streets and Manual for Streets 2 produced by the Department for Transport or successor documents.

Alternative Option

No planning out crime policy in the Local Plan

8.37 By not including a policy within the Local Plan on planning out crime, it would have to be ensued that developments take account of crime reduction measures as suggested within national policy (NPPF). Additionally it should be ensured that design and access statements highlight where appropriate crime prevention measures have been considered as part of the development.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

8.38 This policy supersedes Policy CP17: Planning Out Crime in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001 – 2016.

Safeguarding Zones

Consultation so far/ What you told us:

There was not a specific question about safeguarding zones in the issues and options paper, this is therefore the first time that this policy has been consulted upon.

Policy 53 - Safeguarding Zones

Within the Safeguarding Zones as shown on the policies map in Appendix X, development proposals of a certain type and scale (e.g. wind turbines) will be the subject of consultation with one or more of the following consultees; Ministry Of Defence (Eskdalemuir Seismic Research Station, RAF Spadeadam, MOD Longtown), Very Low Frequency (VLF) transmitter at Skelton, Carlisle Airport and/or National Air Traffic Services. Any proposals that impact upon the operations of these bodies will require mitigation where possible to minimise their impact, or where this is not feasible, permission will be refused.

Justification

- **8.39** The Local Plan recognises the role it has to play in protecting sensitive areas/uses from inappropriate development that may have an adverse impact on their operations. It is therefore considered appropriate to include a policy safeguarding such areas.
- **8.40** The NPPF highlights the importance of working with the Ministry of Defence's Strategic Planning Team to ensure that they have the most up to date information about defence and security needs in their area. This policy will therefore ensure that the MOD and the other relevant bodies listed above are adequately consulted on planning applications that may affect their operations.
- **8.41** Further information on the type, scale and location of development which would trigger consultations with these bodies can be found in appendix XX. The Local Planning Authority will identify where consultation is required and appropriate consultation will be carried out.

Alternative Option

No Safeguarding Zone policy in the Local Plan

8.42 If a policy on safeguarding zones was not included, it would have to be ensured, by some other means, that development will not have an inappropriate impact on these sensitive areas. This policy will help in making developers aware of the requirements that their proposals may trigger in these areas and who will be consulted on these applications. This policy will allow planning officers to support the views of their consultees where the development would have an effect on their operations. It will help planning officers in justifying their reasoning to the applicant and highlights the importance of considering the opinions of these consultees and the safety of the public when determining applications.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

8.43 This policy supersedes Policy LE23: MOD Safeguarding Zone in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001 – 2016.

Pollution

Consultation so far/ What you told us:

Although there was not a specific question about pollution in the issues and options paper, a number of people provided advice as to how to address this through the Local Plan. Comments included:

- Cleaner and healthier, odours and noise need to be addressed;
- Reduce car use as pollution due to mass traffic is a key issue;
- Improve water quality.

Policy 54 - Pollution

Development will not be permitted where it would generate, either during construction or on completion, significant levels of pollution (from contaminated substances, odour, noise, dust, vibration, light and insects) which can not be satisfactorily mitigated within the development proposal or by means of planning conditions.

Justification

Policy 54 (a) Construction and Demolition Sites – Noise, Dust and Light Management

8.44 It is essential to have effective noise and dust emission control measures in place for every activity carried out on site, not only to protect the health and safety of the on-site workforce, but also local residents and members of the public in the locality. In order to successfully control demolition and construction activities, it is important to evaluate the risk from pollutants emitted from site. It is envisaged that this approach will bring additional benefits, such as a reduction in the number of nuisance complaints; the majority of which relate to dust and noise emitted from construction activities.

Applications for development proposals which, by virtue of the nature and/or scale are considered by the Council to be likely to give rise to an adverse impact during construction, demolition and/or generate construction waste, will be expected to be accompanied by a Construction Management Method Statement.

Policy 54 (b) Planning and noise

- **8.45** The National Planning Policy Framework (March 2012) states that planning policies and decisions should aim to:
 - avoid noise from giving rise to significant adverse impacts on health and quality of life as a result of new development;

- mitigate and reduce to a minimum other adverse impacts on health and quality of life arising from noise from new development, including through the use of conditions;
- recognise that development will often create some noise and existing businesses
 wanting to develop in continuance of their business should not have unreasonable
 restrictions put on them because of changes in nearby land uses since they were
 established:
- identify and protect areas of tranquillity which have remained relatively undisturbed by noise and are prized for their recreational and amenity value for this reason.
- **8.46** Effective land use planning can help prevent or mitigate potential noise impacts. The express inclusion of noise in the National Planning Policy Framework means that it will be a material consideration in local planning decisions. Where noise may be an issue, a noise impact assessment may be required as an integral part of the process for making those decisions and should be sought at the earliest possible stage of the planning process.
- **8.47** By avoiding the location of noise sensitive uses near to noise-producing premises, noise problems can often be prevented. Where this is not possible, noise controls need to be incorporated into new noise-producing developments and mitigation measures may be prudent for new noise sensitive developments such as housing, schools, hospitals, nursing homes and places of worship.
- **8.48** While a grant of planning consent cannot excuse any nuisance subsequently caused by the development, applicants for schemes which may give rise to noise issues are strongly advised to discuss their proposals with their local environmental health department at an early stage.

Policy 54 (c) Air Quality

- **8.49** The Environment Act 1995 established the current framework for the National Air Quality Strategy and placed statutory duties upon local authorities in respect of Local Air Quality Management. Since 1996 Carlisle City Council has been monitoring air pollution levels in Carlisle and comparing the results with the national air quality objectives.
- **8.50** For the majority of key pollutants measured across the district the concentrations have been found to be well below the government's health based objectives. However the nitrogen dioxide (NO₂) annual average concentrations have been found to be currently above the health based objective level in 6 areas of the City.

Six Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) have been declared in Carlisle since 2005 as a result of NO₂ exceedences. The declaration of these AQMA's placed a duty on Carlisle City Council to draw up an Air Quality Action Plan, which details the local measures from which air quality improvements can be realistically achieved.

8.51 The highest concentrations of nitrogen dioxide have been found in areas of congested, slow moving vehicles. Traffic derived air pollution can be addressed through efforts to reduce dependency on private cars and in turn reduce congestion. Reducing HGV movements in built up areas, improving the road network and utilising cleaner engine technology will contribute to delivering air Quality objectives.

8.52 Developers must have regard for the Air quality implications of new developments. Large new developments often require the preparation of an Air Quality Impact Assessment to accompany the planning application. Developers must consider all aspects of the development including emissions to air and the increased traffic volume that the development may create. Planning applications should include mitigation measures to offset the negative impacts and financial contributions may be necessary for further progression such as improvements to the local transport infrastructure. Air Quality information is available on the Council's website with a guide for developers.

Policy 54 (d) Artificial Light

8.53 Over the last decade there has been a greater awareness of the adverse effects of light pollution. There are three main types of light pollution: sky glow, glare and light trespass. Intrusive light can cause road safety problems, harm wildlife and create physiological problems for residents. Such pollution wastes energy and results in the burning of unnecessary fossil fuels by power stations which is unsustainable. The Campaign for the Protection of Rural England (CPRE) has given publicity to the evidence from satellite data of the spread of light pollution across the country especially into rural areas. This is caused by extensions of street lighting with new developments, floodlights for sports pitches and buildings, and by security lights on buildings. The Government has made it clear that the intrusiveness of lighting particularly in the countryside should be kept to a minimum and has urged that Local Planning Authorities recognise the cumulative adverse impacts of lighting on countryside character which decreases the sense of remoteness and blurs the distinction between urban and rural areas. Lighting should be as energy-efficient as possible or run off renewable energy and minimise upward light pollution. Landscaping measures such as

mounding and planting may in some situations help to protect residential amenity and reduce light spillage and glare.

Policy 54 (e) Insects

Likely sources of insect nuisance

8.54 It is expected that the following developments will generate most complaints of insect nuisance:

- Poultry houses / farms
- Sewage treatment works
- Manure / silage storage areas
- Animal housing
- Stagnant ditches and drains
- · Landfill sites / refuse tips
- Waste transfer premises
- The commercial parts of mixed commercial / residential blocks of buildings (i.e. excluding the residential premises contained therein)
- Trade or business premises (e.g. contaminated goods, kitchen areas)
- Slaughterhouses
- Used car tyre recycling businesses

Applications for these developments may require planning conditions agreeing methods and strategies to control insect populations.

Alternative Option

No pollution policy in the Local Plan

8.55 By not including a policy on pollution within the local plan, it should be ensured that applications that will be affected by/will cause pollution of any type will be determined after consultation with the Council's Environmental Health department the Environment Agency. Without a pollution policy within the Local Plan, this may lead to developments that could have an adverse effect on the environment and associated ecological features.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

8.56 This policy supersedes Policy CP13: Pollution in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001 – 2016.

Protection of Groundwaters and Surface Waters

Consultation so far/ What you told us:

Although there was not a specific question about the Protection of Groundwaters and Surface Waters in the issues and options paper, statutory consultees including the Environment Agency and United Utilities provided comments relating to ground water and surface water which have been used to inform this policy.

Policy 55 - Protection of Groundwaters and Surface Waters

Proposals for development which would cause demonstrable harm to the quality, quantity and associated ecological features of groundwater and surface waters will not be permitted.

Justification

8.57 The supply of water is a material consideration in determining planning applications. Planning permission may be refused where inadequate water supplies exist or cannot be provided within the time constraint of the planning permission. Where such provision is possible planning conditions may be imposed to ensure that suitable arrangements are in place for this service. New developments will need to be located and designed so that they will minimise or eliminate the environmental impact of additional demand, thus making a contribution to sustainable development. The wider effects of an increased demand as a result of development will need to be considered together with the availability of resources.

In line with the NPPF it is important to ensure that permitted operations do not have unacceptable adverse impacts on the flow and quantity of surface and groundwater.

- **8.58** Climate change could affect both the demand for water and its availability. Changes in climate will also affect groundwater resources and river regimes, which will influence the availability of water for abstraction.
- **8.59** Groundwater resources are an invaluable source of water for public supply, industry and agriculture, as well as sustaining the base flows of rivers. The Permo-

Triassic Sherwood Sandstone formation comprises a major aquifer in the District together with abstractions from the Rivers Eden and Gelt. These sources are under pressure from excessive extraction and from pollution and once polluted they are difficult to rehabilitate leading to a long term deterioration in the quality of the receiving watercourse. Samples of main river water quality from the District's Rivers Eden, Caldew, Roe, Petteril and Lyne have recorded very good/good classifications, while the Esk was recorded as very good. Demand for water is increasing as a result of growth of population and industrial/commercial activity. Initiatives that result in water re-use and will be encouraged.

The Eden and Esk Abstraction Licensing Strategy (2013) gives information about how much surface water and groundwater is available for further abstraction from the main rivers and tributaries. It also outlines the strategy for managing water resources through abstraction licensing.

- **8.60** The Environment Agency has statutory responsibility for managing water resources and has developed a strategy for the proper management and protection of the groundwater resource ('Underground, Under Threat The State of Groundwater in England and Wales'). This (or any successor documents) will be used as a guide to determine the suitability of developments in relation to groundwater impact. The Environment Agency has also established Source Protection Zones for public water supply and other human consumption uses.
- **8.61** Additionally, Carlisle City Council is currently working with the Environment Agency and United Utilities to develop a Water Cycle Study. This document will inform this Local Plan policy and will provide an evidence base to determine the impact that new development could have on groundwaters and surface waters.
- **8.62** The Flood and Water Management Act 2010 created Lead Local Flood Authorities (LLFA) in Flood Risk Management. The management of flood risk from surface water, ground water and ordinary watercourses ('local' flood risk) will be the responsibility of the Lead Local Flood Authority, in Cumbria that will be Cumbria County Council.

8.63 In instances where it is considered that development may have a negative effect on the quality of surface waters and/or groundwater, especially in relation to certain agricultural practices including the development of slurry lagoons, where these are clay lined, the Environment Agency will be notified, as a statutory consultee, and will assess whether the development fully complies with the terms of the Control of Pollution (Silage, Slurry and Agricultural fuel oils) Regulations 1991 (as amended 1997) and Protecting our Water, Soil and Air – the Code of Good Agricultural Practive for Farmers, Growers and Land Managers.

Alternative Option

Do not include a Protection of Groundwaters and Surface Waters Policy in the Local Plan

8.64 Without a policy outlining the importance of the protection of groundwaters and surface waters within the Local Plan, this may lead to developments that could have an adverse effect on the watercourse and associated ecological features. This would help to ensure that development is directed to the most sustainable sites.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

8.65 This policy supersedes Policy CP11 – Protection of Groundwaters and Surface Waters in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001 – 2016

Hazardous Substances

Consultation so far/ What you told us:

There was not a specific question about hazardous substances in the issues and options paper, this is therefore the first time that this policy has been consulted upon.

Policy 56- Hazardous Substances

Planning permission will not be granted for new development which would be subject to risk from existing hazardous installations. The same consideration will apply to proposals for new installations that would involve the use, movement or storage of hazardous substances (e.g. certain gases, liquids and explosive chemicals) and pose an unacceptable risk to the health or safety of users of the site, neighbouring land and/or environment.

Justification

- **8.66** Within the Plan area there are a number of notifiable hazardous substance installations, including high pressure pipelines and major hazard sites. Whilst these are subject to stringent controls under existing health and safety legislation it is considered prudent to control the kinds of development in the immediate vicinity of such installations. To ensure adequate separation of hazardous installations and housing or other incompatible uses, the City Council will take into account the advice of the Health and Safety Executive concerning off-site risks to the public arising from any proposed development which would introduce one or more hazardous substances.
- **8.67** Applicants should have regard to Planning Advice for Developments near Hazardous Installations (PADHI) which provides the Health and Safety Executive's advice on land use planning near hazardous installations. The aim of this is to manage population growth close to such sites to mitigate the consequences of a major accident should one occur. When determining applications for development around major hazards the Council will consult with the Health and Safety Executive.

Alternative Option

No hazardous substances policy in the Local Plan

8.68 By not including a hazardous substances policy within the Local Plan, the NPPF would be relied upon for guidance relating to Hazardous Substances. Whilst there is some information contained herein, it is considered important that a local plan policy is included in order to highlight this as there are a number of major hazard sites and major hazard pipelines within the Local Authority area.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

8.69 This policy supersedes Policy LE31: Hazardous Substances in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001 – 2016.

Land Affected by Contamination

Consultation so far/ What you told us:

Although there was not a specific question about contamination in the issues and options paper, our Statutory Consultees and internal departments commented in relation to the presence of contaminated land within Carlisle District and provided us with some advice as to how to address this through the Local Plan. The Environment Agency specifically highlighted that contaminated land is one of the EA's priorities that they feel will affect Carlisle.

Policy 57 - Land Affected by Contamination

Development will be acceptable on land that is contaminated or where contamination is suspected, subject to other policies contained within this plan if:

- Adequate contaminated land assessments prepared by a suitably competent person are submitted prior to any planning decision being taken, to determine whether or not unacceptable risks to human health or the environment arise from the proposals; and
- 2) Where necessary, suitable remediation is carried out to ensure safe development.

As a minimum, land should not be capable of being determined as contaminated land under Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990.

Justification

8.70 Within the District there are many historic and current land uses that have the potential to impact on the quality of the land and result in land contamination concerns. Former industrial and commercial processes, lower environmental standards, poor waste management practices together with accidental or deliberate release of chemicals into the environment may all result in land contamination. The NPPF encourages the re-use of existing resources, including the conversion of existing buildings and the effective reuse of land that has been previously developed (brownfield land). It also promotes consideration of development on land of lesser

environmental value. All of these aspects support the redevelopment of potentially contaminated sites.

8.71 The NPPF states that:

- Where a site is affected by contamination, the responsibility for securing a safe development rests with the developer and/or landowner;
- After remediation, as a minimum, land should not be capable of being determined as contaminated land under Part IIA of the Environmental Protection Act 1990; and
- Adequate site investigation information, prepared by a competent person, is presented.
- **8.72** Development of a site with land contamination considerations is an ideal way to secure an improvement in the environment providing that it results in a safe development that creates no unacceptable risks to human health or the environment. Certain types of development are particularly sensitive to land contamination e.g. housing, schools, hospitals, allotments and children's play areas. It is imperative that all developers have a comprehensive understanding of the history of a site; not just knowledge of the current or immediately previous use in the case of a derelict site. This will assist both the developer and the LPA in determining the likelihood of risks from potential land contamination and ultimately save costs.
- **8.73** Identification of potential problems at an early stage can assist with the processing of planning applications and accelerate the development of sites. Since remediation of land contamination can incur significant costs it is important that the risks are identified and understood both by the developer and the LPA before a planning decision is taken. It is strongly recommended that pre-application advice is sought from the LPA and the Council's Environmental Health Department regarding potential contaminated land issues. This will prevent unnecessary works being carried out and may also prevent delays in the application process and development commencing.

- **8.74** The requirement for a development to be sustainable and viable also extends to the remediation technology to be applied. For some developments, the technology required may impact on the design of the proposed development. If potential land contamination issues are not identified and an assessment of the risks undertaken this may result in refusal of permission. The LPA must be satisfied that:
 - Where there is information available to the LPA that suggests the possibility of contamination or of unacceptable risk these concerns have been addressed or excluded within supporting information submitted with any application;
 - Any unacceptable risks identified can be adequately dealt with in order that the completed development is suitable for its intended use and no unacceptable risks remain either to human health or the wider environment;
 - Any steps needed to deal with unacceptable risks are either already in place or can be secured through suitable planning conditions.
- **8.75** The assessment of potentially contaminated sites should be carried out through a phased process. Ongoing dialogue with the LPA at each phase is recommended to ensure that the work undertaken is sufficient and necessary.
- **8.76** Where development is proposed on a site known to be contaminated or have the potential to be contaminated as a result of industrial activity (e.g. gasworks, petrol stations, filled ground, steelworks, railway land) a preliminary risk assessment will be required. This must be carried out by a suitably qualified person to the current British Standards and approved guidance.

Alternative Option

No land affected by contamination policy in the Local Plan

8.77 By not including a policy on this within the Local Plan this would relay on the information contained within national planning policy guidance. Whilst this supports the remediation of contaminated land it is considered that it is important to include a policy on this within the Local Plan as our statutory consultees highlight that this is a priority for Carlisle and also as the actual or possible presence of contamination is a material planning consideration. The exclusion of a contaminated land policy from

the Local Plan would not provide the necessary clarity to developers and may lead to unnecessary delays in the application process.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

8.78 This policy supersedes Policy LE29: Land Affected by Contamination in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001 – 2016.

Location of New Cemetery

Consultation so far/ What you told us:

Although there was not a specific question about cemetery provision in the issues and options paper, the Local Environment Directorate commented relating to future requirements for cemetery provision in Carlisle District, specifically noting that Stanwix Cemetery and Upperby Cemetery are nearing capacity and as such there will be a requirement for a site for this use over the longer term of the Local Plan as the closure of these sites would place additional pressure on Richardson Street Cemetery.

Policy 58 - Location of New Cemetery

Proposals for the development of new cemetery grounds will be judged against the following criteria:-

- The proposed site should be of a sufficient scale to accommodate burial needs for the foreseeable future, with a clear rationale for the size of the site proposed;
- The site should be in an appropriate location, away from flood risk and with suitable ground conditions;
- There will be convenient access to the site from across the City by a choice of sustainable transport options;
- The use of the site and its operation is acceptable in terms of impact on adjoining uses;
- There is no, or minimal, visual impact of cemetery use on the landscape and/or townscape;
- There must be good reasons to expect that the site will be available for burial purposes within a reasonable timescale and that competing uses will not preclude its use for that purpose.

Justification

- **8.79** Proposals elsewhere in this Local Plan encourage the growth of Carlisle as a place to live and work. It is therefore important that the City is able to provide facilities for its people over their whole life cycle.
- **8.80** The aim of this policy is to enable the delivery of cemetery ground(s) across the city to meet the identified future need for this type of facility. Currently there are three cemeteries within the City, the largest being Carlisle Crematorium and Cemetery (Richardson Street) with smaller cemeteries at Upperby and Stanwix.
- **8.81** Whilst there may be some potential for small scale expansion at Richardson Street and to some extent at Upperby, Stanwix is completely landlocked. It is therefore imperative that additional cemetery ground is identified within this plan period to cater for future need.
- **8.82** The NPPF recognises that planning has a social role to play in creating accessible local services that reflect the communities needs and support its health, social and cultural well-being. This type of community development is therefore supported by the NPPF in order to meet the development needs of the area.

Alternative Options

1) No cemetery policy in the core strategy

- **8.83** If a policy on new cemetery sites was not included within the Local Plan, this may make it difficult in planning terms for a site to be identified for this use in the future when a need is more imminent. The Council has a duty to provide and maintain such facilities to cater for its population, therefore without a policy regarding this in the local plan, the Council would not be fulfilling its duty effectively.
- 2)Adopt a policy that continues the use of existing cemeteries until a time when capacity is reached and a new site will be located at that time as per the Local Plan
- **8.84** As described above in the policy justification, whilst there remains short term provision of burial ground within the City, this is set to decrease significantly during

the timeframe of this plan. It is important that a new site is identified prior to capacity being reached in order to identify a site and have appropriate infrastructure in place prior to capacity being reached.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

8.85 This is a new policy

9 Heritage

Objective

To conserve, enhance and promote Carlisle's heritage and opportunities provided by the historic landscape to generate maximum social and economic benefit whilst ensuring that proposals are sympathetic to the elements that make Carlisle and Cumbria special.

9.1 Carlisle City Council recognises the value of its heritage assets and their importance in giving the area a strong, distinctive identity and real sense of place. The following policies therefore seek to support proposals which protect and enhance the District's historic resources whilst enabling them to be utilised to their full potential.

Hadrian's Wall World Heritage Site

What you told us:

Consultation to date has been focused on the strategic policies that were being drafted for the pre-NPPF Core Strategy. Now that the NPPF advocates a 'Local Plan' approach, detailed development management policies are being drawn up and included within the plan. This is therefore the first time that certain policies, including this one, have been consulted upon. Heritage was however an issue that was consulted upon during the key issues and issues and options stages and an overwhelming majority of respondents felt that the Core Strategy should adopt a pro-active approach to managing heritage assets. Heritage is a major factor to consider within the Local Plan due to the District's rich heritage and large number of Listed buildings, Conservation Areas, Scheduled and other ancient locally significant buildings. Below are some key comments raised regarding Hadrian's Wall World Heritage site:

.

- the Hadrian's Wall corridor may present an opportunity to further develop Carlisle's rural tourism offer linked to walking and cycling:
- Hadrian's Wall World Heritage Site is of strategic importance to Carlisle and Northumberland owing to its international status and world wide reputation;
- the Hadrian's Wall path and cycle trail has shown the potential opportunities for tourism related businesses in the rural communities along the route;
- the district has potential due to natural, geographic, heritage, and transport assets;
- heritage sites need appropriate, pro-active management and protection from the wear and tear impact that tourism has on them;

Policy 59 - Hadrian's Wall World Heritage Site

There is a presumption in favour of preserving the fabric, integrity and authenticity of archaeological sites that form part of the World Heritage Site. Development will not be permitted where there is an unacceptable impact on the Hadrian's Wall Military Zone World Heritage Site.

Proposed development in the Buffer Zone should be assessed for its impact on the Outstanding Universal Value of the World Heritage Site, and particularly on key views both into and out of it: development that would have an adverse impact on Outstanding Universal Value should be refused; and

Proposed development outside the boundaries of the Buffer Zone will be carefully assessed for their effect on the Outstanding Universal Value, and any that would have an adverse effect on it should be refused.

New development will not be permitted on currently open land on the line of the wall.

New development within the Hadrian's Wall World Heritage Site and its buffer zone, which enhances or better reveals its significance will be supported.

Justification

- **9.2** The NPPF defines a World Heritage Site as a designated heritage asset of the highest significance. Substantial harm to, or loss of such a site should be wholly exceptional. Local planning authorities are encouraged to look for opportunities for new development within world heritage sites and their settings to enhance or better reveal their significance.
- **9.3** Hadrian's Wall is an internationally know icon of the north of England, valued by those who live and work in the area as part of their geographic and social identity, and visitors to the area. It has recreational, social and economic value. The Hadrian's Wall Path National Trail and the Hadrian's Cycleway provide significant access opportunities for large numbers of cyclists and walkers.
- **9.4** A five year rolling management plan is a Government requirement for a world heritage site. The current plan covers the period 2008 2014. It provides an essential framework for the management of the site to ensure its preservation for present and future generations. The Plan encompasses the wall itself and a 10 mile buffer zone on either side.
- **9.5** The buffer zone for Hadrian's Wall World Heritage Site was established in the 1996 Management Plan. In the City of Carlisle it highlights areas where non-scheduled archaeological remains can be given focussed protection through the implementation of this policy. It also protects the visual setting of the site, particularly in the rural areas, although it is also important to have regard to the possible impact of major developments outside the defined buffer zone.
- **9.6** Those parts of Hadrian's Wall that are not scheduled are not included as part of the world heritage site, although they lie within the buffer zone.
- **9.7** Formal Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) will be required for significant developments affecting Hadrian's Wall World Heritage Site and its buffer zone.

Alternative Options

9.8 The NPPF states that Local Planning Authorities should set out in their local plan a positive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of the historic environment. A world heritage site is classed as a heritage asset of the highest significance. As part of the development of the first Hadrian's Wall Management Plan, all the partnership local planning authorities agreed a three level policy approach, as set out in the above policy.

Which Local Plan Policy is superseded?

9.9 This policy supersedes Policy LE5 – Hadrian's Wall World Heritage Site and LE7 – Buffer Zone on Hadrian's Wall World Heritage Site of the adopted Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Scheduled and Other Nationally Important Ancient Monuments

What you told us:

Consultation to date has been focused on the strategic policies that were being drafted for the pre-NPPF Core Strategy. Now that the NPPF advocates a 'Local Plan' approach, detailed development management policies are being drawn up and included within the plan. This is therefore the first time that certain policies, including this one, have been consulted upon. Heritage was however an issue that was consulted upon during the key issues and issues and options stages and an overwhelming majority of respondents felt that the Core Strategy should adopt a proactive approach to managing heritage assets. Heritage is a major factor to consider within the Local Plan due to the District's rich heritage and large number of Listed buildings, Scheduled and Other Nationally Important Ancient Monuments, Conservation Areas and locally significant buildings.

Policy 60 -Scheduled and Other Nationally Important Ancient Monuments

Development will not be permitted where it will have an unacceptable impact on scheduled and other nationally important ancient monuments and their settings.

Development will be permitted on other know sites and monuments of archaeological significance, together with land for which there is no archaeological information, but where there are reasonable grounds for believing remains to be present, provided that the site can be adequately preserved or appropriate arrangements for excavation and recording can be made.

All proposals will be required to include a description of the significance of the heritage asset affected, including any contribution made by their setting. In addition, developers will be required to submit a desk based assessment, and where necessary a field evaluation, of the archaeological interest.

Justification

- **9.10** The NPPF defines scheduled monuments as 'Heritage Assets'. These have a degree of significance meriting consideration in planning decisions, because of their heritage interest. They include designated heritage assets and those indentified by the local planning authority.
- **9.11** Scheduled monuments are valuable as a resource for research, education, leisure, tourism and regeneration, and for their influence on perceptions of identity and sense of place. However, they are also a finite, irreplaceable and fragile

resource and are vulnerable to a wide range of human activities and natural processes.

- **9.12** The Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979 makes provision for the designation of scheduled monuments. The Act places a duty on the Secretary of State for Culture, Media and Sport to compile and maintain a schedule of 'monuments', (in consultation with English Heritage). Once included in the schedule, a monument (together with land in or on which it is situated, plus any land essential for its support and preservation) has legal protection.
- **9.13** The process of scheduling must have regard to the non-statutory criteria for determining national importance. Scheduling may not be the most appropriate way of securing the long-term preservation of a monument for the benefit of future generations, even if it otherwise meets the statutory definition and non-statutory criteria.
- **9.14** For example, depending on the nature of a monument and the threats to which it is subjected, the Secretary of State may decide that it is adequately protected if it is already designated under another statutory regime (such as those designed to protect military remains or nature conservation interests) or that it its conservation could be adequately managed through the planning system.
- **9.15** Therefore, the fact that a monument is not designated as a scheduled monument does not necessarily imply that it is not nationally important. Nationally important, but non-scheduled monuments are therefore subject to this policy, as are other sites within the district which are know to have archaeological interest, but are not scheduled.
- **9.16** Scheduled monument consent (SMC) is separate from the statutory planning process. However, the two processes may run in parallel when the granting of planning permission is required. Development affecting the setting of a scheduled monument is dealt with wholly under the planning system and does not require SMC. **Alternative Options**
- **9.17** There are no reasonable alternative options considered for this policy.

Which Local Plan policy is superseded:

9.18 This policy supersedes Policies LE6 – Scheduled/Nationally Important Ancient Monuments; LE9 – Other Know Sites and Monuments of Archaeological Significance; LE8 – Archaeology on Other Sites and LE10 – Archaeological Field Evaluation in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Local Listings

Consultation so far/ What you told us:

Consultation to date has been focused on the strategic policies that were being drafted for the pre-NPPF Core Strategy. Now that the NPPF advocates a 'Local Plan' approach, detailed development management policies are being drawn up and included within the plan. This is therefore the first time that certain policies, including this one, have been consulted upon. Heritage was however an issue that was consulted upon during the key issues and issues and options stages and an overwhelming majority of respondents felt that the Core Strategy should adopt a pro-active approach to managing heritage assets. Heritage is a major factor to consider within the Local Plan due to the District's rich heritage and large number of Listed buildings, Conservation Areas and locally significant buildings.

Policy 61 - Local Listings

Throughout Carlisle District there are a number of buildings and structures of historic and architectural significance that help to create the locally distinctive character of the area. The Council recognises the positive contribution these structures make to Carlisle's townscape and landscape and there will be a presumption in favour of their retention when considering development proposals.

Only in exceptional circumstances will the loss of a local list building/structure be permitted, where this is the case the following may be required:

- An appropriate level of survey and recording which may also include archaeological excavation;
- Provision of replacement buildings of comparable quality and design;
- The salvage of special features for reuse in the replacement development;
- The use of road or building names in any new development which reflects the historic origins of the area, maintaining a link with the past.

Justification

- **9.19** Within the City and in other locations there can be pressure for redevelopment potentially resulting in the loss of unlisted structures that whilst not of national importance may be of local heritage or townscape significance.
- **9.20** The Council have identified a number of buildings/historic structures which are of importance because of their contribution to the townscape of a particular area, or their local historic or architectural interest. Local lists play an essential role in protecting and reinforcing a sense of local character and distinctiveness by identifying those assets which whilst not listed by the Secretary of State are considered by the Council to be an important part of

Carlisle's heritage. Local List buildings which make a particularly strong 'townscape' contribution are identified as 'key townscape frontage' on the local plan policies map. These include buildings which make a contribution to the character of the City's rural and urban conservation areas and many of the district's diminishing stock of vernacular buildings. Together these buildings and structures form a significant part of the districts built heritage which the Council consider is worthy of being retained. In order to limit the damage to those buildings and structures which form the areas locally distinctive character, proposals which would have an unacceptable impact on them will be resisted.

9.21 The local list will continue to be added to and monitored against assessment criteria guided by English Heritage's Good Practice Guide for Local Listings, to ensure a consistent approach is applied in the identification and management of Carlisle's significant local heritage assets.

Alternative Options

9.22 The NPPF states that local planning authorities should set out a positive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of the historic environment within their Local Plans, therefore it is considered necessary to recognise the importance of locally significant buildings within the local plan rather than relying solely on the policy within the NPPF. It may however be considered appropriate for the detail of the local list i.e. assessment criteria to be included within a local listings supplementary planning document.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

9.23 This policy supersedes Policy LE16: Historic Structures and Local Listings in the Carlisle Local Plan 2001-2016

Development affecting Conservation Areas

Consultation so far/ What you told us:

Consultation to date has been focused on the strategic policies that were being drafted for the pre-NPPF Core Strategy. Now that the NPPF advocates a 'Local Plan' approach, detailed development management policies are being drawn up and included within the plan. This is therefore the first time that certain policies, including this one, have been consulted upon. Heritage was however an issue that was consulted upon during the key issues and issues and options stages and an overwhelming majority of respondents felt that the Core Strategy should adopt a pro-active approach to managing heritage assets. Heritage is a major factor to consider within the Local Plan due to the District's rich heritage and large number of Listed buildings and Conservation Areas. Consultation also highlighted the links between balancing the promotion of tourism development whilst ensuring that the historical assets are responsibly managed.

Policy 62 - Development affecting Conservation Areas

Any new development or alterations to buildings in conservation areas should harmonise with their surroundings and be sympathetic to the setting, scale, density and physical characteristics of conservation areas, and protect important views into or out of such areas.

Within Carlisle's conservation areas there are a number of buildings which detract from their quality. The City Council will encourage the redevelopment or improvement of these buildings identified on the proposals map as townscape improvement areas.

Proposals for new development and/or alterations to buildings in conservation areas will be judged against the following criteria:

- The development should preserve or enhance all features which contribute positively
 to the area's character or appearance, in particular the design, massing and height of
 the building should closely relate to adjacent buildings and should not have an
 unacceptable impact on the townscape or landscape;
- 2. The development should not have an unacceptable impact on the historic street patterns, roofscape, skyline and setting of the conservation area, important open spaces or significant views into, out of and within the area;
- 3. Development proposals should not result in the amalgamation or redrawing of boundaries between traditional buildings and plots, or demolition and redevelopment behind retained facades:
- 4. Wherever practicable traditional local materials such as brick, stone and slate should be used and incongruous materials avoided;
- 5. Individual features both on buildings and contributing to their setting, should be retained e.g. doorways, windows, shopfronts, garden walls, railings, cobbled or

flagged forecourts, sandstone kerbs, trees and hedges etc. Where features have deteriorated to the extent to which they have to be replaced, the replacement should match the original;

- 6. Proposals which would generate a significant increase in traffic movements and heavy vehicles or excessive parking demands will not be permitted since these would be prejudicial to the character of the conservation area;
- 7. Proposals which would require substantial car parking and servicing areas which can not be provided without an adverse effect on the site and its surroundings will not be permitted.

Applications for outline planning permission will not be acceptable for proposals in conservation areas.

Demolition

There will be a general presumption in favour of the retention of buildings which make a positive contribution to the character/appearance of a conservation area. Applications for planning permission/conservation area consent for development proposals that would require the total demolition of unlisted buildings in conservation areas, must be accompanied by details of redevelopment and will be assessed against the following criteria:

- 1. The contribution of the building to the landscape/townscape; and
- 2. The structural condition of the building; and
- 3. The suitability of the building for an alternative viable use; and
- 4. The contribution which the demolition /redevelopment would make to broader conservation objectives.
- 5. The inclusion of the building on the local list.

Proposals to utilise vacant land for car parking for interim or longer term use within Conservation areas, will be resisted except in exceptional circumstances.

Justification

- **9.24** Carlisle District is a large and diverse area comprising the City of Carlisle and its rural hinterland. These settlements have evolved organically over centuries to become areas of outstanding architectural and historic interest. This is reflected in many of the rural settlements and parts of the urban area being designated as conservation areas.
- **9.25** There are many opportunities for the enhancement of conservation areas and these should be taken wherever possible. For example, the repair and refurbishment of buildings, revitalising vacant and underused buildings, or the carrying out of tree planting and paving works and other public realm improvements. Proposals for new buildings in conservation areas should be of high design quality and should be developed to complement and

enhance their context. In order to promote the enhancement of conservation areas the City Council will carry out appraisals for each area highlighting the special characteristics of the area as well as any existing problems and make suggestions regarding their solution within an action plan.

9.26 The Council will also continue to review existing and designate new conservation areas in accordance with the NPPF, to ensure that the areas continue to justify their conservation areas status through their special architectural and historic interest thus ensuring the concept of conservation is not devalued through the inclusion of areas lacking special merit. A series of management plans for each conservation area will be prepared setting out the way in which development pressure and neglect will be managed to ensure the specific character of each area is maintained.

Alternative options

9.27 The NPPF states that local planning authorities should set out a positive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of the historic environment within their Local Plans. Carlisle has a number of conservation areas which add greatly to the Districts attractiveness, it is therefore considered necessary to recognise the importance of these areas within the local plan and provide a specific local policy to guide the management and decision making for proposals in these areas rather than relying solely on the policy within the NPPF.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

9.28 Following discussion with the Development Management officers it was felt that policies LE17, LE19 and LE21 are useful in the determination of planning applications. Therefore the policy wording has be retained and refreshed and combined into one overarching policy.

Proposals affecting Listed Buildings, Historic Parks and Gardens and Battlefields

Consultation so far/ What you told us

Consultation to date has been focused on the strategic policies that were being drafted for the pre-NPPF Core Strategy. Now that the NPPF advocates a 'Local Plan' approach, detailed development management policies are being drawn up and included within the plan. This is therefore the first time that certain policies, including this one, have been consulted upon. Heritage was however an issue that was consulted upon during the key issues and issues and options stages and an overwhelming majority of respondents felt that the Core Strategy should adopt a pro-active approach to managing heritage assets. Heritage is a major factor to consider within the Local Plan due to the District's rich heritage and large number of Listed buildings and Conservation Areas. Consultation also highlighted the links between balancing the promotion of tourism development whilst ensuring that the historical assets are responsibly managed.

Policy 63 - Proposals affecting Listed Buildings, Historic Parks and Gardens and Battlefields

Applications for works to Listed Buildings or historic parks ,gardens and battlefields of special historic interest including: alterations or extensions, changes of use, or new development within the curtilage/or its setting must have regard to:

- 1.the importance of the heritage asset, its intrinsic architectural and historic interest and rarity, and its significance to the local distinctiveness and character of the district;
- 3.the setting of the heritage asset and its contribution to the local scene;
- 4. the extent to which the proposed works would bring substantial benefits for the community.
- 5. the present or future economic viability or function of the heritage asset

Additionally in the case of Listed Buildings:

1. the physical features of the building in particular scale, proportions, character and detailing (both internally and externally) and of any windows and doorways.

Any new development within the locality of a heritage asset should preserve its character and setting. The City Council will expect any new development to be sympathetic in scale, character and materials.

Demolition of listed buildings

There will be a strong presumption in favour of the preservation of listed buildings.

Development proposals which would result in the total or substantial demolition of a listed

building must include details of redevelopment and will only be approved in exceptional circumstances taking into account:

- The intrinsic quality of the building and its contribution to the landscape/townscape;
- The structural condition of the building
- The efforts made to retain the building in its current use, or to find compatible alternative uses;
- The cost of repair and maintenance in relation to the importance of the building;
- The merits of the proposals for redevelopment.

Justification

- **9.29** The Local Plan has an important role to play in protecting the registered heritage assets from inappropriate works that may have an adverse impact on their special character. It is therefore considered necessary to include a policy to provide clear and detailed guidance in addition to the NPPF.
- **9.30** The NPPF highlights the importance of conserving and enhancing the historic environment by stating that LPAs should set out in their Local Plan a positive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of the historic environment.
- **9.31** The Council places great value on the significance and quality of the historic environment and its ability to promote tourism, commerce, business and a desirable environment to live, work, visit and enjoy. Therefore proposals utilising our historic resources should be supported where appropriate to allow maximum benefits to be gained from the assets to develop local distinctiveness and a sense of place that will underpin regeneration and economic development opportunities.
- **9.32** The Council will expect development proposals to demonstrate an understanding of the significance of heritage asset affected and to show how proposals minimise any adverse impacts on the asset and its setting. This will be set out in the form of a Heritage Statement to support any application for planning or listed building consent.

The Local Plan area contains several parks and gardens of visual and/or historic interest. These include the grounds of Corby Castle, which are listed in English Heritage's Register of Parks and Gardens of Special Historic Interest. English Heritage also hold a Register of Historic Battlefields of Special Historic Interest which includes an area of land within Carlisle District identified as the site of the Battle of Solway Moss. The historic significance of these assets must be protected, therefore any proposals within or adjacent to such areas must be sensitive to the existing landscape and consistent with their preservation and enhancement. The Council considers that similar consideration should also be given to development proposals within or adjoining historic parks and gardens of local significance in order to ensure the protection of the District's valuable historic environment.

- **9.33** Carlisle's finite historic environment should be promoted and protected. The Districts heritage assets are significant with the presence of a world heritage site, numerous scheduled ancient monuments and a large number of Listed Buildings, the presence of these assets make a significant contribution to the areas environmental quality.
- **9.34** Heritage assets are an irreplaceable resource which should be conserved in a manner appropriate to their significance. The destruction of historic buildings is very seldom necessary for reasons of 'good planning', and is more often the result of neglect, or of failure to make imaginative efforts to find new uses for such buildings or to incorporate them into new development.
- **9.35** Given the importance of Carlisle's heritage, development that would involve the loss of designated heritage assets requires clear and convincing justification and must be wholly exceptional; this view is supported in the NPPF. Any proposals for the demolition of such assets must be justified either on the grounds that the harm is necessary to deliver public benefits that significantly outweigh that harm. Proposals for redevelopment must be able to provide clear and convincing evidence that all reasonable efforts have been made to sustain existing uses or find viable new uses and that there would be substantial benefits for the community which would decisively outweigh the loss resulting from demolition.

Alternative Options

- **9.36** As the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) states that local planning authorities should set out in their Local Plan a positive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of the historic environment. Carlisle has numerous important heritage assets that make a significant contribution to the environmental quality of the District. Relying only on the NPPF and listed building legislation is not an acceptable or reasonable option.
- **9.37** The only alternative approach would be to provide two separate policies one to cover listed buildings and one policy for historic parks and gardens and battlefields.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

9.38 It is proposed that Local Plan policies LE12, LE13, LE15 and LE22 be merged and amended as there was considered to be an overlap in the policy guidance currently contained within the existing policies and references need to be updated to ensure that the policy is in compliance with the NPPF.

10 Green Infrastructure

Objective

To protect, enhance and increase the provision of the green and blue infrastructure across the District for benefit of residents, visitors and the wider natural environment without compromising opportunities for future development

10.1 Green infrastructure is a broad concept that ranges from the strategically planned parks and open spaces of the city through to the rolling, open landscapes of the rural area. It covers both built networks for sustainable transport (public rights of way, cycle paths and bridleways) and naturally occurring wildlife corridors and ecosystems. The policies in this chapter aim to deliver the objectives of the Carlisle Green Infrastructure Strategy: The Big Green City, which recognises the fundamental roll green infrastructure and the natural environment play in creating an identity for the district and for Carlisle as a green city. Biodiversity, landscape and green spaces are to be protected, ultimately for the sake of their own natural value, but also for the well being and good health of the district's citizens and visitors. The policies in this chapter also reflect the fact that the district's economy depends on the vitality of its natural environment and, as such, ensure that its preservation and enhancement are of the upmost importance.

Landscapes

What you told us:

Based on feedback from consultation on the Issues and Options it is clear that there is community support for introducing a criteria based policy that looks to protect and enhance all landscapes and their locally important characteristics, not just those traditionally covered by national and international designations. A policy which defers to evidence base documents like the Cumbria Landscape Character Assessment Toolkit would achieve this. It would require the Planning Authority and potential developers alike to consider the local impact development would have on a particular landscape character area and that area's capacity to support and accommodate change. It would send a clear policy message that Carlisle values all of its landscapes and the important role they play in creating a sense of place for local people and visitors alike.

Whilst there was limited support for the option to retain the current Urban Fringe Landscape designation there was still a key message of concern that emerged during consultation, namely the issue of losing important areas of open and green space on the edges of the city to urban sprawl. This should not be an issue with a criteria based policy, however, as this approach will allow for those sensitive parts of the urban fringe landscape which could not support new development without being damaged to continue to be protected, whilst at the same time allowing for appropriate levels of development on those parts of the urban fringe that are able to accommodate and support it, thus allowing the city to grow sustainably.

Policy 64 - Landscape

All landscapes are valued for their intrinsic character. Proposals for development will be assessed against the criteria presented within the Cumbria Landscape Character Assessment Toolkit (or successor documents) with regard to a particular Landscape Character Area's key characteristics, local distinctiveness and capacity for change. The Council shall seek to protect all landscapes from excessive, harmful or inappropriate development, particularly those areas less able to accommodate significant change. Where the opportunity arises, the Council may seek the appropriate enhancement and restoration of valued landscapes should it be considered pertinent to do so.

Areas valued for their tranquility will be identified and protected from excessive noise and/or traffic generating development. Landscapes valued for their intrinsically dark skies, such as the area around Kershope Forest in the rural north-east of the district, will be strictly protected from the adverse impact of artificial light pollution.

Justification

10.2 Inline with the National Planning Policy Framework this policy sets criteria based policies against which proposals for any development on, or affecting, landscape areas will be assessed. It also seeks to protect areas of tranquillity from excessive noise pollution and

limit the impact of light pollution from artificial light on local amenity, intrinsically dark landscapes.

- **10.3** The district is characterised by high quality and diverse landscapes from the remote upland moors and forests in and around Bewcastle, which offer some of the most intrinsically dark skies in Britain, to the lowland river valleys and farmland around Carlisle, all of which are valued and worthy of some degree of protection and enhancement. There are also two Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty within the district the Solway Coast AONB and the North Pennines AONB.
- **10.4** In 2011 Cumbria County Council, in association with the Cumbrian district planning authorities, produced the landscape character assessment toolkit for the whole of Cumbria. This toolkit provides decision makers with a means to assess the impacts of a development on any of the different landscape character areas found across Cumbria. The core principle is that all landscapes matter, not just those that form part of national designations. Every landscape character area is important and, whilst some may be more sensitive to change than others, the planning process should seek to protect all landscapes from harmful development. It is important to note, however, that this does not mean that development which incurs changes to landscapes should be resisted. Rather that new development should be appropriate to its surroundings be suitably accommodated within the landscape.
- **10.5** The toolkit suggests that planning policy at a local level should take a criteria based approach to assessing the appropriateness of a development within a given landscape character area.
- **10.6** There are two Local Nature Partnerships (LNPs) currently operating within the plan area that have been established to provide local support and expertise on natural environment issues. The Council shall continue to engage with both the Cumbria and the Northern Upland Chain LNPs and shall actively consult with them on planning applications involving landscape issues.

Alternative Options

1) No landscape policy in the Local Plan

10.7 This would require policy to defer to national guidance, which only offers policy protection to landscapes of national importance (i.e. Solway Coast/North Pennines AONB), leaving it to Local Authorities to protect locally important landscapes themselves. This approach may lead to the erosion of the visual quality of landscapes lying outside of these areas – lack of policy guidance would undermine the ability to protect and preserve.

2) Adopt a policy that continues the use of local landscape designations including the continued use of Urban Fringe Landscape as per the 2008 Local Plan

10.8 Local designations only cover areas identified on a map; there is no protection offered for areas outside these designations. Current local landscape designation boundaries do not fully reflect the areas defined in the Cumbria Landscape Character Guidance document and

would thus make it difficult to refer to the evidence base for landscape impact assessment. This option is not in line with the NPPF, which favours a more criteria based approach over local landscape designations. The Cumbria Landscape Character Assessment Toolkit is an up to date and comprehensive resource and, as such, the local landscape designation approach cannot be justified. An urban fringe designation would also serve to restrict sites within developed areas of the urban fringe which would otherwise be suitable and sustainable locations for development.

Which Local Plan Policies are superseded?

10.9 Policies DP10 Landscapes of County Importance, CP1 Landscape Character and LE1 Urban Fringe Landscape in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Nationally Designated Landscape Areas

What you told us:

Responses revealed support for allowing appropriate and sensitive development within Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty. Local communities and economies within AONBs should not be allowed to stagnate. Appropriate development within AONBs should also be used to secure funding through legal agreements and developer obligations to improve and enhance local aspects of the landscape. The policy option could achieve this through application of the afore mentioned criteria based policy, encouraging the use of both the Cumbrian Landscape Toolkit and also more locally specific documents such as the Solway Coast AONB Landscape Character Assessment and the AONB Management Plans, and by emphasising the continued high degree of protection that will be given to AONB Landscapes in policy.

Policy 65 - Nationally Designated Landscape Areas

Within the Solway Coast and North Pennines Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) the protection of the natural beauty and historic integrity of the landscape will be afforded the highest priority. Only development that is locally sensitive and of high quality design or which actively seeks to enhance or protect landscape character or is otherwise of high national importance will be permitted within these national designations.

Justification

- **10.10** Protection of the landscape and scenic beauty of Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty is given great weight when considering development proposals in these areas. Only in exceptional circumstances should major development be approved within an AONB and only when it can be demonstrated that the development is in the public or national interest
- **10.11** The district has a rich and varied landscape. There are two Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) in the district; The Solway Coast and the North Pennines. Both AONBs have adopted and up to date Management Plans. The Solway AONB also has its own locally specific Landscape Character Assessment document which supersedes the Cumbria Landscape Character Assessment when considering development within the AONB boundary. The prime purpose of an AONB designation is to protect the landscape rather than restrict development within the villages and towns that are located within it.
- **10.12** Proposals for development that are inline with or actively working towards delivering the objectives and outcomes of the Solway Coast and North Pennines AONB Management Plans shall be considered favourably.
- **10.13** The Council has adopted two Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs) that address planning issues within the North Pennines AONB; The North Pennines AONB Planning Guidelines SPD and the North Pennines AONB Building Design Guide. Appropriate development inline with the aims and guidance in these documents will be supported.

- **10.14** Development proposals within the Solway Coast AONB or its setting should refer to the Solway AONB Landscape Character Assessment when assessing the potential landscape impact of a scheme. The core principle of this document is that all landscapes within the AONB are important and, whilst some may be more sensitive to change than others, the planning process should seek to protect all landscapes within the AONB from harmful development. It is important to note, however, that this does not mean that development which incurs changes to landscapes should be resisted. Rather that new development should be appropriate to its surroundings be suitably accommodated within the landscape.
- **10.15** The relevant AONB management teams should be consulted on proposals within or close to AONBs. Any application for development with the potential to impact upon the setting of any Scottish National Scenic Areas should likewise be consulted upon with the appropriate NSA management teams north of the border
- **10.16** There are two Local Nature Partnerships (LNPs) currently operating within the plan area that have been established to provide local support and expertise on natural environment issues. The Council shall continue to engage with both the Cumbria and the Northern Upland Chain LNPs and shall actively consult with them on planning applications involving landscape issues.

Alternative Options

1) No landscape designation policy in the Local Plan

10.17 This would require policy to defer to national guidance, which, whilst offering some protection to areas of outstanding national beauty, would fail to provide for local context addressing the particular issues facing the designations with Carlisle District. There would also be no scope to provide specific mention of the Solway's Landscape Character Assessment or to provide support for the implementation of the management plans of the two AONBs within the district.

2) Restrict all development within Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty

10.18 This option would be overly restrictive and could cause settlements and communities within AONB boundaries to stagnate, hampering growth that may be required to support existing services and removing potential funding from developer contributions for landscape improvements or habitat creation in the locality. It would ultimately be unsustainable.

Which Local Plan Policies are superseded?

10.19 Policy DP9 Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty in the Carlisle District Local Plan 2001-2016.

Biodiversity and Geodiversity

What you told us:

The consultation on the Core Strategy Issues and Options did not carry a specific question for biodiversity. However, a number of comments were received during consultation, which suggested that the need to protect and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity should be addressed within the Local Plan.

Policy 66 - Biodiversity & Geodiversity

Biodiversity and geodiversity assets across the district shall be protected and, where possible, enhanced.

International Designated Sites:

Internationally designated sites of biodiversity conservation, including the Natura 2000 designations of Special Areas of Conservation (SAC), Special Protection Areas (SPA) and Ramsar Sites will be afforded the highest levels of protection. Development which would adversely affect or harm the integrity of such sites shall be resisted unless an overwhelming need for the development or vital national interest can be demonstrated. Proposals which may have an impact upon a Natura 2000 site must be accompanied by a Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA). Any site subject to a HRA will not be subject to the presumption in favour of sustainable development.

National Designated Sites:

Nationally designated sites such as Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) will be strictly protected from new development. Any proposal which would adversely impact upon the scientific interest of the site will be resisted, unless an overwhelming socio-economic need for the development or pressing national interest can be demonstrated.

Local Designated Sites:

Local wildlife designations such as County Wildlife Sites, Local Nature Reserves and Ancient Woodlands, as well as Regionally Important Geological/Geomorphological Sites (RIGGS) shall also be afforded a high degree of protection from harmful development, unless a strong socio-economic need can be demonstrated or the development would otherwise be in the national interest.

Development affecting Biodiversity and Geodiversity:

All proposals for development that may impact upon habitat, species or geodiversity should, where appropriate:

- Maintain, and where appropriate enhance, conditions for priority habitats and species identified in the Cumbria Biodiversity Action Plan
- Maintain, and where appropriate enhance recognised geodiversity assets identified in the Local Geodiversity Action Plan for Cumbria

- Ensure satisfactory and appropriate integration of wildlife corridors on site
- Seek to make species appropriate provision on site to encourage an increase in biodiversity where it is practical and viable to do so

Mitigation:

Where significant and overwhelming social or economic benefits and need can be demonstrated, which may then allow for the potentially harmful development of a wildlife site, proposals should only be approved once the Council and relevant partner organisations are satisfied that any necessary impacts can be mitigated through appropriate habitat creation, restoration or enhancement on site or elsewhere via planning conditions, agreements or obligations.

Justification

- **10.20** The NPPF states that biodiversity should be planned for at a landscape-scale, across local authority boundaries. The components of local ecological networks, including international, national and local sites of importance for biodiversity, as well as any areas identified by local groups for habitat restoration and creation, have been identified and mapped.
- **10.21** This Local Plan aims to promote the preservation, restoration and re-creation of priority habitats, ecological networks and the recovery of priority species populations through policy. The protection of geological conservation interests will also be considered in response to new development proposals.
- **10.22** When considering planning applications and the need to conserve and enhance biodiversity, the following principles apply:
 - Permission for development will be refused if significant harm resulting from development cannot be avoided, adequately mitigated or, as a last resort, compensated for;
 - Proposals where the primary objective is to conserve or enhance biodiversity will be approved;
 - The incorporation of biodiversity in and around developments will be encouraged, wherever the opportunity arises;
 - Development which would result in the loss or deterioration of irreplaceable habitats, including ancient woodland and the loss of aged or veteran trees found outside ancient woodland will be refused unless the need for, and the benefits of, the development in that location clearly outweigh the loss
- **10.23** Any development likely to have a significant adverse effect on sites protected under the Birds and Habitats Directives would not be sustainable under the terms of the presumption in favour of sustainable development.
- **10.24** The Cumbria Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) (Updated 2009) addresses how national biodiversity targets will be met at a local level. It outlines those key species and habitats for

the county, detailing how they should be protected, preserved and enhanced. Key and endangered species present within Carlisle include:

- Bats (all species)
- Red Squirrel
- Water Vole
- Barn Owl
- Song Thrush
- Great Crested Newt
- **10.25** It is a criminal offence to harm or disturb protected species, including the destruction of nests, roosts and dens. As such, the protection of these species should be given a high priority within planning policy.
- **10.26** The extent of important habitats across the district has been mapped by the Cumbria Biological Data Network (CBDN) team based at Tullie House Museum. Key habitat is important to protecting and enhancing biodiversity, and can be important to animal species beyond the key protected species listed above. Its loss should be prevented. Where resources allow the Council may, in consultation with Natural England, the Cumbria Biological Data Network and other relevant stakeholders, identify sites of significant biodiversity value or for the restoration and/or creation of new habitat to assist in revitalising key species within the district. Such sites will be protected from inappropriate development.
- **10.27** There are also two Local Nature Partnerships (LNPs) currently operating within the plan area that have been established to provide local support and expertise on natural environment issues. The Council shall continue to engage with both the Cumbria and the Northern Upland Chain LNPs and shall actively consult with them on planning applications involving biodiversity and geodiversity issues.

Alternative Options

1) Do not include biodiversity/geodiversity policy in the Local Plan

10.28 This option is not considered reasonable as it would not be in accordance with national policy, would fail to recognise the importance of biodiversity/geodiversity within the Carlisle plan area and could lead to the unacceptable and avoidable loss of natural assets. It is also contrary to comments received during issues and options consultation which request the Council to proactively consider biodiversity and geodiversity within strategic planning policy.

2) Resist all development that may potentially harm biodiversity and geodiversity assets

10.29 Though well intended, this option may have an adverse impact on the enhancement of natural assets as it would limit the opportunity to secure funding through planning obligations and agreements and would also remove the ability of developers to proactively make

provision for wildlife on redeveloped sites. It may also prevent development from occurring in circumstances where satisfactory mitigation or compensatory measures could be implemented.

Which Local Plan Policies are superseded?

10.30 Policies DP7 European Natura 2000 Sites, CP2 Biodiversity, LE2 Sites of Special Scientific Interest and LE3 Other Nature Conservation Sites.

Open Space

What you told us:

There were no direct questions posed to the public and stakeholders on the provision of open space and primary leisure areas in the consultation on the Core Strategy Issues & Options paper, although a section on Green Infrastructure did touch on it. Consultees were asked whether developers should be expected to contribute towards green infrastructure resources, which would key leisure areas such as formal parkland. A considerable majority of responses felt that all development should take into consideration the provision of parkland, hinting at the value placed on green spaces by the community. This was backed up by a number of specific comments both requesting and expecting the Council to protect and enhance green spaces through planning policy.

Policy 67 – Open Space

Development affecting Open Space

Proposals within designated areas of open space, as defined on the Policy Map, that relate to and complement the existing leisure use, and are appropriate in character and scale to the surroundings, will generally be acceptable. Development that would result in a partial or total loss of, or would otherwise constitute a change of use within an area of open space to non-sport or recreation uses shall not be permitted unless:

- An up-to-date needs assessment has been completed and clearly shows a surplus of primary leisure areas within a given locality; or
- It can be demonstrated that alternative provision of the same or greater size, quality and accessibility will be provided nearby; or
- Development of a small part of the area of open space would enable investment to improve the quality of the rest of the site; or
- There is a strong and justifiable social or economic need for development and the open space is otherwise of low quality and has little community value.

Strategic Areas of Open Space

All new dwellings should be within 1km of a high quality and accessible area of open space of between 5 and 20 hectares and within 3km of an open space greater than 20 hectares which provide general facilities for recreation provision within a landscaped setting. Development which does not fulfill this requirement will be expected to contribute towards the upgrading of an existing open space to improve its accessibility or the creation of a new one to these standards.

Provision of Open Space

Standards for open space provision will be informed by an assessment of need and demand for the various types of open space, ensuring there is an adequate supply of accessible and

high quality spaces across the district. Where deficits are identified new development may be expected to contribute to creating new open spaces or to upgrading an accessible area nearby.

Recreation spaces within new development

New housing developments, where appropriate, will be required to include informal space for play and general recreation on site according to the size of the proposal. Agreement will be sought from the developer that they will make arrangements to ensure any play equipment, grass cutting, and other grounds work is maintained in perpetuity.

On smaller housing sites, where on site provision is not appropriate the developer may be required to make commuted payments towards the upgrading of open space provision in the locality, especially if a deficit has been identified.

Justification

10.31 In line with national policy, existing open space, sports and recreational buildings and land, including playing fields, should not be built on unless:

- an assessment has been undertaken which has clearly shown the open space, buildings or land to be surplus to requirements; or
- the loss resulting from the proposed development would be replaced by equivalent or better provision in terms of quantity and quality in a suitable location; or
- the development is for alternative sports and recreational provision, the needs for which clearly outweigh the loss.

10.32 The NPPF highlights the importance of having an open space needs assessment as part of the evidence base for the Local Plan. A needs assessment is vital in identifying both deficits and surpluses of particular open space types across the district. Work on a Carlisle needs assessment is underway, and draft data regarding the need and demand for sports pitches and grounds already exists in the draft Playing Pitch Strategy (Feb, 2013). Further work needs to be carried out to assess the need and demand for other types of open space. Such an assessment will identify areas of both surpluses and deficits in open space provision, and will also attempt to anticipate how demands for new areas of recreational land will grow over the course of the plan period.

10.33 Open space includes:

- parks
- gardens

- amenity green space
- playing fields
- play areas
- outdoor provision for teenagers and young people
- allotments
- cemeteries and churchyards
- **10.34** An audit of open space across the district was completed in the 2005, though this now needs updating it can still be considered indicative of provision.
- **10.35** In some cases, where local deficits in open space provision exist, contributions may be sought from new development. However, the establishment of a new area of open space may not always be appropriate within a development site or land nearby may not be available to be used as open space. In these cases a developer may be asked to contribute to upgrading existing local space to improve either its quality or accessibility. This could involve planting, path laying, new play equipment, new foot/cycle paths connecting the space to the proposed development, or other improvements recommended by the Council. Contributions to open space be they either the creation of a new site or the upgrading of an existing should be made in consultation with the Council's Green Spaces team to ensure any work is inline with their strategies and plans.
- **10.36** New housing development will be expected to set aside informal space for play and general recreation, depending on the size of the proposal. These sites will be dedicated for play and will be expected to provide appropriate equipment, play structures, opportunities for natural play and space for games. Such areas must be designed to avoid conflict with residents through issues with noise, but must also remain overlooked to ensure the safety of children using the site and discourage anti social behaviour.

Alternative Options

1) No open space policy in the Local Plan

10.37 This would require policy to defer to national guidance, which only offers general principles of open space protection, expecting local authorities to produce their own evidence for open space surpluses and deficits within their area. This option would mean that the protection of open space could not be locally distinctive and would not allow for the setting of locally appropriate standards that reflect the findings of the audit, green space strategy and emerging local needs assessment.

2) Include policy which protects all open space without exception

10.38 This policy would be too restrictive on new development. Whilst the protection of open space and other recreational facilities should be a priority, this option would fail to recognise that in some cases this is not viable and other uses for a site may be more appropriate. This would not lead to a flexible approach to green space management and may hamper the

Council's ability to secure funding for improved provision and facilities through developer contributions.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

10.39 Policies LC2 – Primary Leisure Areas, LC3 – Amenity Open Space, LC4 – Children's Play and Recreational Areas, LC5 – Playing Fields, LC6 – Surplus Playing Fields, LC7 – Allotments and LC10 – Golf Courses in the Carlisle District Local Plan.

Public Rights of Way

What you told us:

There were no direct questions posed to the public and stakeholders on rights of way in the consultation on the Core Strategy Issues & Options paper however a number of comments received on wider green infrastructure issues did mention it. A number of responses mentioned the need to ensure that the rights of way network is protected and maintained, and is well linked to new developments and newly established green spaces. Other responses requested that the Council seeks to ensure new routes are created and that existing routes are well maintained, particularly those that lead into the city.

Policy 68 - Public Rights of Way

New development will be expected to ensure that all existing footpaths, bridleways, cycleways and other rights of way that it will impact upon are retained wherever it is viable and appropriate to do so. In addition to this, where possible, local improvements and extensions to the rights of way network may be sought as part of proposals.

Proposals to close or divert existing rights of way will not be permitted unless an alternative route is available, or is to be established, which is attractive, serves the same area, is well integrated with the existing network and is not significantly longer than the original route.

Justification

- **10.40** The NPPF expects policy to protect and enhance public rights of way and access. Wherever possible, opportunities to provide better facilities for users, for example by adding links to existing rights of way networks, should be sought.
- **10.41** Carlisle District has an extensive system of public footpaths, cycleways and bridleways. These rights of way are a valuable resource, providing an essential leisure function. It is important that they are safeguarded. When new development abutting footpaths is proposed, suitable landscaping and means of enclosure will be required, provided such measures are inline with designing out crime guidance and best practise presented within the Manual for Streets.
- **10.42** Development proposals may sometimes present opportunities to provide new footpaths or improve existing ones in order to bring them to a standard suitable for use by all. Agreement will be sought between the Council and the developer(s) to explore this opportunity should it arise.
- **10.43** The diversion and/or closure of footpaths remains the responsibility of the Highway Authority. However, the City Council is consulted on these proposals and will normally resist development proposals that would adversely affect the amenity of footpaths, unless an adequate alternative route for the right of way is provided.

Alternative Option

No rights of way policy in the Local Plan

10.44 This would require policy to defer to national guidance, which, whilst offering general protection for rights of way and requiring local authorities to seek integration of routes within the wider network, does not go on to suggest how development which would require changes to routes be considered in planning. The preferred option above allows for greater elaboration on this point and it is therefore considered preferable to have a policy in the Local Plan covering rights of way.

Which Local Plan policies are superseded?

10.45 Policy LC8 – Rights of Way in the Carlisle District Local Plan.

Trees and Hedgerows

What you told us:

During consultation on the issues and options for the Core Strategy there were no direct questions posed to the public and other stakeholders regarding the protection of trees and hedgerows. However, a number of respondents specifically mentioned the need to recognise the importance of trees as habitats and in improving general well being. The Council was asked to make sure that trees and hedges continue to be protected from harmful development. Other comments, more generally about the need to protect and enhance Green Infrastructure as a whole, can be seen to imply community expectation that the value of trees and hedges is recognised in policy.

Policy 69 - Trees and Hedgerows

Proposals for new development should provide for the protection and integration of existing trees and hedges, particularly those trees that are considered important to the local community, contribute positively to an area, contribute to the green infrastructure of the district and/or are otherwise of specific natural and/or historic value.

Tree Surveys:

Where trees and hedges are present on a development site, and the Local Planning Authority considers it pertinent to do so, a survey, in accordance with the current and most up to date British Standard: BS 5837 and carried out and presented by a qualified arboriculturist, may be required to accompany a planning application. Tree surveys should also have regard to the current Carlisle Trees and Development Supplementary Planning Document.

Layouts will be required to provide adequate spacing between existing trees and buildings, taking into account the existing and future size of the trees, and their impact both above and below ground.

Proposals which would result in the unacceptable or unjustified loss of existing trees or hedges or which do not allow for the successful integration of existing trees or hedges identified within the survey will be resisted.

<u>Tree Preservation Orders:</u>

The City Council will protect existing trees and woodlands where it is expedient in the interests of amenity through tree preservation orders, and by the use of planning conditions requiring protective fencing around trees to be retained to prevent damage during site works in line with the current and most up to date British Standard: BS 5837.

Ancient Woodland:

Development which would result in the loss of any areas of recognised ancient woodland, or plantations on ancient woodland sites, will normally be resisted unless overriding significant social or economic benefits or need can be demonstrated.

Landscaping and Replanting:

Any proposals for onsite landscaping schemes should seek to incorporate the planting of native tree species where practicable. Where trees are lost due to new development, the Council shall expect developers to replant trees of an appropriate species on site where it is practicable to do so, or to contribute via planning conditions and/or legal agreement, to the replanting of trees in an appropriate, alternative location. The extent of replanting required shall be representative of the age and size of trees originally lost.

Justification

- **10.46** Trees and hedges add considerable value to our urban and rural environments, and are natural features in an ever-changing landscape. They can soften the impact of buildings and hard surfaces, contribute to the overall character of the development, help to hide unsightly views, provide shade, absorb noise and provide a screen from the wind. In addition, mature trees can give identity to an area, creating a real sense of place within communities.
- **10.47** Ancient woodland and veteran trees found outside of ancient woodland should be protected, inline with the NPPF, as irreplaceable habitat. Development that would result in their loss or deterioration should not be approved, unless an overriding social or economic need or benefit would outweigh the loss.
- **10.48** Carlisle City Council has adopted the Trees and Development Supplementary Planning Document (SPD). This document provides guidance on how trees and hedgerows should be incorporated into development schemes in a way that can both protect and enhance both the trees themselves as well as the overall natural quality of a development.

Alternative Option

Do not include a tree and hedgerow protection policy in the Local Plan

10.49 This option would leave the protection of valued trees and hedges to be covered solely by National policy. This is not considered reasonable as it would fail to provide clarity on how and when trees should be protected. It would fail to recognise hedgerows specifically as important habitat areas. National policy on the protection of trees is brief and a more locally specific policy is required to ensure more comprehensive protection.

Which Local Plan Policies are superseded?

10.50 This policy replaces current Local Plan policy CP3 – Trees and Hedges on Development sites.

11 Appendix

Glossary

NOTE

This list is intended only to provide a general explanation of terms used in the Local Plan and does not constitute precise definitions in law.

Affordable housing: Social rented, affordable rented and intermediate housing, provided to eligible households whose needs are not met by the market. Eligibility is determined with regard to local incomes and local house prices. Affordable housing should include provisions to remain at an affordable price for future eligible households or for the subsidy to be recycled for alternative affordable housing provision.

Social rented housing is owned by local authorities and private registered providers (as defined in section 80 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008), for which guideline target rents are determined through the national rent regime. It may also be owned by other persons and provided under equivalent rental arrangements to the above, as agreed with the local authority or with the Homes and Communities Agency.

Affordable rented housing is let by local authorities or private registered providers of social housing to households who are eligible for social rented housing. Affordable Rent is subject to rent controls that require a rent of no more than 80% of the local market rent (including service charges, where applicable).

Intermediate housing is homes for sale and rent provided at a cost above social rent, but below market levels subject to the criteria in the Affordable Housing definition above. These can include shared equity (shared ownership and equity loans), other low cost homes for sale and intermediate rent, but not affordable rented housing.

Homes that do not meet the above definition of affordable housing, such as "low cost market" housing, may not be considered as affordable housing for planning purposes.

Affordable Housing Economic Viability Assessment – An assessment of the costs of any requirements likely to be applied to development, focussing on the implications of developers having to provide affordable housing and to ensure that planning policies would not render schemes unviable.

Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) – Where a national air quality standard or objective is not likely to be met we must declare an Air Quality Management Area and produce an Action Plan outlining how we intend to improve the air quality within that area.

Allocations of Land – the allocation of sites for housing, employment, waste management and treatment facilities, and open spaces.

Amenity Open Space -The Local Plan identifies areas of land within settlements which make so significant a contribution to their character and to the amenity and enjoyment of nearby residents and the public at large as to warrant long term retention as open space. Such designation does not signify that such areas are available for public access and use although this may be the case in some instances. Rather, it indicates an intention that proposals for built development which would encroach on identified areas will not normally be granted planning permission.

Amplitude Modulation - a technique used in electronic communication, most commonly for transmitting information via a radio carrier wave.

Ancient Woodland- Natural England is responsible for compiling the inventory of ancient woodlands in Cumbria. The term is applied to woodlands which have existed from at least medieval times to the present day without being cleared for uses other than timber production. The inventory includes ancient semi-natural woodland which is defined as woodland which does not originate from planting, the distribution of species generally reflecting natural variations in site and soil.

Annual Monitoring Report (AMR) - Monitoring report recording the delivery of policies in the adopted plan.

Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB)- AONBs are relatively large areas of land designated under the National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949 by the Countryside Commission. The primary objective of designation is conservation of the natural beauty of the landscape. AONBs differ from National Parks in that the promotion of recreation is not an objective of their designation, though these areas should be used to meet the demand for recreation so far as that is consistent with the conservation of natural beauty, and the needs of agriculture, forestry and other uses.

Area of Special Control of Advertisements- Part IV of the Town and Country Planning (Control of Advertisements) Regulations 1992 enables a Local Planning Authority to make Areas of Special Control Orders for submission to the Secretary of State for approval. Most of the Plan area has been designated as an Area of Special Control, excluding Carlisle, Brampton and Longtown. Within Areas of Special Control the display of advertisements with deemed consent (i.e. without the need for the formal approval of the Local Planning Authority) is subject to greater limitation.

Article 4 Direction- Article 4 of the Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) Order 1995 allows the Local Planning Authority to restrict the scope of permitted development rights in defined areas. Article 4 Directions must normally be approved by the Secretary of State.

Best and Most Versatile Agricultural Land- To assist in assessing land quality, the then Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food has developed a method of classifying agricultural land by grade. There are five grades with grade 3 divided into two grades (3a and 3b). The best and most versatile agricultural land falls into

grades 1,2 and 3a. This land ranges from excellent (grade 1) to good quality (grade 3a).

Brownfield Land- Previously-developed land which is or was occupied by a permanent structure, including the curtilage of the developed land and any associated fixed surface infrastructure.

Business Park- Business Parks are defined in the Structure Plan as high quality employment sites aimed at light industrial and office developments, particularly those related to high-tech industries. There is potential for a business park site on land south west of Morton.

City Centre - City centres are the highest level of centre identified in development plans.

In terms of hierarchies, they will often be a regional centre and will serve a wide catchment

(as is the case in Carlisle). The centre may be very large, embracing a wide range of activities and may be distinguished by areas which may perform different main functions.

Community Infrastructure Levy - A local charge on most new developments. The money raised will be spent by the local authority on infrastructure. The justification for the charge is that new buildings have an impact on infrastructure need (i.e. new roads and schools), and should therefore contribute towards that provision.

Comparison Shopping – Comparison retailing is the provision of items not obtained on a frequent basis. These include clothing, footwear, household and recreational goods.

Convenience shopping – Convenience retailing is the provision of everyday essential items, including food, drinks, newspapers/ magazines and confectionery.

Conservation Areas

Conservation areas are 'areas of special architectural or historic interest the character or appearance of which it is desirable to preserve or enhance'. Such areas are designated by Local Planning Authorities under the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990. Provisions relating to conservation areas are contained in the Act. The Local Planning Authority has additional powers over the demolition of buildings and the removal of trees within such areas, and certain permitted development rights are either reduced or removed.

Core Strategy – Development Plan Document as part of the Local Development Framework System to set out the vision, aims and strategy for spatial development within an area. This was replaced by the 'Local Plan' requirement in the NPPF.

County Wildlife Sites

Cumbria Wildlife Trust designates some sites, which do not meet the criteria set out by Natural England for SSSI's, as Wildlife Sites. They contain examples of important habitats with uncommon species of plants and animals.

Cumulative Effects - The state in which a series of repeated actions have an effect greater than the sum of their individual effects; noted here especially in the location of wind turbines.

Duty to Cooperate - The Localism Act 2011 introduced a Duty to Cooperate, which is designed to ensure that all of the bodies involved in planning work together on issues that are of bigger than local significance.

Ecology - The study of the factors that in influence the distribution and abundance of species.

Edge of Centre- For retail purposes edge-of-centre, is a location that is well connected to and within easy walking distance (ie. Up to 300 metres) of the primary shopping area. For all other main town centre uses, this is likely to be within 300m of a town centre boundary. In determining whether a site falls within the definition of edge-of-centre, account will be taken of local circumstances. For example, local topography will affect pedestrians' perceptions of easy walking distance from the centre. Other considerations include barriers, such as crossing major roads and car parks, the attractiveness and perceived safety of the route and the strength of attraction and size of the town centre. A site will not be well connected to a centre where it is physically separated from it by a barrier such as a major road, railway line or river and there is no existing or proposed pedestrian route which provides safe and convenient access to the centre.

Employment Land Review (ELR) – to assess the demand for and supply of land for employment.

Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)- A process by which information about the environmental effects of a proposal are collected, and taken into account by the Planning Authority in forming their judgement about whether or not to grant planning consent. The Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment etc.) Regulations 1999 as modified sets out the types of project for which an EIA is required.

European Marine Sites (EMS) - European Marine Sites (also known as Natura 2000 sites) are special Areas of Conservation (SACs) for habitats of European importance and Special Protection Areas (SPAs) for birds

Equalities and Human Rights Commission (EHRC)

Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) - a process designed to ensure that a policy, project or scheme does not discriminate against any disadvantaged or vulnerable people.

Evidence base - A range of technical reports and studies that have been or are being prepared to support the policies and proposals in the Local Plan.

Examination in Public – This is the examination of a local plan document by an independent planning inspector acting on behalf of the Secretary of State.

Flood Plain- All land adjacent to a watercourse over which water flows or would flow, but for the presence of flood defences, in times of flood. The limits of the flood plain are defined by the peak water level of an appropriate return period event on the watercourse or at the coast. On rivers this will normally be the greater of the 1 in 100 year return period flood or the highest known water level. In coastal areas the 1 in 200 year return period flood or the highest known flood will be used.

Flood Risk Assessment (FRA)- An assessment or test of the risk of flooding from river, tidal, coastal, groundwater and/or local sources conducted to meet the requirements of PPS25 and Annex E. The FRA will provide a framework for robust and sustainable flood risk management solutions within (re)developing areas.

General Permitted Development Order- The Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) Order 1995 prescribes many of the procedures for the determination of planning applications and details those forms of minor development which may be undertaken without the need for application for an planning permission. (See also Article 4 Directions and Permitted Development).

Geology - The study of the origin, structure, chemical composition, and history of the Earth and other planets.

Geomorphology - The investigation of the origin of landforms on the Earth and other planets.

Green Infrastructure (GI) - The network of natural environmental components and green and blue spaces that lie within and between the city, towns and villages which provide multiple social, economic and environmental benefits. The physical components include parks, rivers, street trees, moorlands, marshes and country parks.

Gross Value Added (GVA) - Gross value added is the difference between output and intermediate consumption for any given sector/industry. That is the difference between the value of goods and services produced and the cost of raw materials and other inputs which are used up in production.

Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment - Assessment of Gypsy and Traveller accommodation needs in order to ensure that the needs and wider demand of the Gypsy and

Traveller communities for suitable accommodation can be considered and met equally and fairly alongside other sectors of the community. (Part of the Evidence Base).

Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA)- HRA assesses the likely impacts of the possible effects of a plan's policies on the integrity of the Natura 2000 sites (including possible effects 'in combination' with other plans projects and programmes).

Homes and Communities Agency (HCA)

Health Impact Assessment - A combination of procedures, methods and tools by which a policy, program or project may be judged as to its potential effects on the health of a population, and the distribution of those effects within the population.

Houses in Multiple Occupation (HMO)- A House in Multiple Occupation as defined in the 1985 Housing Act is one that is occupied by persons who do not form a single household.

Housing Need and Demand Study (HNDS) - The Assessment considers future housing requirements, in terms of the number of homes required to meet need and demand. It considers the mix of housing required, in both the affordable and market sectors. It also looks at the housing requirements of specific groups, including older people, Black and Minority Ethnic (BME) households, and those with support needs.

Infrastructure Delivery Plan - The Infrastructure Delivery Plan (IDP) will contain a list of all infrastructure needed to support sustainable growth, as set out in the emerging Local Plan. Infrastructure projects will be identified by location, cost and delivery timescale and funding. 'Infrastructure' has a broad definition and can apply to many projects including new roads, schools, community services, sports and leisure facilities and green infrastructure.

Key Townscape Frontage Buildings- Key Townscape Frontage Buildings are primarily located within conservation areas and are defined as buildings that make a contribution to the character of a particular area. Such conservation areas include the City Centre, Botchergate, Longtown, Brampton and Dalston.

Listed Building- The Secretary of State for Culture, Media and Sport, advised by English Heritage, compiles a list of buildings of 'special architectural or historic interest'. Any material alteration to or demolition/part demolition of a listed building, whether external or internal will require an application for listed building consent.

Localism Act –Received Royal Assent in November 2011. In relation to Planning, the Act abolished Regional Strategies but introduced a duty for interested parties to co-operate in the preparation of development plans and introduced Neighbourhood Planning.

Local Development Scheme (LDS) – provides information on how Carlisle City Council intends to produce its Local Plan. It sets out the planning policy documents that form the development plan for the Carlisle District area and their programme of preparation over a three year period.

Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) - locally- owned partnerships between local authorities and businesses and play a central role in determining local economic priorities and undertaking activities to drive economic growth and the creation of local jobs. Carlisle is part of the Cumbria LEP.

Local Nature Reserves- Local Nature Reserves may be established by Local Authorities under section 21 of the National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949. They are habitats of local significance which can make a useful contribution both to nature conservation and to the opportunities for the public to learn more about and enjoy wildlife. Local nature reserves are predominantly ecological, but can also be established on geological sites.

Local Development Framework (LDF) – System of producing Development Plan Documents (LDF). Replaced by the National Planning Policy Framework in March 2012.

Local Planning Authorities (LPAs)

Local Strategic Partnership (LSP) – The Carlisle Partnership is a non-statutory, non-executive partnerships bringing together different agencies to support each other and work effectively together on economic, community and environmental issues that matter to local people including crime, employment, education, health and housing. Its aim to deliver sustainable economic, social and physical regeneration, improved public services, promotion of equality and inclusion, and improvements to the quality of life for local citizens, particularly those from deprived areas and disadvantaged groups. In order to achieve this, partners are required to assess local needs, plan services, set targets and monitor delivery.

Local Transport Plan 3 (Draft) (LTP3) - The Transport Act 2000 introduced a statutory requirement for local transport authorities to produce a Local Transport Plan (LTP) every five years and to keep it under review. It sets out the statutory framework for Local Transport Plans and policies.

Natura 2000- Natura 2000, created by the European Union, is a network made up of Special Protection Areas and Special Areas of Conservation. These designations form an internationally important network of wildlife sites.

National Nature Reserve- Areas of national and sometimes international importance which are owned or leased by Natural England or managed in accordance with their wishes. The essential characteristic of such areas is that they are primarily used for nature conservation.

National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)- The National Planning Policy Framework sets out the Government's planning policies for England and how these are expected to be applied. It provides a

framework within which local people and their accountable councils can produce their own distinctive local and neighbourhood plans, which reflect the needs and priorities of their communities.

Neighbourhood Plans – Introduced by the Localism Act, a 'Neighbourhood Planning' aims to give people greater ownership of plans and policies that affect their local area. It enables local people to put together ideas for development (relating to land-use or spatial matters) in their area via a "Neighbourhood Development Plan".

Once adopted, this plan will form part of the statutory development plan with the District Council.

Office of National Statistics (ONS)

Open space- All open space of public value, including not just land, but also areas of water (such as rivers, canals, lakes and reservoirs) which offer important opportunities for sport and recreation and can act as a visual amenity.

Out of centre- A location which is not in or on the edge of a centre but not necessarily outside the urban area.

Out of town- A location out of centre that is outside the existing urban area.

Overarching National Policy Statement for Energy (EN-1)

Permitted Development- The Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) Order 1995 permits certain minor alterations and extensions to be undertaken without the need to apply for planning permission from the Local Planning Authority. Such development is known as permitted development.

Planning Obligations (also known as s106 agreements – of the 1990 Town & Country Planning Act)- are private agreements made between local authorities and developers and can be attached to a planning permission to make acceptable development which would otherwise be unacceptable in planning terms.

Preferred Options – sets out the preferred strategic policy direction for new development within the District for public consultation.

Primary Employment Areas- Primary Employment Areas are designated when the predominant use relates to employment. Also included within this designation is land that has planning permission and land allocated for employment use. Such areas are located within Carlisle, Longtown, Brampton and Dalston.

Primary Leisure Area- Primary Leisure Areas are the main focal points for leisure activities. Such locations include the Sands Centre, Tullie House, the Sheepmount, community centres, other areas of public open space and parkland as well as privately owned leisure facilities. Such areas should be retained.

Primary Residential Areas- Primary Residential Areas are housing areas within Carlisle, Longtown and Brampton. These areas are predominantly residential, and they contain a number of other uses normally acceptable in housing areas such as churches, small shops and public houses.

Primary Retail Area- The Primary Retail Area contains all the important shopping streets and areas in the City Centre. All the major stores are included together with the streets with continuous shopping frontages and sites where shopping

development is acceptable in principle. It also includes the main shopping streets in Brampton and Longtown.

Ramsar Site- Ramsar sites are wetlands of international importance, particularly as waterfowl habitats. Ramsar sites are listed by the Secretary of State. The provisions of the Ramsar Convention require the promotion of the conservation of the wetlands.

Regionally Important Geological/Geomorphological Sites (RIGS) - These are geological/geomorphological sites of local importance which complement the national network of geological SSSI's (see below). The aim of designation is to maintain and enhance specific features of rock and landform, and the dynamic natural processes which create them.

Register of Battlefields- Similar to the Register of Parks and Gardens of Special Historic Interest, the Register of Battlefields identifies a limited number of areas of historic significance where important battles are sufficiently documented to be located on the ground. This register is compiled by English Heritage.

Register of Parks and Gardens of Special Historic Interest- This is a register, produced by English Heritage, which identifies parks and gardens of visual and/or historic interest. There is currently two designations within the District.

Regional Spatial Strategies (RSS) – Regional level plan revoked by the Localism Act.

Rural Masterplanning – Joint working with Parish Councils to establish the capacity for development within the rural area informed by community opinion.

Scheduled Ancient Monument- The Secretary of State, advised by English Heritage, compiles a Schedule of Ancient Monuments which, by reason of period, rarity, fragility, potential etc. appear to be of national importance. Provisions relating to scheduled ancient monuments are contained in the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979 and the National Heritage Act 1983.

Section 106 Agreement- Planning Agreements (or 'Planning Obligations') are made under Section 106 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990. Agreements may be made between a Local Planning Authority and a land owner (often a developer) or may be entered into unilaterally by such persons. Agreements are usually employed to restrict the development or use of land in ways which can not properly or conveniently be achieved by the imposition of conditions.

Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI)- Section 28 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 enables Natural England to designate areas of land which, by reason of their flora, fauna, or geological or physiographic features, it is in the national interest to conserve. To protect SSSI's from operations outside the scope of planning controls, Natural England specify to their owners and occupiers the operations which they consider to be harmful to their conservation interest. Local authorities have a responsibility under the Countryside and Rights of Way (CRoW)

Act 2000 to take reasonable steps to further the conservation and enhancement of the features for which an SSSI has been notified.

Special Area of Conservation (SAC)- Areas established under the EU Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora as contributing to the maintenance of a coherent Communitywide network of habitats called Natura 2000. SAC's are selected for their contribution to the survival of species and habitats of European importance. The areas proposed as SACs are also SSSIs.

Special Protection Area (SPA)-Areas established under the EC Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds in order to safeguard habitats of migrating birds and certain threatened species and thereby to conserve populations. All SPA's are also SSSI's.

Statement of Community Involvement - explain to the public how they will be involved in the preparation of Local Development Documents. It sets out the standards to be met by the authority in terms of community involvement.

Strategic Employment Sites- Strategic Employment Sites are defined in the Structure Plan as large sites of a minimum of five hectares, designed specifically to provide sites for large scale business, general industry, storage and distribution uses. The site should be close to the primary road network. Small scale uses would not normally be permitted on such sites.

Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) – The SFRA informs knowledge of flooding, refines the information on the Flood Map and determines variations in flood risk from all sources of flooding across and from their area.

Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) - a technical study to inform planning policy development. It also assists in the monitoring of whether there is an adequate supply of deliverable housing land.

Sui Generis - Certain uses do not fall within any use class and are considered 'sui generis'. Such uses include: theatres, houses in multiple occupation, hostels providing no significant element of care, scrap yards. Petrol filling stations and shops selling and/or displaying motor vehicles. Retail warehouse clubs, nightclubs, launderettes, taxi businesses, amusement centres and casinos.

Sustainability Appraisal - A statutory assessment undertaken on Local Plan's to identify and evaluate the impacts of a plan on the community, economy and environment.

Sustainable Development

The Bruntland Report in 1987 brought a new approach when it proposed that an ongoing balance could be struck between economic growth and the needs of the environment through the concept of sustainable development. A definition of this concept is 'development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.'

Sustainable Drainage Systems (SUDs)- A sequence of management practices and control structures designed to drain surface water in a more sustainable way than some conventional techniques. SUDS manage surface water on site as near to source as possible by slowing down the rate of run-off and treating it naturally through such design techniques as porous pavements, infiltration trenches and basins, french drains, swales and passive treatment systems including filter strips, detention basins, retention ponds and wetlands. This approach will allow the release of good quality surface water into watercourses and the groundwater resource.

Tree Preservation Order (TPO)- Under Section 198 of the 1990 Act a Local Planning Authority may, in the interests of amenity, make provisions for the preservation of individual trees or woodlands. TPOs prohibit the cutting down, topping, lopping, uprooting, wilful damage or wilful destruction of trees without the prior consent of the Authority.

Use Classes Order- The Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) Order 1987 (as amended) contains a number of Classes into which most uses of land or buildings fall. The change of use of land or buildings, from one class to another, normally requires planning permission. The change of use of land or buildings within a particular Class does not involve development requiring planning permission.

Use Class A1 Shops - Shops, retail warehouses, hairdressers, undertakers, travel and ticket agencies, post offices (but not sorting offices), pet shops, sandwich bars, showrooms, domestic hire shops, dry cleaners, funeral directors and internet cafes.

Use Class A2 Financial and professional services - Financial services such as banks and building societies, professional services (other than health and medical services) including estate and employment agencies and betting offices.

Use Class A3 Restaurants and cafés - For the sale of food and drink for consumption on the premises - restaurants, snack bars and cafes.

Use Class A4 Drinking establishments - Public houses, wine bars or other drinking establishments (but not night clubs).

Use Class A5 Hot food takeaways - For the sale of hot food for consumption off the premises.

Use Class B1 Business Use - Offices (other than those that fall within A2), research and development of products and processes, light industry appropriate in a residential area.

Use Class B2 General industrial Use - Use for industrial process other than one falling within class B1 (excluding incineration purposes, chemical treatment or landfill or hazardous waste).

Use Class B8 Storage or distribution Use - Storage or Distribution warehouses including wholesale cash and carry. This class includes open air storage.

White Land - A general expression used to mean land (and buildings) without any specific proposal for allocation in a development plan, when it is intended that for the most part, existing uses shall remain undisturbed and unaltered.

Windfall Site- An informal term used to describe a site where planning consent (usually for housing) is granted despite that site not being allocated for development in the Local Plan.

World Heritage Sites- The World Heritage Convention from which World Heritage Sites derive was ratified by the UK in 1984. The Convention provides for the identification, protection, conservation and presentation of cultural and natural sites of outstanding universal value. Hadrian's Wall Military Zone was designated as a World Heritage Site in 1987.

Zero Carbon – that all emissions from a house or commercial property and the activities that take place within them must be net zero over the course of a year.

Appendix XX Transport Assessments and Travel Plans

Outlined below are guidelines for when Transport Assessments and Travel Plans will be automatically required as part of a planning application for new development. These guidelines are taken from the Cumbria Local Transport Plan.

Transport Assessments

Proposals which, individually or cumulatively, meet the following scale of development will require a transport assessment:

- Residential development in excess of 100 units.
- Employment uses in excess of the following gross floor space: business 2500m2, industry 5000m2, warehousing and distribution 10000m2.
- Other developments in excess of 1,000m2.
- Hotel developments in excess of 100 bedrooms.
- Caravan or similar holiday sites in excess of 100 units.
- Any development that generates in excess of 100 HGV per day or 100 vehicles per hour.
- Any development that adds materially to local traffic congestion.
- Any development that may impact on the trunk road network.

Travel Plans

Travel Plans will be required for proposals for:

• Retail and indoor leisure facilities in excess of 1,000m2.

- Industrial development in excess of 5000m2 and warehousing/distribution developments in excess of 10000m2.
- Office, education and health services development in excess of 2,500m2.
- New and expanded school facilities.
- Development that would otherwise generate local traffic problems identified through a transport assessment or an evaluation of a proposal.

OFFICER DECISIONS

Below is a list of decisions taken by Officers which they have classed as significant:-

REF: OD.016/13 Insurance Renewal Tender

Decision of Director of Resources

Portfolio: Finance, Governance and Resources

Subject Matter:

The Council's current long term agreement for provision of its insurance cover expired on 1 May 2013.

The Council currently uses Travelers insurance for its property, liability and motor cover and Zurich Municipal for its engineering cover.

A tender exercise was carried out to enter into a long term agreement of 3 years with the option to extend for a further 2 years and this notice gives details of the outcome of that process. The package of insurance cover was split into four lots. These were Property, Liability, Motor and engineering.

A separate procurement process was undertaken at the same time to procure a separate Fine Arts policy for the Tullie House collections that gives a more specialised and comprehensive cover for the museum collection.

Summary of Options rejected:

Not to attend

DECISION:

Following the tender exercise, tenders were received from four companies, one of which did not fully comply with the terms of tender so were disregarded.

Following evaluation by the Council's insurance brokers and officers, the lots were awarded as follows:

Lot 1 - Property - Zurich Municipal

Lot 2 - Liability - Travelers

Lot 3 - Motor - Travelers

Lot 4 - Engineering - Zurich Municipal

Fine Arts - Lloyds

The annual cost of the Council's insurance for 2013/14 will be £437,000 which can be met from within existing base budgets.

Reasons for Decision:

To make sure the Council has adequate insurance cover

Date Decision Made: 18-Apr-13

REF: OD.017/13 Hadrian's Wall Trust Service Level Agreement

Decision of Jane Meek, Director of Economic Development

Portfolio: Economy and Enterprise

Subject Matter:

Decision to sign the above Service Level Agreement in support of Hadrian's Wall Trust and agree the provision of funding (£10,000) on behalf of Carlisle City Council. Carlisle City Council is one of eight local authorities which have this world heritage site within their boundaries and are all co-signatories to this agreement which is to contribute funds to support HWT in:

Maintaining Hadrian's Wall's status as a World Heritage Site;

Continuing to implement the WHS Management Plan;

Ensuring the on-going conservation and protection of Hadrian's Wall WHS and;

Managing and monitoring the Hadrian's Wall Path National Trail.

The annual contribution from Carlisle City Council will be £10,000 and budget has been identified within Economic Development for this purpose.

Summary of Options rejected:

N/A

DECISION:

To sign the Service Level Agreement on behalf of Carlisle City Council and contribute £10,000 on an annual basis as per agreement.

Reasons for Decision:

To support the work of Hadrian's Wall Trust and ensure the future of the World Heritage Site. Without this Service Level Agreement each local authority would have the responsibility of preparing its own management plan for the WHS and the ongoing conservation and protection of this scheduled monument which falls withint the remit of its own boundaries.

Date Decision Made: 30-Apr-13

JOINT MANAGEMENT TEAM

Friday, 22 March 2013

MINUTES

Present:	Councillors C Glover (Chair), E Martlew, A Quilter, J Riddle and L Tickner
	K Gerrard, M Lambert, P Mason and J Meek
Apologies:	D Crossley, A Culleton, J Gooding and Cllr J Hendry

JMT 204/12 – JMT minutes of previous meeting

198/12 - Broadband Quotes - DC not present.

201/12 - Hydro Scheme - Cllr McDevitt had been briefed on the process of this scheme.

ACTION: Hydro Scheme to be discussed further in future

JMT 205 /12 - Highways Claimed Rights

JMT received an update on Highways Claimed Rights – there have been positive meetings with the County and the transfer went smoothly.

Maintenance of bus shelters was raised, including the lack of resources to carry out the maintenance, which is not a statutory responsibility of the City Council. Discussion needed with County.

ACTION: AC

The issue of verge maintenance was raised, which is the County's responsibility. A reduction in funding will result in a reduction in service. Agreement has been sent to the County outlining this.

ACTION: AC - further discussion needed

JMT 206 /12 - Carlisle Tourism Event

A Carlisle Tourism event is due to take place on 25 April at the Hallmark Hotel. James Berresford, Chief Executive, VisitEngland has been invited to do a speech. Breakout sessions are planned to encourage businesses to become involved in e-tourism.

ACTION: JM to continue with arrangements for CT event

JMT 207 /12 – Town Team Money

Funding has been acquired to improve the look of empty shop units. One suggestion was to use Amazing Carlisle Facts' artwork. A sample was passed round. A new City Centre Business Group has been set up and they will discuss this issue further.

ACTION: JM to enquire if artwork is recyclable.

Monies have been provided by Dulux for use on improvements to Hardwicke Circus. Update to follow in due course.

ACTION: KG

JMT 208 /12 - Carlisle Plan - OTH

It was suggested photos be displayed of the progress to the Old Town Hall, for members of the public to see.

ACTION: JM to organise photos/location

JMT 209/12 - Forward Plan of Executive Decisions

Agreed.

ACTION:-

JMT 210/12 - Forward Plan of JMT

Items for 8 April – Sports Strategy and ICT Presentation - KG. Item for 7 May – Arts Centre – KG.

ACTION:-

JMT 211/12 - Any Other Business

Following Tour Of Britain announcement, organisation needs to be looked at.

ACTION: SMT to discuss

JOINT MANAGEMENT TEAM

Monday, 8 April 2013

MINUTES

Present:	Councillors J Hendry (Chair), C Glover, E Martlew, A Quilter, J Riddle and L Tickner
	D Crossley, A Culleton, K Gerrard, J Gooding, M Lambert, P Mason and J Meek
Apologies:	

JMT 01/13 – JMT minutes of previous meeting

Maintenance of bus shelters –To be discussed at a future Local Committee. **Carlisle Tourism Event** – date now 26 April.

ACTION:- b

JMT 02/13 - Sports Strategy

Paul Frampton attended JMT to give a briefing on the draft Carlisle City Council Sport and Physical Activity Strategy. Sport England had reported that they are pleased with the work that has been done so far.

It was suggested Healthy City be incorporated into the document.

Paul was thanked for all his hard work.

ACTION: Strategy to go to COSP then back to Executive

JMT 03 /13 – City WiFi Project

Regional Network Solutions have been chosen to carry out the works. Further stakeholder work needs to be carried out with Lanes then it is hoped work will commence beginning of May.

ACTION: DC to report back in around two months' time.

JMT 04/13 – ICT Presentation

PM talked JMT through the ICT slides. Digital Information Services had been suggested as a replacement name for ICT. To be discussed further. Thanks were conveyed to PM and staff for their hard work.

ACTION:-

JMT 05/13 – Transformation Savings Update

PM presented the 2013/14 Transformation savings paper and updated JMT on progress. PM was thanked for his hard work.

Issue of private car parks/loss of revenue was raised. JM to provide a briefing note.

ACTION: SMT to look at initiatives for further savings and bring back to JMT in May

JMT 06/13 - OTH

Works are well underway and still on budget. Information to be made available on the refurbishment.

ACTION: JM

JMT 07/13 – Forward Plan of Executive Decisions	
Agreed.	ACTION:-
JMT 08/13 – Forward Plan of JMT	
Local Plan special JMT to be re-scheduled. More time needed.	ACTION: AII
JMT 09/13 – Any Other Business	
None.	ACTION:-

JOINT MANAGEMENT TEAM

Wednesday, 24 April 2013

MINUTES

Present:	Councillors Colin Glover (Chair), E Martlew and L Tickner				
	D Crossley, A Culleton, K Gerrard, J Gooding, M Lambert, P Mason, J Meek and R Simmons (item 3)				
Apologies:	Cllrs J Hendry, A Quilter and J Riddle				

JMT 10/13 – JMT minutes of previous meeting

05/13. JM to provide info on car parks.

ACTION: JM

JMT 11/13 - Bring Site Review

AC presented her slide show and answered questions from JMT. To go to 31/5 Executive.

ACTION: AC

JMT 12 /13 – Future Asset Management - Kingstown, Parkhouse and Morton

Alan Harris, Montagu Evans, presented his slide show covering a period of five years' work, and made suggestions on how improving estates could be taken forward.

ACTION: Paper to be prepared for 31 May Executive. PM/DC

JMT 13/13 - OTH

Completion date for works to Old Town Hall is 24 June. Although there is a two week delay, works are still within budget.

Display panels have been worked up which will be displayed on the barriers.

JM to look into the issue of the removal of scaffolding.

ACTION: JM

JMT 14/13 - Transformation Savings Update

JMT were updated and made comments on the savings initiatives being progressed by SMT to meet the transformation savings target for 2013/14 of £760,000.

ACTION: SMT to progress savings initiatives.

JMT 15/13 - Forward Plan of Executive Decisions

These had been circulated.

ACTION: -

JMT 16/13 - Forward Plan of JMT

31 May JMT cancelled.

Special JMT needed to discuss Sense of Place.

Sports Strategy added to JMT forward plan for 15 May.

ACTION: Date needed for special JMT to discuss Sense of Place. JM

JMT 17/13 - Any Other Business

None.

ACTION: -

JOINT MANAGEMENT TEAM

Tuesday, 7 May 2013

MINUTES

Present: Councillors Joe Hendry (Chair) Colin Glover, E Martlew, A Quilter, L Tickner			
	D Crossley, A Culleton, K Gerrard, J Gooding, M Lambert, P Mason, J Meek and M Daley (item 2)		
Apologies:			

JMT 18/13 - JMT minutes of previous meeting

Agreed.

ACTION: -

JMT 19/13 - Draft end of year Performance Report

More detail and more issues need to be addressed. Remitted to SMT to discuss and report back to JMT. Agreed.

ACTION:SMT

JMT 20 /13 - Arts Centre - introduction to report

Agreed to continue for special, one item agenda, of JMT on 15th May at 4pm.

ACTION: Amend forward plan.

JMT 21/13 - Forward Plan of Executive Decisions

Agreed. More dates required.

ACTION: -

JMT 22/13 - Forward Plan of JMT

- > Discussed LGA Peer Challenge. Agreed.
- > NHS Presence in Civic Centre. Agreed.
- ➤ Concept of Civic Centre as a hub for public services. Agreed.

ACTION:-

JMT 23/13 - Any Other Business

Need to clarify dates of further JMT meetings.

ACTION: On Civic Calendar. List to be forwarded to JMT.



Report to Executive

Agenda Item:

8.A

31st May 2013 Meeting Date:

Portfolio: **Environment & Transport**

Key Decision:

Within Policy and

Budget Framework

No

Public / Private **Public**

Title: Talkin Tarn

Talkin Tarn Task and Finish Group – Economy & Environment Report of:

Overview and Scrutiny Panel

OS 12/13 Report Number:

Summary:

This provides the final report of the Talkin Tarn Country Park task and finish group, which was endorsed by the E&E Overview and Scrutiny Panel on 8th May 2013. The Panels supported the recommendations of the task group, which are contained in page 3 within the attached report. The minute extract from the Panel meeting is also provided for information. The Panel agreed to forward the report to the Executive for a formal response to this Panel on the recommendations made.

Recommendations:

The Executive is asked to:

- Consider the attached Talkin Tarn scrutiny report.
- Provide their response to each recommendation made within the report to the next meetings of the E&E O&S Panel on 13th June 2013.

Tracking

Executive:	31 st May 2013
Overview and Scrutiny:	8 th May 2013
Council:	

Contact Officer: Nicola Edwards Ext: 7122

Appendices Talkin Tarn - Report of the Task and Finish Group attached to report:

Note: in compliance with section 100d of the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985 the report has been prepared in part from the following papers:

• None

Economy & Environment Overview and Scrutiny Panel

Talkin Tarn





May 2013

Contents

Contents	2
Recommendations	3
Introduction	4
Methodology	6
Findings	8
Conclusions	15

Recommendations

The Task Group make the following recommendations:

- That the Executive support the Officers in pursuing potential franchise initiatives which could be accommodated at Talkin Tarn. This should would attract a wider customer base whilst remaining sensitive to the natural surroundings of the Country Park.
- 2. Members recommend that details of the scheme are finalised and marketed as soon as possible in order to attract users of the Tarn to the scheme. Consideration should be given to advertising within Brampton Parish Council's BIG newsletter.
- 3. Members of the Task Group recommend that the vacant Green Spaces Officer post is recruited to as soon as possible.
- 4. That the whole offer of the Tea Room and Gift Shop should be reviewed in order to attract more custom. This review should include consideration to the option of franchising the Tea Room. This review should include consideration to the option of franchising the Tea Room.
- 5. That a strategy for the marketing and promotion of Talkin Tarn is undertaken with support from officers within the Communications Section
- That officers continue to pursue enquiries with local public transport providers to promote Talkin Tarn Country Park in order to attract more visitors and provide adequate transport links.

Introduction

- 1. Talkin Tarn Country Park is a 165 acre site containing a glacial tarn surrounded by mature woodland and gentle meadows close to the market town of Brampton.¹
- 2. The Tarn has a 1.3 mile circular path that is ideal for a gentle stroll. This path is hard surfaced and accessible to all. There are also three way marked trails of varying lengths; 1.5km, 2.5km and 3.5km starting from the car park and on into woods and fields.
- 3. The boathouse has been renovated to incorporate a Tearoom and Gift shop. The whole building has full disabled access including a lift.
- 4. Carlisle City Council took over the management of Talkin Tarn Country Park in April 2006 from Cumbria County Council and invested £1 million to upgrade the existing facilities to ensure they comply with the Disability Discrimination Act and health & safety regulations.
- 5. It was identified within the Business Plan for the Country Park dated January 2007 that "the realities of local government finances mean that the Country Park should not be a financial burden on the council taxpayers of Carlisle" and that "we both keep costs strictly under control and also seek to general income from consumers of our services". ²
- 6. Potential income streams including car parking charges were identified and introduced to the Tarn following transfer to the City Council.
- 7. During the scrutiny of the 2013/14 budget Members of the Environment and Economy Overview and Scrutiny Panel raised concerns about the proposed increase of Car Parking Charges for visitors to Talkin Tarn. Members were informed that the Country Park was running at a deficit and it was always the intention that the Park should be cost neutral to the Authority.
- Members of the Panel resolved that they wished to look at this issue more closely and therefore commissioned a Task Group to investigate and return to the Panel with its findings.
- Clirs Allison, Nedved, Prest, Sherriff and Watson were appointed to the Task Group who
 would undertake the review. It was agreed that the Task Group should present their findings
 and draft recommendations to the Environment and Economy Overview and Scrutiny Panel
 by the end of the 2012/13 Civic Year.
- 10. The Task Group held their initial meeting on 8th January 2013 and agreed that their Terms of Reference would be:
 - To gain an understanding of the budgetary position of Talkin Tarn County Park, by examining income, expenditure and central charges.
 - To look at the existing service provision at the Talkin Tarn Country Park and make any recommendations for change and/or improvement.

Page 370 of 404 Updated 09/05/2013

¹www.carlisle.gov.uk/leisure_and_culture/parks_and_open_spaces/parks_and_open_spaces/talkin_tarn.as px

² Talkin Tarn Business Plan 2006-08 CS07/07 Report to Executive 22nd January 2007

•	To look at other potential income streams which could be pursued in order to enhance the
	visitor experience and increase visitor number to the Tarn whilst keeping sympathetic to
	the natural surroundings of the Country Park.

11.	The group agreed that their objective was to make recommendations which will assist in
	ensuring that Talkin Tarn Country Park remains a viable asset to the Authority and serves the
	needs of the visiting public.

Methodology

- 12. In order to develop the evidence base for the review Task and Finish Group Members considered a wide range of information and data including the following:
 - Talkin Tarn Country Park Management Plan 2010-15 (including 5 Year Action Plan)
 - CS07/07 Talkin Tarn Business Plan Director of Community Services report to Executive 22/1/07
 - Talkin Tarn Visitor Survey 2008 CN Research on behalf of Carlisle City Council
 - FIS Reports for Cost Centre 15170/ Talkin Tarn, Neighbourhood and Green Spaces 2011/12 and 2012/13
 - LE34/12 Review of Charges 2013/14, Director of Local Environment, Report to Executive 19th November 2012
- 13. Task Group Members also took oral evidence from the following individuals:
 - Steven Tickner, Chief Accountant, Carlisle City Council
 - Jonathon May, Team Leader, Neighbourhood and Green Spaces, Carlisle City Council
 - Phil Gray, Neighbourhood and Green Spaces Manager, Carlisle City Council
 - Vice Chairman of Brampton Parish Council
 - Clerk to Brampton Parish Council
 - Chairman of the Talkin Tarn Amateur Rowing Club
 - Secretary of the Talkin Tarn Amateur Rowing Club
 - Cllr Stephen Layden, Brampton Ward Member

session with

- Three representatives from Brampton Tourist Information Centre
- Talkin Tarn Tea Room Manager
- 14. Meetings of the Task Group were held on:

Date	Purpose	Attendees
8 th January 2013 Consider		Task Group Members
	background	Neighbourhood & Green Spaces Manager
	material and scope	Team Leader – Green Spaces
	review	Scrutiny Officer
		Lead Committee Clerk
6 th February 2013 Meet with Officer Tas		Task Group Members
	from Finance	Chief Accountant
		Neighbourhood & Green Spaces Manager
		Team Leader – Green Spaces
		Scrutiny Officer
		Committee Clerk
11 th March 2013	Consultation	Task Group Members

See paragraph 6

Attended consultation session on 11th March 2013

Date	Purpose	Attendees
stakeholders		Scrutiny Officer
		Team Leader – Green Spaces
		Lead Committee Clerk
24 th April 2013	Share findings with	Cllr Watson (Lead Member)
	Portfolio Holder	Cllr Martlew (Portfolio Holder)
	Director of Local Environmen	
		Scrutiny Officer

Findings

Transfer of ownership

- 16. On 18th January 2005 Council agreed to proceed with the transfer of the Talkin Tarn Estate from Cumbria County Council, conditional on addressing issues relating to toxic blue/green algae and strengthening the business case.³
- 17. The business case considered by Members in June/July 2005 detailed that the estimated overall cost of the scheme was £997,625 capital cost phased over two years and a net revenue requirement of £70,000 per annum recurring. The County Council would provide a dowry of £40,000 per year for 5 years.⁴
- 18. Tarn End House was not included in the transfer and subsequently Cumbria County Council sold the former Hotel to a developer in 2009 for £450,000. The building currently stands empty and is surrounded by metal railings.
- 19. The business case stated that there was an adequate revenue budget set (ie £70,000) but a modest car park change would need to be introduced and the tea room business improved to pay for the running of the estate. It was also expected that small grants would be available for minor improvements to the infrastructure including ICREW (Improving Coastal and Recreational Waters for All) EU-funded projects and Cumbria Waste Management Environment Trust. It was also suggested that through the development of the Friends of Talkin Tarn, there would also be opportunities to improve income from schools, sponsorships, events and other promotions.
- 20. The overall objectives were summarised as:
 - To retain public ownership and access to Talkin Tarn estate by transferring it from the County Council to the City Council.
 - To provide enhanced facilities for the public through a general refurbishment and upgrade of the buildings.
 - To improve public access and comply with Disability Discrimination legislation by upgrading appropriate footpaths and the car park.
 - To improve the ecological and environmental aspects of the estate.
 - To bring forward proactive management which promotes various Carlisle City Council corporate objectives in relation to leisure, culture, environmental and educational themes.
- 21. With regard to the blue/green algae the County Council agreed to indemnify the City Council for a period of 2 years. A report was also commissioned which concluded that it was unlikely that the algae would be fully eradicated but it could be managed.
- 22. Subsequently the Talkin Tarn estate was transferred to the ownership of the City Council in April 2006.

Page 374 of 404

³ Minutes of meeting of Full Council, Carlisle City Council 18/01/05

⁴ Talkin Tarn Estate Business Plan June 2005

Income Generation & Available Facilities

- 23. A Business Plan for the operation of Talkin Tarn 2006-08 was developed during 2006 and approved by the Executive on 22nd January 2007. The Business Plan introduced parking charges for the Tarn and identified the various income streams. The Plan stated that the objectives for income generation for 2006-08 were:
 - To generate sufficient income so that Talkin Tarn Country Park operates as a costneutral element in the City Council's budget;
 - To spread the income by generating activities as widely as possible so that the contribution made by each individual visitor, as a proportion of the overall figure, is minimised;
 - To provide excellent value for money for all our paying customers.⁵
- 24. Potential income streams were identified as follows and include an up to date summary/cost/income for each area.
- 25. **County Council dowry** £40,000 for five years commencing in 2006/07 (clearly this has now ended).
- 26. Car Parking Charges Parking charges at Talkin Tarn were introduced in 2007.

	2007/08	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14
	Up to 2	Up to 2	10am-	10am-	10am-	10am-	10am - 6pm Up
	hours	hours -	6pm £1	6pm - £1	6pm - £1	6pm -	to 1 hour - £1
	Free	free				£1	More than 1 hour
	Over 2	Over 2	Annual	Annual	Annual	Annual	- £2
	hours	hours -	permit -	Permit -	Permit -	Permit -	Talkin Tarn
	£2	£2.10	£30	£30	£30	£30	Membership -
							£52
Parking			£24,000	£29,500	£28,332	Approx	Estimate
Income						£26,000	£31,000

- 27. **Fishing** day permit £2.50 for an adult and £1.50 for under 16s. Annual permit available for £25
- 28. **Boating Permits** Self-launch boating permits are available (non-motorised craft only) at £5 per day.
- 29. **Guided Walks/Cycle Rides, Events** A limited programme of events was previously offered but do not now take place.
- 30. **Rowing Boat Franchise** renewed annually and generating about £1,000 p.a. However there has been a period of inactivity during 2012. However invitations to tender for the 2013 rowing boat franchise have recently been advertised along with an opportunity for a business to offer various non motorised water sports from the Tarn.
- 31. **Rowing Club** A new building has also been added which is funded and run by the amateur rowing club. The club pay £1,000 per annum to use the Tarn and there is also a live web

Updated 09/05/2013

Page 375 of 404

⁵ Talkin Tarn Business Plan 2006-08 Report to Executive 22nd January 2007

- cam overlooking the Tarn which they use to monitor the water's condition. The Club also bring in additional events to the Tarn such as the Annual Regatta.
- 32. **Education/Training Programmes -** As well as the hire of the Cabin (see below) there are a number of educational facilities for the use of schools. Visits are self-led by teachers and school staff. The Green Spaces Team Leader is currently working with the Groundwork Trust who are to undertake market research in schools to determine what they require and expect from a visit to the Tarn. The Trust are also to undertake the environmental educational work which the Council previously undertook but no longer were able to run the service due to cost savings.
- 33. **Estate Letting** the grazing fields around the Tarn are let to a local farmer (April-November) generating income of about £2,000 p.a.
- 34. **Hire of Education Cabin** The cabin is available to hire for activities such as meetings, training courses and children's parties. Current charges for hire are £25 half day (£30 2013/14), £50 full day (£55 2013/14) or £6.25 per hour (£6.50 per hour with a minimum charge of 2 hours from 2013/14). Income varies but is approximately £4,000 p.a.
- 35. Friends of Talkin Tarn County Park this proposal of an annual fee of £50 was not accepted by the Executive in 2007 and no joining fee was therefore introduced at that time. Currently Membership of "the friends of" is free and open to all. There is an option to have information emailed or posted. Around 80 'Friends' are on the current mailing list. It is proposed that the Talkin Tarn Membership scheme (see paragraphs 19 and 36) will take the place of the Friends group.
- 36. **Talkin Tarn Membership Scheme** the scheme was introduced as part of the 2013/14 budget proposals. Membership is £52 per annum and will include annual parking permit, discount in the tearoom and a newsletter.
- 37. Corporate or Private Sponsorship As yet no private sponsorship is in place.
- 38. **Alex Boat House** currently charges £30 per day or 15% of takings. The Boat House is used for exhibitions and already is substantially booked for the whole of 2013. Income is approximately £2,500
- 39. **Tea Room** The Talkin Tarn tea room is open throughout the year, from 10:30am 4:00pm Easter-August and during the Autumn/Winter (September-Easter) is open 10:30am 4:00pm Thursday Sunday with a takeaway service Monday-Wednesday. An initial concern of Overview and Scrutiny back in 2006 was that the tea room closure of 4:30pm during the Summer months was inadequate.

40. Boat House Tea Room expenditure & income summary, 2011-12 (last full year)

Expenditure	£	Income	£
Staffing Cost	77,600	Gift sales	9,400
Premises	5,800	Refreshment sales	127,200
Supplies & services	49,000	Events etc	5,800
Total	132,400	Total	142,400

Notes: 1. Figures rounded to nearest 100.

2. Surplus for the year = £10,000

- 3. These are 'operating' figures only. Central overheads of £29,600 are added to the expenditure column, leaving a net loss of £19,600
- 41. The approximate income for 2012/13 for the Tea Room is £127,400. The very poor weather throughout 2012 has seen a reduction of about 25% for visitor attractions across Cumbria and Talkin Tarn was in line with that reduction and this is reflected in the reduced income to the Tea Room.
- 42. The costs of maintenance of the park and running of the Tea Room have been substantially reduced in 2012-13 as part of Local Environment's transformation programme. The Tarn no longer has a dedicated full time manager and management is now provided by a Site Management Team Leader and one Greenspaces Officer in the Neighbourhood and Green Spaces Team who spends 2 days a week at the Tarn. Last year there were 2 full time employees in the tearoom and 5 casual staff. This year there are 1 full time employee in the tearoom and a number of casual staff.
- 43. It was agreed in the Business Plan when Talkin Tarn was taken over by the City Council that profit or loss on the Tarn or the teahouse was ringfenced for Tarn purposes. In 2012/13 there was a balance brought forward of £95,000; some of which was used to cover the cost of resurfacing the car park. The net costs for 2012/13 were £84,000 for the Tarn and £11,000 for the tearoom. The underspends had been built up over the years and would continue to do so. The forecast was that the balance to be carried over from 2012/13 would be £14,000. By the end of the financial year there would be an underspend of £7,000 on the tarn and a loss of £17,000 on the tearoom. That would leave a carry forward figure of £3,000.
- 44. Members were advised that in most years it would be expected that there would be an underspend at the end of the financial year. The figure for 2012/13 was down due to the reduced numbers of visitors due to the very bad weather. However, Easter was the busiest time for the Tarn and the tearoom so it is anticipated that the final end of year figure could be higher than currently indicated.
- 45. With regard to future pressures on the budget Members were informed that there was some subsidence in the tearoom that would cost £20,000 to repair, (those costs would come out of the Property Maintenance Budget), that there may be a cost to control the blue/green algae and work may be needed to the two small boathouses at some point in the future. If the underspends were built up over time this would fund the work.
- 46. Opportunities were being investigated regarding the pleasure boats, other water sports, outdoor adventure franchise, an increase in school based activities, increase in functions and an increase in the commemorative offer at the Tarn and those opportunities would be consulted on at the appropriate time. Further opportunities for the Tarn would be investigated such as franchises which would allow rent collection and would not be onerous on Council staff.

Central Recharges

- 47. The Task Group met with the Chief Accountant to gain an understanding of the central recharges associated with Talkin Tarn.
- 48. The Group were informed that central recharges are, in effect, the cost on central services such as ICT, Finance, Legal, Payroll, HR, etc which must, under proper accounting practices, be charged to the front line service which enjoys the benefit of such support. That allows the Council to provide the total cost of direct council services. Central service/support services

- would recharge to each other; and it was necessary to "fix" those charges in order to calculate the charge to the front line services.
- 49. Accounting regulations (Code of Practice) are quite specific about how and what is recharged and those recharges must be included in the Council's Annual Statement of Accounts. When a service is being reviewed, the support service must be included in the total cost of the service; however that is not to say that it was the total cost which was saved if the service ceased.
- 50. If there is a significant change to a front line service, then there will be a requirement to assess the impact on central departments to see if their workload had reduced significantly too.
- 51. With regard to Talkin Tarn in 2012/13 the £100,000 net budget includes central recharges of £50,800 for the Tarn and £31,800 for the Tearoom (total £82,600). The recharges are to the garage, Local Environment Performance Improvement Team, Building Services, Highway Services, Stores, Parking Services, Green Spaces Management and Site Management, IT, Finance Team, Legal, Creditors, Debtors, Payroll, Personnel, Health and Safety, Organisational Development Team and Policy and Communications.
- 52. Some of the re-charges are based on a head count and some are recharged on a percentage of time spent. For example recharges relating to Personnel were based on a head count and several of the staff employed in the tearoom are employed on a casual basis some for only 1-2 hours per week but accrue a recharge each.
- 53. Officers have looked at the way the recharges are calculated during the time of this review and Members have recently been informed that that the central recharges for Talkin Tarn will be reduced in 2013/14 to £54,800.
- 54. The HLS grant has not been factored into the budget figures but it could be included as more additional income is found. Officers are working to bring in external funding where possible.
- 55. In summary Members were informed that there was a net cost of £100,000 for Talkin Tarn and re-charges amounted to £82,600 and with the general underspend that left a balance of approximately £10,000 cost to the Council for the running of Talkin Tarn.
- 56. If Talkin Tarn was treated as a private business and only the annual 'operating costs' are considered, the Country Park is much closer to the cost neutral objective set out in the original business plan and Executive report
- 57. Even if Talkin Tarn closed the central recharges would still remain but would be re-allocated throughout the Council. Members were advised that so long as costs could be controlled the Tarn would more or less break even.

Open Discussion with Stakeholders

- 58. The Task Group held a meeting at Talkin Tarn on 11th March 2013 and invited a selection of locally based individuals to find out their views of the Tarn.
- 59. Representatives attended from Brampton Parish Council, Brampton Tourist Information Centre, Talkin Tarn Rowing Club and a City Council Ward Councillor.
- 60. Participants were told that the City Council welcomed new ideas and opportunities but they must be achievable within the very limited resources available.
- 61. Key issues discussed and points raised at the meeting:
 - Main strength of the Tarn was its location but questioned whether the marketing was right.
 - Many local people enjoyed the simplicity of the Tarn as a place to relax. There needed to be a balance of retaining that atmosphere and creating income streams.
 - Biggest complaint was regarding the cost of the car parking and the tea rooms and there is an argument that a more reasonable price would attract more local people. Currently most local people had lunch in Brampton or at home instead of at the Tarn.
 - Concerns were raised that the tea room did not offer anything different to other tea rooms and the key to the tea rooms being successful was variety and providing a different offer to customers. The tea room would have to be more of a special place or treat to validate the car parking charges. It was suggested that special Sunday lunches could be a good offer.
 - That the tea room was not open long enough especially in the summer.
 - Many parents of children involved in the Rowing Club did not stay and use the facilities whilst their child attended the club.
 - Brampton TIC staff indicated that they were asked about the Tarn on a regular basis but
 walkers without transport often felt that the Tarn was too far to walk from Brampton. The
 transport links to the Tarn were very poor and without a car many could not use the Tarn
 especially in the evenings.
 - There is acknowledgement that many hundreds of people pass through Brampton Railway Station every week and advertising and/or signposting at the Station would be useful.
 - Local people did not want to pay to use the Tarn and as a result parked outside the Tarn on the road which caused a number of problems.
 - Suggestion that the ticket from the car parking machines be amended to highlight the
 'donation' to the maintenance of the Tarn and other members of the Group suggested that
 a discount voucher for the Tea Room be added to the back of the ticket to discourage
 people to pass their tickets over and to encourage them to visit the Tea Room.
 - There is a very wide age range of people visited the Tarn especially at the weekend but there was still a low number of young people visiting.
 - Suggestion of free parking at certain times to encourage visitors to come walking at the Tarn and support the Council's healthy lifestyle priorities.

- More use could be made of the BIG Newsletter produced by Brampton Parish Council to promote the Tarn.
- The Parish Council was in the process of producing a booklet on local walks and would ensure that the Tarn was included in the booklet.
- The Ward Member suggested that the charges be varied for local people and the TIC
 representative suggested that local people who have purchased an annual ticket be given
 other incentives such as coffee mornings so they felt they were getting more for their
 money.
- Suggestion that dog trainers or classes for dogs could be put on at the Tarn with refreshments included to encourage people to attend.
- 62. With regard to the Tea Room, Members were informed that as custom to the Tarn was predominantly weather dependent the Tea Room tried to ensure that there was as little waste as possible from the menu. The weather also could dictate people's menu choices and the tea room tried to ensure all costs were covered.
- 63. The Tea Room had trialled different trading hours, included later opening hours on Rowing Club nights, but this had not been successful. Theme nights had also been experimented previously but again had been hard to sell. Although there was not any initial objection to Sunday lunches these would require planning and appropriate advertising, tables would need to be pre-booked as food would need to be ordered specially.
- 64. General advertising that was available for the Tarn including the internet and a general leaflet that was provided to local TIC's. Members were informed that there was a very limited budget for marketing and although discussions had taken place with the Council's Communication Team marketing could not be improved without additional resources.
- 65. The Group were reminded that the charges for the car park would be increasing in April and a small notice had been added to the car parking machines informing customers that the fee for the car park went directly to the maintenance of the Tarn.

Conclusions

- 67. As noted earlier in the report the Task Group was appointed primarily to gain an understanding of the budget of Talkin Tarn. Members were informed that in 2012/13 there was a net cost of £100,000 for Talkin Tarn and re-charges amounted to £82,600 and with the general underspend that left a balance of approximately £10,000 cost to the Council for the running of Talkin Tarn. Due to the particularly bad weather last year visitors to the Tarn and income for the Tarn was reduced.
- 68. Members were informed that during the course of this work a separate review on the recharges for Talkin Tarn was undertaken and that as a result of this work the central recharges will reduce to £54,800 in 2013/14.
- 69. Members of the Task Group are supportive of this reduction as it was the general consensus of the group that the recharges previously for the Tarn were excessive. The Group will not be making any recommendations with regard to Central Recharges as they agree that appropriate action has now been taken.
- 70. However the Group are aware that Talkin Tarn needs to attract more income in order to have a surplus on the budget which can be reinvested in maintenance and future development.
- 71. The Task Group were informed of several potential income streams for the Tarn, including a watersports franchise. Members agree that the offer at the Tarn needs to be improved in order to attract more visitors who will stay longer. This would have a positive impact on income from both parking and the Tea Room.
- 72. The Group are particularly eager about the possibilities of franchising activities at the Tarn including Watersports (which is currently advertised for tender) and possibly a tree top outdoor activity. The Task Group agree that these possibilities would give the Tarn an offer which would attract a wider customer base whilst keeping sympathetic to the natural surroundings of the Country Park. The Task Group encourage the Executive to support the Directorate in pursuing the potential of these initiatives and will be making a recommendation to this effect.

Recommendation 1

That the Executive support the Officers within the Directorate in pursuing potential franchise initiatives which could be accommodated at Talkin Tarn. This should attract a wider customer base whilst remaining sensitive to the natural surroundings of the Country Park.

- 73. Members are concerned that the reduction in staffing could hinder any development at the Tarn. It has been made clear throughout the review that staff numbers within the Green Spaces Team has reduced including the deletion of the post of Talkin Tarn Manager and therefore there are not the resources available to devote to the development of the Tarn.
- 74. The Group are concerned that the details of the Talkin Tarn Membership scheme have not developed in line with budget proposals and make a recommendation that this is addressed as soon as possible. i.e. that it could include annual parking, vouchers for the Cafe, a small number of day permits for fishing or water sports, access to members only events, a "Christmas Shopper" one day parking permit for the City and a newsletter to show which

projects at the Tarn are in benefit of the membership revenue. Members welcomed the offer from Parish Council representatives to use their newsletter to promote the Tarn and suggest that this is used to promote the Membership scheme, with perhaps a competition running alongside for an Annual Membership.

Recommendation 2

Members recommend that details of the scheme are finalised and marketed as soon as possible in order to attract users of the Tarn to the scheme. Consideration should be given to advertising within Brampton Parish Council's BIG newsletter.

- 75. Members agree that the Neighbourhood and Green Spaces Team provide an excellent service but are concerned that the Team Manager has a current Green Spaces Officer post vacant and therefore is under extreme pressure to manage over 30 green spaces, including Talkin Tarn with only one other member of staff.
- 76. Members of the Environment and Economy O&S Panel received a presentation at their meeting on 17th January 2013 about the Carlisle Green Infrastructure Strategy⁷ which puts the gross value of the natural resources to the city of Carlisle at £25 billion over the next 50 years. Members were informed that "this infrastructure needs to be managed and maintained if it is to continue to provide this level of benefit". Given this evidence the Task Group will make a recommendation that the vacant post is filled as soon as possible.

Recommendation 3

Members of the Task Group recommend that the vacant Green Spaces Officer post is recruited to as soon as possible.

- 77. Members do not make this recommendation lightly and understand the budgetary pressures of the Council but a clear steer as to the future expectations for the Tarn needs to be given and acknowledgement that resources need to be allocated in order to reap benefits for the Tarn and other Green Spaces in the District. Continuing raising parking charges will eventually have a negative impact on visitor numbers which in turn will have an effect on other income streams.
- 78. Members are concerned that some visitors to the Tarn park on the roadside to avoid parking charges. This can be dangerous on a small country road and **consideration needs to be given how this can be minimised.**
- 79. Throughout this work Members have continuously come back to the Tea Room offer. There are arguments that the opening times are not long enough but later opening hours have been trialled and proved unsuccessful. Members are informed that the weather has a massive impact on visitor numbers and it is not possible to open ad hoc if there is a spell of good weather.
- 80. There are suggestions for Sunday Lunches and Members agree that this would be worthy of further investigation, however should the Tarn expect people to pay for parking to have their lunch? Consideration needs to be given to providing a parking permit with a lunch booking.

⁶ LE34/12 Review of Charges 2013/14 Local Environment

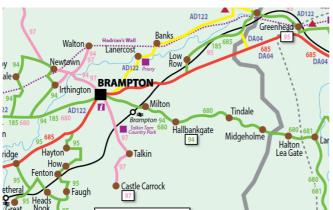
⁷ LE03/13 Use of Green Infrastruction "Green Infrastructure Strategy for Carlisle (Carlisle – Big Green City) 17th January 2013

81. Members have been informed that the Tea Room makes a modest profit on a usual year before central recharges. However these charges cannot be ignored and are part of the cost of the service. Although the costs are to be reduced in 2013/14, Members agree that the whole offer of the Tea Room and Gift Shop should be reviewed in order to attract more custom. This review should include consideration to the option of franchising the Tea Room.

Recommendation 4

That the whole offer of the Tea Room and Gift Shop should be reviewed in order to attract more custom. This review should include consideration to the option of franchising the Tea Room.

- 82. Members agree that the Tarn is a beautiful natural area which the Council should be proud of. They do agree that the Tarn is not marketed well and links to public transport are not as good as they could be. A clear marketing strategy needs to be developed with support from the Policy and Communications Section who receive a recharge from the Talkin Tarn budget for services.
- 83. With regard to public transport the Brampton to Castle Carrock (97) route does have a stop at



the Tarn Road End but only runs to the Tarn on a Wednesday and Friday which arrives at 0850 and 1331 and from the Tarn at 1345 on the same days.⁸ If the offer at the Tarn was to develop then approaches should be made to determine whether the frequencies of buses could be increased. Members would encourage officers to continue with their enquiries to advertise the Tarn on local buses.

84. An approach should also be made to National Rail to advertise and signpost the walking route to Talkin Tarn from Brampton Railway Station.

Recommendation 5

That a strategy for the marketing and promotion of Talkin Tarn is undertaken with support from officers within the Policy and Communications Section

Recommendation 6

That officers continue to pursue enquiries with local public transport providers to promote Talkin Tarn Country Park in order to attract more visitors and provide adequate transport links.

Page 383 of 404 Updated 09/05/2013

⁸ Cumbria Passenger Transport Map – Integrated Transport Team, Cumbria County Council

EXCERPT FROM THE MINUTES OF THE ENVIRONMENT AND ECONOMY OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY PANEL HELD ON 8 MAY 2013

EEOSP.27/13 TALKIN TARN

The Overview and Scrutiny Officer presented report OS.11/13 that included a draft report of the Talkin Tarn Task and Finish group. Four meetings of the Task and Finish Group had been held that included consultation with Officers from the Green Spaces team, the Chief Accountant, stakeholders and a meeting to share findings with the Portfolio Holder.

The report outlined the conclusions and offered a number of recommendations that the Executive were requested to consider and respond.

In considering the report Members raised the following comments and questions:

A Member believed that the shortfall of £10,000 was not a huge amount if the Tarn was to be of benefit to the people of Carlisle.

A Member, who had been a member of the Task Group, reminded Members that the report was draft and provided a series of recommendations to the Executive. He acknowledged that the central charges were to be reduced. The Council needed to look at the development potential of the Tarn. There was scope for improvement in the marketing strategy and that could be achieved by better advertising, media and use of the Council's Communications team. It was also necessary to make the Tarn more accessible from Brampton station as a survey undertaken 3-4 years previously had determined that there were a large number of visitors from the North East so that should be looked at as part of the catchment area. There was no specific transport to the Tarn at present so the Member requested that Officers look at whether present bus routes could be extended or whether an individual operator would be willing to run "summer specials".

The Member also suggested that Officers look again at the performance of the tea room and outlined the options indicated within the report. The Member believed that the poor performance over the previous 2 years had been due to bad weather.

The Chairman invited Councillor Allison, who had also been a Member of the Task Group for his input. Councillor Allison stated that he had enjoyed working on the Group but he was concerned about the central charges and the Blue Green algae. He suggested that the Tarn could be set up as a Trust or a wholly owned subsidiary of the Council.

A Member was opposed to the Tarn becoming a Trust but believed that the Tarn could be better used and suggested something along the lines of a country fair may be popular. Young people should also be encouraged to visit the Tarn and the Council should taken advantage of the proximity to Hadrian's Wall and Brampton station. The Member also suggested mystery tours to the Tarn could be reinstated. He believed that the Tarn was a benefit to the community but more could be done by working with the community.

A Member pointed out that the cost to the Council to maintain the Tarn was £35 per day and that the Tarn was a valuable asset. The Member queried whether the Tarn was included in the events profile and suggested it could be part of the Events City and Brampton folk scene.

The Deputy Chief Executive advised that there had been events at the Tarn in the past and reminded Members that an outside event staged at the Tarn last year had been a wash-out while a similar event the previous year had attracted 1,000 visitors. He agreed that Officers could integrate the Tarn with regard to events but reminded Members that there was often a cost to stage events. The Deputy Chief Executive advised that it was important to maintain a balance between the tranquillity of the Tarn and the number of events.

The Environment and Transport Portfolio Holder agreed that the Tarn could be a possible venue for future events and suggested that it could also be marketed as a venue for outside events. The Portfolio Holder suggested that, in light of the poor summers over the previous 2 years, things may not be as bad as they appeared. She confirmed that the central charges were to be reduced and commended the Working Group on the level of detail undertaken.

With regard to Brampton station the Portfolio Holder believed that it could not be compared to Penrith as it was not in the town itself and usually only carried commuters rather than tourists. Marketing would be required but it would be difficult. The Portfolio Holder stated that the local residents were aware of the Tarn but would return home for refreshments rather than have a coffee in the tea room. She suggested that a marketing strategy would be useful but it was important that the Tarn was not overwhelmed. The Portfolio Holder agreed that the performance of the tea room needed to be looked at and reminded Members that the Council had invested money to ensure the future of the facility. The report provided a lot of food for thought and some recommendations had been well researched.

A Member suggested that the Council should recruit a Business Manager to look at obtaining grants for the Tarn. He believed that it would be better to have someone with a business background.

The Chairman advised that the Task Group had not come to that conclusion and highlighted Recommendation 3 of the report that suggested that the vacancy for a Green Spaces Officer be filled as soon as possible to allow the Site Manager more time to manage the Tarn.

The Director of Local Environment advised that 2 years ago, before the reduction in the grant from the County Council there was a Business Manager in post at the Tarn and she had brought the Tarn up to the standard of other open spaces within the City Council. When funding ended that post was withdrawn and the role was covered by the Green Spaces officer and Site Management Team Leader who explored grant funding and income streams.

The Member also praised the City council for restoring the Tarn to its present state.

A Member stated that the Tarn End hotel had had potential at the time of the purchase but it was now derelict.

A Member believed that the tea room was under achieving in respect of the overall income achieved. In 2006 an Overview and Scrutiny Panel had suggested that closing the tea room at 4:30 was inadequate and that 11:00 until 5:00 would be more appropriate. A review of the opening hours was a recommendation within the report.

A Member stated that it would have been better if the hotel had been included in the purchase of the Tarn but the County Council refused. Income and activities at the Tarn was weather dependent and it was not helpful that in good weather part of the amenity closed early. With regard to advertising that needed to be further afield as local people knew about the Tarn. The Member made no apologies for the car parking charges. People from Newcastle and Hexham had complained about the charges but the Member did not agree with local people paying for an amenity that was accessed by people from outside the district.

The Member agreed that the previous Talkin Tarn Manager had done a good job in turning the site around but stated that people had to be more business minded but be mindful that they did not spoil the character of the Tarn. The Manager had brought in people who engaged in crafts such as wood turning. These were offered a small pitch to show off their crafts and there was no cost to the public. Those events could be put on again and would be environmentally acceptable.

There were also events where the car park was taken over for storage of boats which led to cars being forced to park on the grass. Because they were not on the car park there was no income from those cars. The Member suggested that in future the boats should park on the grass and leave the car park available for cars.

A Member suggested again that the first recommendation be amended to include the recruitment of a Business Manager for the Tarn.

The Portfolio Holder advised that there was information that explained how the costs for Talkin Tarn were apportioned. She agreed that the matter could be discussed with the Executive and while the answer may be a negative one the Member would be given the reason why the post of Business Manager at the Tarn was not possible.

A Member stated that the Group had worked hard and had a wide cross section of Councillors who had come up with some recommendations. The Group had consulted with a lot of people as part of the work and he believed it would be inappropriate to alter the Group's recommendations.

Following a vote Members of the Panel agreed the Task Group's recommendations without any amendments.

RESOLVED: (1) That Report OS.11/13 – Talkin Tarn report be noted and the recommendations be submitted to the Executive for their consideration and response.

(2) That the implementation of the recommendations be monitored over the coming year.



Report to:

EXECUTIVE

Agenda Item

A.9

Meeting Date: 31 May 2013

Portfolio: All Areas

Key Decision: Not applicable

Within Policy and Budget Framework: Yes/No (delete as appropriate)

Public/Private*: Public

Title: REPRESENTATIVES ON OUTSIDE BODIES

Report Number: GD.28/12

Report of: Director of Governance

PURPOSE/SUMMARY:

To nominate Members to serve on various outside bodies.

RECOMMENDATIONS:

The Executive is requested to determine the nominations and note the position regarding those organisations for which appointments are no longer required.

TRACKING:

Executive:	
Overview and Scrutiny:	N/A
Council:	N/A

1. BACKGROUND

1.1 Set out in Appendix A are the details of those bodies to which the Executive is responsible for making appointments. The table shows the outside organisation, the current representative, the required appointment and the Executive's proposals.

2. RECOMMENDATIONS AND REASONS FOR RECOMMENDATIONS

- 2.1 In order to seek instructions to determine the nominations and note the position regarding those organisations for which appointments are no longer required.
- 2.2 In order to seek instructions from the Executive regarding the appointments to outside bodies for 2013/14.

Contact Officer: Rachel Rooney Ext: 7039

Appendices attached to report: Appendix A – Representations and Proposals

In compliance with Section 100d of the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985 the report has been prepared in part from the following papers:

• Carlisle City Council's Constitution

IMPLICATIONS:

Chief Executive's – To ensure that the Council are represented on outside bodies within the Community

Community Engagement - None

Economic Development – None

Governance – Have been included in the drafting of the report.

Local Environment - None

Resources - None

Appendix A – Representatives on Outside Bodies 2013/14

Outside Body	Current Representation	Required Appointments	Executive's Proposals
Belah Community Centre Management Committee	Councillors Ellis, Morton and Mrs Vasey	3 nominations	Councillors Ellis, Morton and Mrs Vasey
	T		
Botcherby Community Centre Management Committee	Councillors Betton, Boaden and Scarborough	3 nominations	Councillors Betton, Boaden and Scarborough
		,	
Brampton and Beyond Trust (previously Brampton Community Association)	Councillor Layden	1 nomination	Councillor Layden
		,	
Business Improvement District Board of Directors	Councillor Glover	1 nomination	Councillor Glover
Carlisle and District Citizens' Advice Bureau Trustee Management Committee	Councillors Boaden and Earp	2 nominations	Councillors Boaden and Earp
Carlisle and Eden Crime and Disorder Reduction Partnership Leadership Group	Councillor Mrs Riddle Councillor Mrs Stevenson (as substitute)	2 nominations (1 full appointment and 1 substitute appointment)	Councillor Mrs Riddle Councillor Mrs Stevenson (as substitute)
Carlisle Educational Charity	Councillors Allison (until March 2016), Bainbridge (until June 2014), Mrs Mallinson and Whalen (until	No requiremen	t for nominations in 2013
	August 2016)		
Carlisle Leisure Limited Board	Councillors Miss Sherriff and Weber	2 nominations	TBC

Outside Body	Current Representation	Required Appointments	Executive's Proposals
Continue Contract	Courseller Cons	1 a a min ation	Coursiller Cons
Carlisle Sports Council	Councillor Cape	1 nomination	Councillor Cape
Carlisle Tourism Partnership	Councillor Ms Quilter	1 nomination	Councillor Ms Quilter
Conservation Area Advisory Committee	Councillor Mrs Martlew	1 nomination	Councillor Mrs Martlew
Cumbria Equality Champions' Group	Councillor Tickner	1 nomination	Councillor Tickner
(NOTE: the primary aim of the Group is to sure that Elected Members have peer su			nderstanding Equality and make
Cumbria Health Scrutiny Committee	Councillor Bowditch	2 nominations	Councillor Bowditch
Outlibria Fleatiff Scrating Committee	Councillor Watson (as	(1 full appointment and 1	Councillor Watson (as substitute)
	i Couliciioi Walsoli (as		
	substitute)	substitute appointment)	Courremen vicioem (de edecutato)
	substitute) substitute) substitute) substitute) substitute) substitutes substi	substitute appointment) of the six District Councils in (Cumbria and Cumbria County
Council. The terms of reference require	substitute) substitute) substitute) substitute) substitute) substitutes substi	substitute appointment) of the six District Councils in (Cumbria and Cumbria County
(NOTE: This is a joint Scrutiny Committee Council. The terms of reference require Cumbria Law Centre Management Committee	substitute) e comprising representatives of that Members should be full s	substitute appointment) of the six District Councils in (erving Members of Overview	Cumbria and Cumbria County and Scrutiny Panels.)
Council. The terms of reference require Cumbria Law Centre Management	substitute) e comprising representatives of that Members should be full something. Councillors Mrs Riddle	substitute appointment) of the six District Councils in Councils i	Cumbria and Cumbria County and Scrutiny Panels.) Councillors Mrs Riddle
Council. The terms of reference require Cumbria Law Centre Management Committee	substitute) e comprising representatives of that Members should be full so that Members Mrs Riddle Councillors Mrs Stevenson (as substitute)	substitute appointment) of the six District Councils in Councils i	Cumbria and Cumbria County and Scrutiny Panels.) Councillors Mrs Riddle Councillor Mrs Stevenson (as substitute)
Council. The terms of reference require Cumbria Law Centre Management	substitute) e comprising representatives of that Members should be full so that Members Mrs Riddle Councillor Mrs Stevenson (as substitute) Councillor Hendry	substitute appointment) of the six District Councils in Councils i	Cumbria and Cumbria County and Scrutiny Panels.) Councillors Mrs Riddle Councillor Mrs Stevenson (as substitute) Councillor Hendry
Council. The terms of reference require Cumbria Law Centre Management Committee	substitute) e comprising representatives of that Members should be full so that Members Mrs Riddle Councillors Mrs Stevenson (as substitute)	substitute appointment) of the six District Councils in Councils i	Cumbria and Cumbria County and Scrutiny Panels.) Councillors Mrs Riddle Councillor Mrs Stevenson (as substitute)
Council. The terms of reference require Cumbria Law Centre Management Committee Cumbria Leadership Board	substitute) e comprising representatives of that Members should be full so that Members stevenson (as substitute) Councillor Hendry Councillor Glover (as substitute)	substitute appointment) of the six District Councils in Councils i	Cumbria and Cumbria County and Scrutiny Panels.) Councillors Mrs Riddle Councillor Mrs Stevenson (as substitute) Councillor Hendry Councillor Glover (as substitute)
Council. The terms of reference require Cumbria Law Centre Management Committee	substitute) e comprising representatives of that Members should be full so that Members should be full so that Members Mrs Riddle Councillor Mrs Stevenson (as substitute) Councillor Hendry Councillor Glover (as	substitute appointment) of the six District Councils in Councils i	Cumbria and Cumbria County and Scrutiny Panels.) Councillors Mrs Riddle Councillor Mrs Stevenson (as substitute) Councillor Hendry

Outside Body	Current Representation	Required Appointments	Executive's Proposals
Cumbria Strategic Waste Partnership	Councillor Mrs Martlew Councillor Stothard (as substitute)	2 nominations (1 full appointment and 1 substitute appointment)	Councillor Mrs Martlew Councillor Stothard (as substitute)
Currock Community Centre Management Committee	Councillors Mrs Bradley, Glover and Harid	3 nominations	Councillors Mrs Bradley, Glover and Harid
Denton Holme Community Centre Management Committee	Councillors P Atkinson, McDevitt and Mrs Southward	3 nominations	Councillors P Atkinson, McDevitt and Mrs Southward
The District Council's Network	Councillor Hendry	2 nominations	Councillor Hendry
Assembly	Councillor Glover (as substitute)	(1 full appointment and 1 substitute appointment)	Councillor Glover (as substitute)
(NOTE: The DCNs constitution states the position)			il or someone in an equivalent
Downagate Community Centre Management Committee	Councillor Graham	1 nomination	Councillor Graham
Friends of Tullie House Museum and Art Gallery	Councillor Mrs Martlew	1 nomination	Councillor Mrs Martlew
Greystone Community Association	Councillors Ms Quilter	1 nomination	Councillors Ms Quilter
Hadrian's Wall World Heritage Site Management Plan Committee	Councillor Ms Quilter Councillor Miss Sherriff (as substitute)	2 nominations (1 full appointment and 1 substitute appointment)	Councillor Ms Quilter Councillor Miss Sherriff (as substitute)
Harraby Community Centre Management Committee	Councillors Forrester, Miss Sherriff and Weber	3 nominations	Councillors Forrester, Miss Sherriff and Weber

Outside Body	Current Representation	Required Appointments	Executive's Proposals
Local Authority World Heritage Forum	Councillor Ms Quilter	2 nominations	Councillor Ms Quilter
	Councillor Miss Sherriff (as	(1 full appointment and 1	Councillor Miss Sherriff (as
	substitute)	substitute appointment)	substitute)
Local Government Association –	Councillor Hendry	2 nominations	Councillor Hendry
General Assembly	Councillor Glover (as	(1 full appointment and 1	Councillor Glover (as substitute)
,	substitute)	substitute appointment)	,
Local Government Association – Rural Commission	Councillors Tickner and Ms Quilter	2 nominations	Councillors Tickner and Ms Quilter
(NOTE: The Council is entitled to nominat named Member being allocated the Coun		wo Members or one Membe	rs and one Officer with the first
Local Government Association – Urban	Councillors Tickner and Ms	2 nominations	Councillors Tickner and Ms Quilter
Commission	Quilter		Councillors from the dame.
COLLINIOGICII			
	-•-	ี wo Members or one Membe	rs and one Officer with the first
(NOTE: The Council is entitled to nominat named Member being allocated the Coun	te two representatives, either to	wo Members or one Membe	rs and one Officer with the first
(NOTE: The Council is entitled to nominat	te two representatives, either to	wo Members or one Membe	rs and one Officer with the first Councillor Tickner
(NOTE: The Council is entitled to nominat named Member being allocated the Coun	te two representatives, either to cil's vote on the commission		
(NOTE: The Council is entitled to nominat named Member being allocated the Coun Local Government Information Unit Longtown Community Centre	te two representatives, either to cil's vote on the commission Councillor Tickner Councillors Bloxham, J		Councillor Tickner Councillors Bloxham, J Mallinson
(NOTE: The Council is entitled to nominat named Member being allocated the Coun Local Government Information Unit	te two representatives, either to cil's vote on the commission Councillor Tickner	1 nomination	Councillor Tickner
(NOTE: The Council is entitled to nominat named Member being allocated the Coun Local Government Information Unit Longtown Community Centre	te two representatives, either to cil's vote on the commission Councillor Tickner Councillors Bloxham, J	1 nomination	Councillor Tickner Councillors Bloxham, J Mallinson

Outside Body	Current Representation	Required Appointments	Executive's Proposals
National Association of Councillors – English Region	Councillor Mrs Riddle	1 nomination	Councillor Mrs Riddle
National Association of Councillors	Councillors Mrs Riddle	1 nomination	Councillors Mrs Riddle
North Pennines Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty Partnership	Councillor Graham	1 nomination	TBC
North West Local Authorities Employers Organisation	Councillor Glover Councillor Tickner (as substitute)	2 nominations (1 full appointment and 1 substitute appointment)	Councillor Glover Councillor Tickner (as substitute)
North West Regional Housing Forum	Councillors Mrs Riddle	1 nomination	Councillors Mrs Riddle
PATROL (Parking and Traffic Regulations Outside London) Adjudication Joint Committee	Councillor Mrs Martlew Councillor Bell (as substitute)	2 nominations (1 full appointment and 1 substitute appointment)	Councillor Mrs Martlew Councillor Bell (as substitute)
Petteril Bank Community Centre Management Committee	Councillors Cape, Mrs Warwick and Wilson	3 nominations	Councillors Cape, Mrs Warwick and Wilson
Riverside Carlisle Board	Councillors Bainbridge (since 2012), Hendry (since 2004), Layden (since 2008) and Mrs Luckley (since 2012)	4 nominations	Councillors Bainbridge (since 2012), Hendry (since 2004), Layden (since 2008) and Mrs Luckley (since 2012)
(NOTE: Council representatives can remade in writing by the City Council to the	ain on the Riverside Board for		ointments or removals have been
Settle – Carlisle Railway Development Company	Councillor Scarborough	1 nomination	Councillor Scarborough

Outside Body	Current Representation	Required Appointments	Executive's Proposals
Solway Coast Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty Joint Advisory Committee	Councillor Tickner	1 nomination	Councillor Tickner
Solway Firth Partnership Board	Councillor Hendry	1 nomination	Councillor Hendry
Stanwix Community Association	Councillor Nedved	1nomination	Councillor Nedved
Tullie House Museum and Art Gallery Trust Board	Councillors Hendry and Ms Quilter	2 nominations	Councillors Tickner and J Mallinson
West Coast Rail 250	Councillor Mrs Martlew	1 nomination	Councillor Mrs Martlew
Yewdale Community Centre Committee	Councillors Bowditch, Mrs Atkinson and Hendry	3 nominations	Councillors Bowditch, Mrs Atkinson and Hendry
Cumbria Health and Wellbeing Board	Councillor Ms Quilter	1 nominations	Councillor Ms Quilter



Report to Executive

Agenda Item:

A.10

Meeting Date: 31 May 2013

Portfolio: Finance, Governance and Resources

Key Decision: No

Within Policy and

udget Framework

Budget Framework

Yes

Public / Private Public

Title: LAND AND PROPERTY TRANSACTIONS

1. Disposal Programme – Whinnie House Road, Carlisle

2. Staffield House, London Road

3. Land adjoining 18 Suttle Close, Morton

Report of: DIRECTOR OF RESOURCES

Report Number: RD 16A/13

Purpose / Summary:

The Council is seeking to rationalise, consolidate and improve the performance of its property portfolio in support of the Carlisle Plan 2013/16. This Report furthers this ambition and requests Executive approval to the release and sale of 3 properties which have been identified for disposal in accordance with management policies set out in the Asset Management Plan and the Asset Review Business Plan Disposal Programme. The commercially sensitive and financial aspects of the proposal are considered in Part B of this Report.

Recommendations:

It is recommended that Executive consent is granted for the release and freehold disposal of the 3 properties set out in this Report, subject to the finalisation of terms and conditions agreed by the Property Services Manager.

Tracking

Executive:	31 May 2013
Overview and Scrutiny:	
Council:	

1. BACKGROUND

1.1. Asset Review Business Plan

The Asset Review Business Plan was approved by full Council on 11 January 2011 (Report Reference CE39/10 refers). The Plan's objectives are to rationalise, consolidate and improve the performance of the property portfolio, with a programme of disposals over 4 years, originally aimed at realising capital receipts of £24million.

51 assets were identified for disposal between the financial years 2011/12 to 2014/15. To date the sale of 26 assets has been completed realising gross capital receipts of circa £5.442 million. Capital receipts will be used to fund reinvestment purchases and generate an additional £1 million in revenue, to support budgetary and efficiency savings, and help secure service delivery into the future.

Preparatory work is underway to bring forward the remaining asset sales over the next 2 years and Executive Members are involved in a mid term review taking stock of the position in order to formalise and confirm the content of the programme for the next tranche of disposals.

1.2. Asset Management Plan and Statutory Considerations

The Council's policy on the holding and release of assets for operational and non operational purposes is set out in the Asset Management Plan. In general terms the strategy provides for the disposal of all assets which are not required for service delivery, or social, economic or environmental benefits, or for longer term investment.

Surplus assets will be disposed of on the open market for the best price and in accordance with the provisions of Section 123 of the Local Government Act 1972, which imposes a statutory duty on the Council to sell property for the best consideration reasonably obtainable.

The method of sale, to ensure best price is achieved, will be influenced by the type and nature of the property involved, market circumstances and conditions, and purchaser supply and demand.

Sales will normally be undertaken by one or a combination of the following routes:

Private treaty – with a special purchaser or on the open market.

- Public auction
- Formal or informal tender.

Sales will be conducted in accordance with the Council's property procedures and the Code of Conduct for dealing with planning matters.

2. PROPOSALS

As part of the ongoing Disposal Programme and in order to dispose of surplus assets consent is sought for the release of 3 properties outlined below.

2.1. Whinnie House Road, Carlisle

This is a non operational asset earmarked for disposal in the year 2014/15 but, having regard to the nature of the asset, it is appropriate to advance the sale within the programme. The property comprises land situated within Morton estate on the western side of Carlisle extending to 0.4335 hectares or thereabouts shown identified on the plan attached to this Report. The Council's interest in the site is freehold, subject to a long leasehold interest to Hanover Housing Association which expires in 2071. The site is let at a low ground rent which is subject to infrequent reviews. Hanover Housing Association have developed the site for residential purposes with a 30 bed sheltered housing unit. The property will be sold freehold subject to the existing lease.

2.2. Staffield House

Staffield House is an operational asset comprising 2 interlinked traditionally built 3 storey Victorian houses situated to the south of the City centre on London Road. It is run as a Women's and Family Hostel for short term accommodation prior to re housing and is shown identified on the plan attached to this Report. A new replacement facility situated on Water Street is currently under construction, completion is anticipated in June and, following this Staffield House will be vacated with the residents transferred to the new Hostel. The Council has no requirements for the premises once they become empty, at which point void costs will start to be incurred, and in order to minimise liabilities it is proposed to advertise and market the freehold property for sale with vacant possession as soon as practically possible.

2.3. Land Adjoining 18 Suttle Close, Morton, Carlisle

The owner of 18 Suttle Close has made an approach to the Council to purchase a small strip of City Council owned land adjoining his property in order to incorporate it into his garden. The land is shown identified on the plan attached to this Report. It is rectangular in shape, approximately 4m in width and runs the length of the garden for approximately 30m. Since 1977 the land has been licensed and occupied by the owner of 18 Suttle Close as part of his garden and is separated from the adjoining property by a low brick wall. The Council has no use or requirement for the land and in the circumstances it is proposed to transfer the freehold interest in the land to the occupier of No 18 Suttle Close.

3. CONSULTATION

The Asset Review Business Plan has been endorsed by full Council following an extensive period of consultation with stakeholders and Members. Ward Councillors have been advised of the proposals, no material comments or objections have been received but, if any arise prior to the Executive meeting, these will be notified to Members.

The review of the Women & Family Hostel provision has been endorsed by full Council following an extensive period of consultation with stakeholders and Members.

No further consultation is proposed however, where properties are let on lease, tenancies or licence, as part of the marketing and disposal process any sitting tenants will be informed of the Council's intention to sell. Where appropriate details of the method of sale and selling agents appointed to act on the Council's behalf, will be provided to afford all interested parties an opportunity to bid.

4. CONCLUSION AND REASONS FOR RECOMMENDATIONS

4.1. In order to more effectively manage Council operational and non operational assets, and to bring forward the strategic objectives set out in the Asset Review Business Plan and Asset Management Plan, it is recommended that the Executive declare these 3 properties surplus to requirements so that they can be sold in the market place. Selling these assets will generate capital receipts, further future

opportunities to improve the performance of the portfolio, and reduce ongoing management and maintenance liabilities.

5. CONTRIBUTION TO THE CARLISLE PLAN PRIORITIES

- **5.1.** Capital receipts generated from sales will contribute to the attainment of the vision and actions set out in the Plan
- **5.2.** The generation of increased revenue arising from the Asset Disposal Programme will assist the Council's capacity to continue the delivery of threatened services to its customers.

Contact Officer: Raymond Simmons Ext: 7421

Appendices 3 Plans identifying the location and extent of the properties. **attached to report:**

Note: in compliance with section 100d of the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985 the report has been prepared in part from the following papers:

None

CORPORATE IMPLICATIONS/RISKS:

Chief Executive's - None

Community Engagement – Have been consulted

Economic Development – Have been consulted

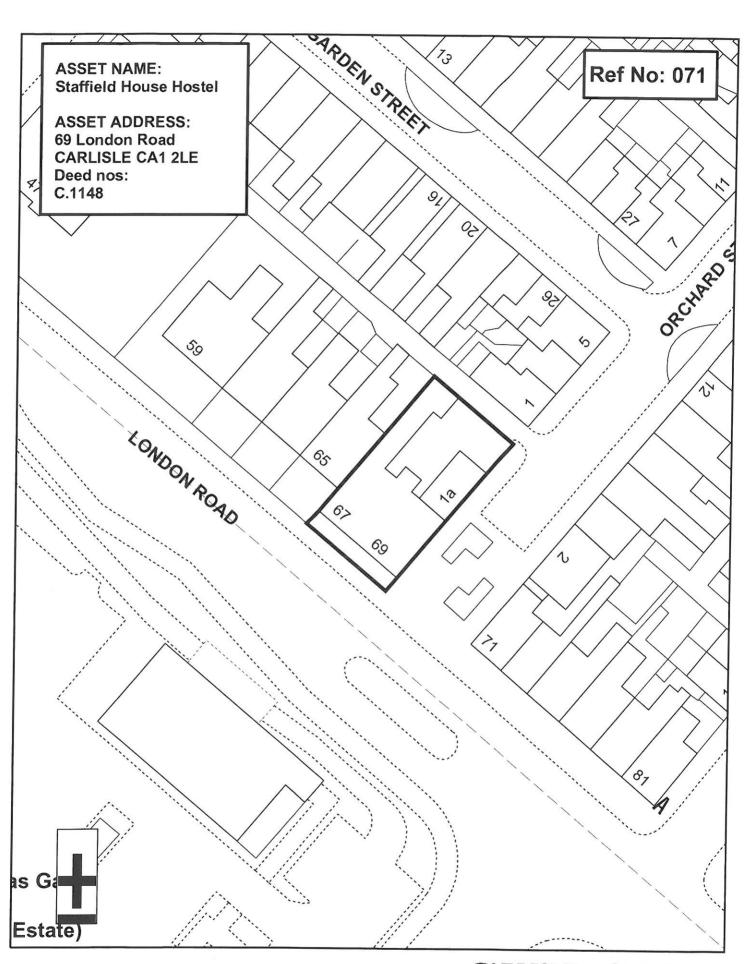
Governance – Under Section 123 of the Local Government Act 1972, the Council may dispose of land held by it in any manner it wishes, save that it shall not dispose of land otherwise than by way of a short tenancy, for a consideration less than the best that can be reasonably obtained. This is subject to any restrictive covenants which bind the land and also subject to the proviso that it may not without the consent of the Secretary of State

dispose of any land consisting or forming part of a public open space without first advertising its intention to do so and considering any representations received.

The relevant Government Circular guidance on the matter (General Disposal Consent (England) 2003) sets out that it is Government policy that Local Authorities should dispose of surplus land wherever possible. Again, the disposals should be at the best reasonable consideration.

Local Environment – None

Resources - The financial implications of the Asset Management Plan and Disposal Programme were included in the 2013/14 budget process and approved the disposal and purchase of assets in order to generate additional revenue income. Refer to Part B of this report.



Scale: 1:500 Date: 21/10/2010 © Crown Copyright. All rights reserved Carlisle City Council LA 0100024459. 2008



Civic Centre Rickergate Carlisle CA3 8QG

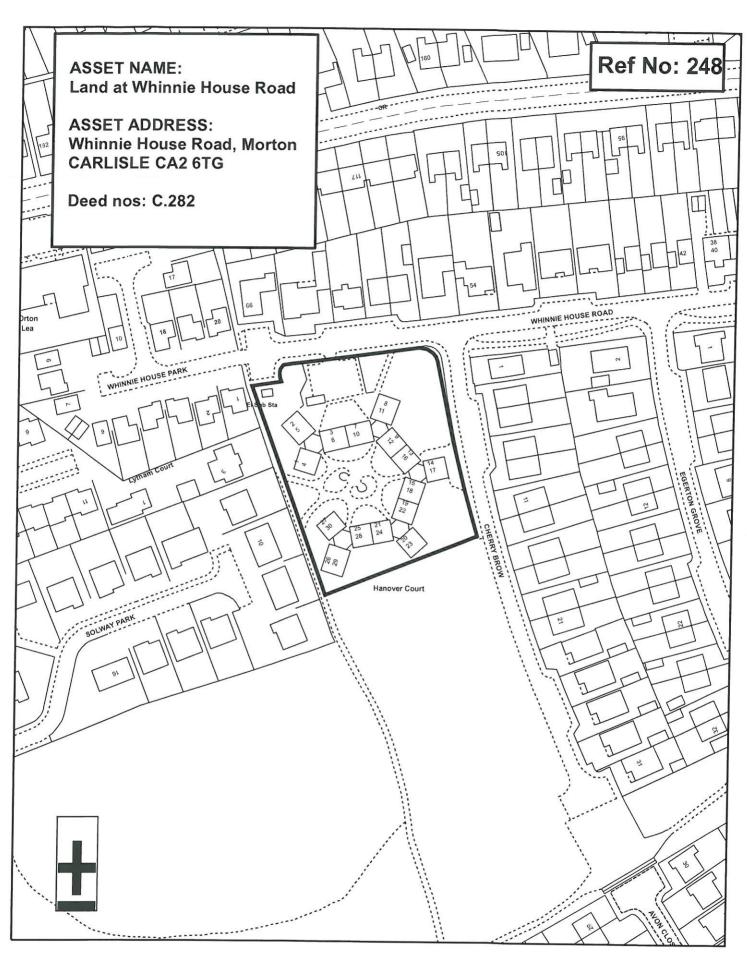


© Crown Copyright. All rights reserved Carlisle City Council LA 0100024459. 2006. Crown copyright material reproduced with permission of Land Registry

Date: 08/05/2013 Scale: 1:1,250 Land Adjacent to 18 Suttle Close ,Carlisle



Civic Centre Rickergate Carlisle CA3 8QG



Scale: 1:1,250 Date: 16/04/2008 © Crown Copyright. All rights reserved Carlisle City Council LA 0100024459. 2008



Civic Centre Rickergate Carlisle CA3 8QG